

FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

August 30, 2010

Number 2005-45

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2005-45 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Unless otherwise specified, all Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 2005-45 is effective October 1, 2010.

(BLANK PAGE)

FAC 2005-45 LIST OF SUBJECTS

| <u>Item</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Page</u> |
|-------------|--|-------------|
| I | Inflation Adjustment of Acquisition- Related Thresholds | i and ii |
| II | Definition of Cost or Pricing Data | ii |
| III | American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (the Recovery Act)-Buy American Requirements for Construction Materials | iii |
| | Looseleaf Only Corrections | iii and iv |

(BLANK PAGE)

FAC 2005-45 SUMMARY OF ITEMS

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 2005-45 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

Item I—Inflation Adjustment of Acquisition-Related Thresholds (FAR Case 2008-024)

This final rule amends the FAR to implement section 807 of the Ronald W. Reagan National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005. Section 807 requires an adjustment every 5 years of acquisition-related thresholds for inflation using the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers, except for Davis-Bacon Act, Service Contract Act, and trade agreements thresholds. The Councils have also used the same methodology to adjust nonstatutory FAR acquisition-related thresholds in 2010.

This is the second review of FAR acquisition-related thresholds. The Councils published a proposed rule in the *Federal Register* at 75 FR 5716, February 4, 2010.

The effect of the final rule on heavily-used thresholds is the same as stated in the preamble to the proposed rule:

- The micro-purchase base threshold of \$3,000 (FAR 2.101) is not changed.
- The simplified acquisition threshold (FAR 2.101) is raised from \$100,000 to \$150,000.
- The FedBizOpps preaward and post-award notices (Part 5) remain at \$25,000 because of trade agreements.
- Commercial items test program ceiling (FAR 13.500) is raised from \$5,500,000 to \$6,500,000.
- The cost or pricing data threshold (FAR 15.403-4) is raised from \$650,000 to \$700,000.
- The prime contractor subcontracting plan (FAR 19.702) floor is raised from \$550,000 to \$650,000, and the construction threshold of \$1,000,000 increases to \$1,500,000.

Replacement pages: 1.1-7 and 1.1-8; 2.1-9 thru 2.1-12; 3.5-1 and 3.5-2; 3.8-1 thru 3.8-4; 5.1-1 and 5.1-2; 5.2-3 and 5.2-4; 5.3-1 and 5.3-2; 6.3-5 and 6.3-6; 7.1-3 thru 7.1-6; 8.4-5 and 8.4-6; 12.1-1 and 12.1-2; 12.2-1 and 12.2-2; 13.1-1 and 13.1-2; 13.2-1 and 13.2-2; 13.3-3 and 13.3-4; 13.5-1 and 13.5-2; 15.3-1 and 15.3-2; 15.4-1 thru 15.4-8; 15.4-13 and 15.4-14; 15.4-19 and

15.4-20; 16.2-3 and 16.2-4; 16.5-1 thru 16.5-6; 17.1-3 and 17.1-4; 19.5-1 thru 19.5-4; 19.7-1 thru 19.7-4; 19.7-7 and 19.7-8; 19.8-3 and 19.8-4; 19.12-1 and 19.12-2; 19.13-1 and 19.13-2; 19.14-1 and 19.14-2; 22.3-1 and 22.3-2; 22.6-1 and 22.6-2; 22.11-1 and 22.11-2; 22.14-1 and 22.14-2; 23.4-1 and 23.4-2; 28.1-3 and 28.1-4; 32.4-1 and 32.4-2; 36.5-1 and 36.5-2; 42.7-5 and 42.7-6; 42.15-1 and 42.15-2; 50.1-1 and 50.1-2; 52.2-1 thru 52.2-8; 52.2-11 and 52.2-12; 52.2-29 thru 52.2-32; 52.2-39 thru 52.2-42.2; 52.2-93 thru 52.2-96.2; 52.2-112.1 and 52.2-112.2; 52.2-121 thru 52.2-124; 52.2-143 and 52.2-144; 52.2-183 and 52.2-184; 52.2-263 and 52.2-264; and 52.2-339 thru 52.2-346.

Item II-Definition of Cost or Pricing Data (FAR Case 2005-036)

This final rule amends the FAR by redefining "cost or pricing data," adding a definition of "certified cost or pricing data," and changing the term "information other than cost or pricing data," to "data other than certified cost or pricing data." The rule clarifies the existing authority for contracting officers to require certified cost or pricing data or data other than certified cost or pricing data, and the existing requirements for submission of the various types of pricing data. The rule is required to eliminate confusion and misunderstanding, especially regarding the authority of the contracting officer to request data other than certified cost or pricing data when there is no other means to determine that proposed prices are fair and reasonable. Most significantly, the rule clarifies that data other than certified cost or pricing data may include the identical types of data as certified cost or pricing data but without the certification. Because the rule clarifies existing requirements, it will have only minimal impact on the Government, offerors, and automated systems.

Replacement pages: 2.1-3 thru 2.1-8.2; 4.7-1 and 4.7-2; 4.8-1 and 4.8-2; 12.1-1 and 12.1-2; 12.5-1 and 12.5-2; 14.2-3 and 14.2-4; TOC pp. 15-1 and 15-2; 15.2-3 and 15.2-4; 15.4-1 thru 15.4-20; 16.2-1 and 16.2-2; 16.6-1 thru 16.6-4; 19.7-5 and 19.7-6; 19.8-3 and 19.8-4; 27.2-1 and 27.2-2; 30.2-1 and 30.2-2; 31.2-7 thru 31.2-10; 32.6-1 thru 32.6-4; 33.2-1 and 33.2-2; 36.2-3 and 36.2-4; 42.7-3 and 42.7-4; 42.13-1 and 42.13-2; 42.17-1 and 42.17-2; 44.2-1 and 44.2-2; 44.3-1 and 44.3-2; 45.1-1 and 45.1-2; 49.6-3 thru 49.6-8; TOC pp. 52-1 and 52-2; 52.2-47 thru 52.2-64; 52.2-83 and 52.2-84; 52.2-191 thru 52.2-196; 52.2-213 and 52.2-214; 52.2-263 and 52.2-264; and Matrix 52.3-7 thru 52.3-10.

Item III—American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (the Recovery Act)—Buy American Requirements for Construction Materials (FAR Case 2009-008)

This final rule converts the interim rule published in the *Federal Register* at 74 FR 14623, March 31, 2009, to a final rule with changes. This final rule implements section 1605 of Division A of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (Recovery Act) of 2009. It prohibits the use of funds appropriated for or otherwise made available by the Recovery Act for any project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public building or public work unless all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States. Section 1605 mandates application of the Recovery Act Buy American requirement in a manner consistent with U.S. obligations under international agreements. Least developed countries continue to be treated as designated countries per congressional direction. Section 1605 also provides for waivers under certain limited circumstances.

Replacement pages: 2.1-3 thru 2.1-12; 5.2-3 and 5.2-4; TOC pp. 25-1 and 25-2; 25.1-1 thru 25.1-4; 25.6-1 thru 25.6-4; 25.11-1 and 25.11-2; TOC pp. 52-5 and 52-6; 52.2-152.1 thru 52.2-152.12; and Matrix 52.3-17 and 52.3-18.

Looseleaf Only Corrections

31.205-6 [Corrected]

Section 31.205-6 is corrected by redesignating paragraphs (o) (2) (iii) (G) (3), (o) (2) (iii) (G) (4) and (o) (2) (iii) (G) (5) to read as (o) (3), (o) (4), and (o) (5).

Replacement pages: 31.2-9 and 31.2-10.

52.225-21 [Corrected]

Section 52.225-21 is corrected in the introductory text of paragraph (c) by adding a period at the end of the sentence.

Replacement pages: 52.2-152.3 and 52.2-152.4.

52.225-22 [Corrected]

Section 52.225-22 is corrected in the introductory text of paragraph (d)(3) by removing from the beginning of the sentence the letter "f" and adding "If" in its place.

Replacement pages: 52.2-152.5 and 52.2-152.6.

52.251-1 [Corrected]

Section 52.251-1 is corrected by removing the page effective date "FAC 2005-30 FEBRUARY 17, 2009" and adding "FAC 2005-43 AUGUST 2, 2010" in its place.

Replacement pages: 52.2-362.1 and 52.2-362.2.

FAC 2005-45 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The FAR is segmented by subparts. The FAR page numbers reflect FAR subparts. For example, "4.7-1" is page one of subpart 4.7.

| <u>Remove Pages</u> | <u>Insert Pages</u> |
|---|---|
| 1.1-7 and 1.1-8 | 1.1-7 and 1.1-8 |
| 2.1-3 thru 2.1-12 | 2.1-3 thru 2.1-12 |
| 3.5-1 and 3.5-2 3.8-1 thru 3.8-4 | 3.5-1 and 3.5-2 3.8-1 thru 3.8-4 |
| 4.7-1 and 4.7-2 4.8-1 and 4.8-2 | 4.7-1 and 4.7-2 4.8-1 and 4.8-2 |
| 5.1-1 and 5.1-2 5.2-3 and 5.2-4 5.3-1 and 5.3-2 | 5.1-1 and 5.1-2 5.2-3 and 5.2-4 5.3-1 and 5.3-2 |
| 6.3-5 and 6.3-6 | 6.3-5 and 6.3-6 |
| 7.1-3 thru 7.1-6 | 7.1-3 thru 7.1-6 |
| 8.4-5 and 8.4-6 | 8.4-5 and 8.4-6 |
| 12.1-1 and 12.1-2 12.2-1 and 12.2-2 12.5-1 and 12.5-2 | 12.1-1 and 12.1-2 12.2-1 and 12.2-2 12.5-1 and 12.5-2 |
| 13.1-1 and 13.1-2 13.2-1 and 13.2-2 13.3-3 and 13.3-4 13.5-1 and 13.5-2 | 13.1-1 and 13.1-2 13.2-1 and 13.2-2 13.3-3 and 13.3-4 13.5-1 and 13.5-2 |
| 14.2-3 and 14.2-4 | 14.2-3 and 14.2-4 |
| TOC Part 15 pp. 15-1 and 15-2 15.2-3 and 15.2-4 15.3-1 and 15.3-2 15.4-1 thru 15.4-20 | TOC Part 15 pp. 15-1 and 15-2 15.2-3 and 15.2-4 15.3-1 and 15.3-2 15.4-1 thru 15.4-20 |
| 16.2-1 thru 16.2-4 16.5-1 thru 16.5-6 16.6-1 thru 16.6-4 | 16.2-1 thru 16.2-4 16.5-1 thru 16.5-6 16.6-1 thru 16.6-4 |

17.1-3 and 17.1-4
19.5-1 thru 19.5-4
19.7-1 thru 19.7-8
19.8-3 and 19.8-4
19.12-1 and 19.12-2
19.13-1 and 19.13-2
19.14-1 and 19.14-2

22.3-1 and 22.3-2
22.6-1 and 22.6-2
22.11-1 and 22.11-2
22.14-1 and 22.14-2

23.4-1 and 23.4-2

TOC Part 25
pp. 25-1 and 25-2
25.1-1 thru 25.1-4
25.6-1 thru 25.6-4
25.11-1 and 25.11-2

27.2-1 and 27.2-2

28.1-3 and 28.1-4

30.2-1 and 30.2-2

31.2-7 thru 31.2-10

32.4-1 and 32.4-2
32.6-1 thru 32.6-4

33.2-1 and 33.2-2

36.2-3 and 36.2-4
36.5-1 and 36.5-2

42.7-3 thru 42.7-6
42.13-1 and 42.13-2
42.15-1 and 42.15-2
42.17-1 and 42.17-2

44.2-1 and 44.2-2
44.3-1 and 44.3-2

45.1-1 and 45.1-2

49.6-3 thru 49.6-8

17.1-3 and 17.1-4

19.5-1 thru 19.5-4
19.7-1 thru 19.7-8
19.8-3 and 19.8-4
19.12-1 and 19.12-2
19.13-1 and 19.13-2
19.14-1 and 19.14-2

22.3-1 and 22.3-2
22.6-1 and 22.6-2
22.11-1 and 22.11-2
22.14-1 and 22.14-2

23.4-1 and 23.4-2

TOC Part 25
pp. 25-1 and 25-2
25.1-1 thru 25.1-4
25.6-1 thru 25.6-4
25.11-1 and 25.11-2

27.2-1 and 27.2-2

28.1-3 and 28.1-4

30.2-1 and 30.2-2

31.2-7 thru 31.2-10

32.4-1 and 32.4-2
32.6-1 thru 32.6-4

33.2-1 and 33.2-2

36.2-3 and 36.2-4
36.5-1 and 36.5-2

42.7-3 thru 42.7-6
42.13-1 and 42.13-2
42.15-1 and 42.15-2
42.17-1 and 42.17-2

44.2-1 and 44.2-2
44.3-1 and 44.3-2

45.1-1 and 45.1-2

49.6-3 thru 49.6-8

50.1-1 and 50.1-2

TOC Part 52

pp. 52-1 and 52-2

pp. 52-5 and 52-6

52.2-1 thru 52.2-8

52.2-11 and 52.2-12

52.2-29 thru 52.2-32

52.2-39 thru 52.2-42.2

52.2-47 thru 52.2-64

52.2-83 and 52.2-84

52.2-93 thru 52.2-96.2

52.2-112.1 and 52.2-112.2

52.2-121 thru 52.2-124

52.2-143 and 52.2-144

52.2-152.1 thru 52.2-152.12

52.2-183 and 52.2-184

52.2-191 thru 52.2-196

52.2-213 and 52.2-214

52.2-263 and 52.2-264

52.2-339 thru 52.2-346

52.2-362.1 and 52.2-362.2

Matrix

52.3-7 thru 52.3-10

52.3-17 and 52.3-18

50.1-1 and 50.1-2

TOC Part 52

pp. 52-1 and 52-2

pp. 52-5 and 52-6

52.2-1 thru 52.2-8

52.2-11 and 52.2-12

52.2-29 thru 52.2-32

52.2-39 thru 52.2-42.2

52.2-47 thru 52.2-64

52.2-83 and 52.2-84

52.2-93 thru 52.2-96.2

52.2-112.1 and 52.2-112.2

52.2-121 thru 52.2-124

52.2-143 and 52.2-144

52.2-152.1 thru 52.2-152.12

52.2-183 and 52.2-184

52.2-191 thru 52.2-196

52.2-213 and 52.2-214

52.2-263 and 52.2-264

52.2-339 thru 52.2-346

52.2-362.1 and 52.2-362.2

Matrix

52.3-7 thru 52.3-10

52.3-17 and 52.3-18

(BLANK PAGE)

(c) *Dollar thresholds.* Unless otherwise specified, a specific dollar threshold for the purpose of applicability is the final anticipated dollar value of the action, including the dollar value of all options. If the action establishes a maximum quantity of supplies or services to be acquired or establishes a ceiling price or establishes the final price to be based on future events, the final anticipated dollar value must be the highest final priced alternative to the Government, including the dollar value of all options.

(d) *Application of FAR changes to solicitations and contracts.* Unless otherwise specified—

(1) FAR changes apply to solicitations issued on or after the effective date of the change;

(2) Contracting officers may, at their discretion, include the FAR changes in solicitations issued before the effective date, provided award of the resulting contract(s) occurs on or after the effective date; and

(3) Contracting officers may, at their discretion, include the changes in any existing contract with appropriate consideration.

(e) *Citations.* When the FAR cites a statute, Executive order, Office of Management and Budget circular, Office of Federal Procurement Policy policy letter, or relevant portion of the *Code of Federal Regulations*, the citation includes all applicable amendments, unless otherwise stated.

(f) *Imperative sentences.* When an imperative sentence directs action, the contracting officer is responsible for the action, unless another party is expressly cited.

1.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds—adjustment for inflation.

(a) [41 U.S.C. 431a](#) requires that the FAR Council periodically adjust all statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds in the FAR for inflation, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. This adjustment is calculated every 5 years, starting in October 2005, using the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for all-urban consumers, and supersedes the applicability of any other provision of law that provides for the adjustment of such acquisition-related dollar thresholds.

(b) The statute defines an acquisition-related dollar threshold as a dollar threshold that is specified in law as a factor in defining the scope of the applicability of a policy, procedure, requirement, or restriction provided in that law to the procurement of supplies or services by an executive agency, as determined by the FAR Council.

(c) The statute does not permit escalation of acquisition-related dollar thresholds established by the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141](#) through 3144, 3146, and 3147), the Service Contract Act of 1965 ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*), or the United States Trade Representative pursuant to the authority of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 ([19 U.S.C. 2511](#), *et seq.*).

(d) A matrix showing calculation of the most recent escalation adjustments of statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds is available via the Internet at <http://www.regulations.gov>.

This page intentionally left blank.

(4) This definition does not apply to a contract that will be awarded and performed entirely outside of the United States.

“Business Partner Network (BPN)” means an integrated electronic infrastructure the Government uses to manage (*i.e.*, collect, validate, access and maintain) the information it needs to transact business with its contractors. The BPN is located at <http://www.bpn.gov>.

“Business unit” means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization that is not divided into segments.

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Certified cost or pricing data” means “cost or pricing data” that were required to be submitted in accordance with FAR [15.403-4](#) and [15.403-5](#) and have been certified, or is required to be certified, in accordance with [15.406-2](#). This certification states that, to the best of the person’s knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data are accurate, complete, and current as of a date certain before contract award. Cost or pricing data are required to be certified in certain procurements ([10 U.S.C. 2306a](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b](#)).

“Change-of-name agreement” means a legal instrument executed by the contractor and the Government that recognizes the legal change of name of the contractor without disturbing the original contractual rights and obligations of the parties.

“Change order” means a written order, signed by the contracting officer, directing the contractor to make a change that the Changes clause authorizes the contracting officer to order without the contractor’s consent.

“Chief Acquisition Officer” means an executive level acquisition official responsible for agency performance of acquisition activities and acquisition programs created pursuant to the Services Acquisition Reform Act of 2003, Section 1421 of Public Law 108-136.

“Chief of mission” means the principal officer in charge of a diplomatic mission of the United States or of a United States office abroad which is designated by the Secretary of State as diplomatic in nature, including any individual assigned under section 502(c) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (Public Law 96-465) to be temporarily in charge of such a mission or office.

“Claim” means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 until certified as required by the Act. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim, by written notice to the contract-

ing officer as provided in [33.206\(a\)](#), if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

“Classified acquisition” means an acquisition in which officers must have access to classified information to properly submit an offer or quotation, to understand the performance requirements, or to perform the contract.

“Classified contract” means any contract in which the contractor or its employees must have access to classified information during contract performance. A contract may be a classified contract even though the contract document itself is unclassified.

“Classified information” means any knowledge that can be communicated or any documentary material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that—

(1)(i) Is owned by, is produced by or for, or is under the control of the United States Government; or

(ii) Has been classified by the Department of Energy as privately generated restricted data following the procedures in 10 CFR 1045.21; and

(2) Must be protected against unauthorized disclosure according to Executive Order 12958, Classified National Security Information, April 17, 1995, or classified in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

“Cognizant Federal agency” means the Federal agency that, on behalf of all Federal agencies, is responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates and forward pricing rates, if applicable, and administering cost accounting standards for all contracts in a business unit.

“Combatant commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Commercial component” means any component that is a commercial item.

“Commercial computer software” means any computer software that is a commercial item.

“Commercial item” means—

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (1) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (1) or (2) of this definition, but for—

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovern-

mental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), or (5) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—

(i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government;

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed or specific outcomes to be achieved and under standard commercial terms and conditions. For purposes of these services—

(i) “Catalog price” means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and

(ii) “Market prices” means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this definition, notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS)” item—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition in this section);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 ([46 U.S.C. App. 1702](#)), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Common item” means material that is common to the applicable Government contract and the contractor’s other work.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in—

(1) [Part 25](#), see the definition in [25.003](#);

(2) [52.225-1](#) and [52.225-3](#), see the definition in [52.225-1\(a\)](#) and [52.225-3\(a\)](#);

(3) [52.225-9](#) and [52.225-11](#), see the definition in [52.225-9\(a\)](#) and [52.225-11\(a\)](#); and

(4) [52.225-21](#) and [52.225-23](#), see the definition in [52.225-21\(a\)](#) and [52.225-23\(a\)](#).

“Computer database” or “database” means a collection of recorded information in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

“Computer software”—(1) Means (i) Computer programs that comprise a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations; and

(ii) Recorded information comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulas, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled.

(2) Does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

“Computer software documentation” means owner’s manuals, user’s manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

“Consent to subcontract” means the contracting officer’s written consent for the prime contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

“Construction” means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms “buildings, structures, or other real property” include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property (except that for use in subpart [22.5](#), see the definition at [22.502](#)).

“Contiguous United States (CONUS)” means the 48 contiguous States and the District of Columbia.

“Contingency operation” ([10 U.S.C. 101\(a\)\(13\)](#)) means a military operation that—

(1) Is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the armed forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations, or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or

(2) Results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under section [688](#), [12301\(a\)](#), [12302](#), [12304](#), [12305](#), or [12406](#) of [10 U.S.C.](#), [Chapter 15 of 10 U.S.C.](#), or any other provision of law during a war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

“Continued portion of the contract” means the portion of a contract that the contractor must continue to perform following a partial termination.

“Contract” means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by [31 U.S.C. 6301](#), *et seq.* For discussion of various types of contracts, see [Part 16](#).

“Contract administration office” means an office that performs—

(1) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(2) Assigned preaward functions.

“Contract clause” or “clause” means a term or condition used in contracts or in both solicitations and contracts, and applying after contract award or both before and after award.

“Contract modification” means any written change in the terms of a contract (see [43.103](#)).

“Contracting” means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

“Contracting activity” means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

“Contracting office” means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs postaward functions not assigned to a contract administration office (except for use in [Part 48](#), see also [48.001](#)).

“Contracting officer” means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain

authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. “Administrative contracting officer (ACO)” refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. “Termination contracting officer (TCO)” refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(1) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(2) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

“Conviction” means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, and includes a conviction entered upon a plea of nolo contendere. For use in [Subpart 23.5](#), see the definition at [23.503](#).

“Cost or pricing data” ([10 U.S.C. 2306a\(h\)\(1\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b](#)) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement, or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor’s judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include, but are not limited to, such factors as—

(1) Vendor quotations;

(2) Nonrecurring costs;

(3) Information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume;

(4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;

(5) Unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;

(6) Make-or-buy decisions;

(7) Estimated resources to attain business goals; and

(8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

“Cost realism” means that the costs in an offeror’s proposal—

(1) Are realistic for the work to be performed;

(2) Reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and

(3) Are consistent with the various elements of the offeror’s technical proposal.

“Cost sharing” means an explicit arrangement under which the contractor bears some of the burden of reasonable, allocable, and allowable contract cost.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Data other than certified cost or pricing data” means pricing data, cost data, and judgmental information necessary for the contracting officer to determine a fair and reasonable price or to determine cost realism. Such data may include the identical types of data as certified cost or pricing data, consistent with [Table 15-2](#) of [15.408](#), but without the certification. The data may also include, for example, sales data and any information reasonably required to explain the offeror’s estimating process, including, but not limited to—

(1) The judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data; and

(2) The nature and amount of any contingencies included in the proposed price.

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B), to identify unique business entities, which is used as the identification number for Federal contractors.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see [Subpart 32.11](#)) for the same concern.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Debarment” means action taken by a debarring official under [9.406](#) to exclude a contractor from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting for a reasonable, specified period; a contractor that is excluded is “debarred.”

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Depreciation” means a charge to current operations that distributes the cost of a tangible capital asset, less estimated residual value, over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and logical manner. It does not involve a process of valuation. Useful life refers to the prospective period of economic usefulness in a particular contractor’s operations as distinguished from physical life; it is evidenced by the actual or estimated retirement and replacement practice of the contractor.

“Descriptive literature” means information provided by an offeror, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product’s characteristics or construction of a product or explains its operation. The term includes only that information needed to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

“Design-to-cost” means a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance

between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Direct cost” means any cost that is identified specifically with a particular final cost objective. Direct costs are not limited to items that are incorporated in the end product as material or labor. Costs identified specifically with a contract are direct costs of that contract. All costs identified specifically with other final cost objectives of the contractor are direct costs of those cost objectives.

“Disaster Response Registry” means a voluntary registry of contractors who are willing to perform debris removal, distribution of supplies, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency relief activities established in accordance with [6 U.S.C. 796](#), Registry of Disaster Response Contractors. The Registry contains information on contractors who are willing to perform disaster or emergency relief activities within the United States and its outlying areas. The Registry is located at www.ccr.gov and alternately through the FEMA website at <http://www.fema.gov/business/index.shtm>. (See [26.205](#)).

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Earned value management system” means a project management tool that effectively integrates the project scope of work with cost, schedule and performance elements for optimum project planning and control. The qualities and operating characteristics of an earned value management system are described in American National Standards Institute /Electronics Industries Alliance (ANSI/EIA) Standard-748, Earned Value Management Systems. (See OMB Circular A-11, Part 7.)

“Effective date of termination” means the date on which the notice of termination requires the contractor to stop performance under the contract. If the contractor receives the termination notice after the date fixed for termination, then the effective date of termination means the date the contractor receives the notice.

“Electronic and information technology (EIT)” has the same meaning as “information technology” except EIT also includes any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, or duplication of data or information. The term EIT, includes, but is not limited to, telecommunication products (such as telephones), information kiosks and transaction machines, worldwide websites, multimedia, and office equipment (such as copiers and fax machines).

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail

or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“Electronic data interchange (EDI)” means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

“Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)” means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes Automated Clearing House transfers, Fedwire transfers, and transfers made at automatic teller machines and point-of-sale terminals. For purposes of compliance with [31 U.S.C. 3332](#) and implementing regulations at 31 CFR Part 208, the term “electronic funds transfer” includes a Governmentwide commercial purchase card transaction.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract, except for use in [Part 25](#) and the associated clauses at [52.225-1](#), [52.225-3](#), and [52.225-5](#), see the definitions in [25.003](#), [52.225-1\(a\)](#), [52.225-3\(a\)](#), and [52.225-5\(a\)](#).

“Energy-efficient product”— (1) Means a product that—

(i) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or

(ii) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy’s Federal Energy Management Program.

(2) As used in this definition, the term “product” does not include any energy-consuming product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions ([42 U.S.C. 8259b](#)).

“Energy-efficient standby power devices” means products that use—

(1) External standby power devices, or that contain an internal standby power function; and

(2) No more than one watt of electricity in their standby power consuming mode or meet recommended low standby levels as designated by the Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program.

“Energy-savings performance contract” means a contract that requires the contractor to—

(1) Perform services for the design, acquisition, financing, installation, testing, operation, and where appropriate, maintenance and repair, of an identified energy conservation measure or series of measures at one or more locations;

(2) Incur the costs of implementing the energy savings measures, including at least the cost (if any) incurred in making energy audits, acquiring and installing equipment, and training personnel in exchange for a predetermined share of

the value of the energy savings directly resulting from implementation of such measures during the term of the contract; and

(3) Guarantee future energy and cost savings to the Government.

“Environmentally preferable” means products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service.

“Excess personal property” means any personal property under the control of a Federal agency that the agency head determines is not required for its needs or for the discharge of its responsibilities.

“Excluded Parties List System” means an electronic database maintained and posted by the General Services Administration containing the list of all parties suspended, proposed for debarment, debarred, declared ineligible, or excluded or disqualified under the nonprocurement common rule by agencies, Government corporations, or by the Government Accountability Office.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of [5 U.S.C. 101](#), [102](#), and [104\(1\)](#), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of [31 U.S.C. 9101](#).

“Facilities capital cost of money” means “cost of money as an element of the cost of facilities capital” as used at 48 CFR 9904.414—Cost Accounting Standard—Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital.

“Facsimile” means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; e.g., facsimile bid, the terms refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Federally-controlled facilities” means—

(1) Federally-owned buildings or leased space, whether for single or multi-tenant occupancy, and its grounds and approaches, all or any portion of which is under the jurisdiction, custody or control of a department or agency;

(2) Federally-controlled commercial space shared with non-government tenants. For example, if a department or

agency leased the 10th floor of a commercial building, the Directive applies to the 10th floor only;

(3) Government-owned, contractor-operated facilities, including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities; and

(4) Facilities under a management and operating contract, such as for the operation, maintenance, or support of a Government-owned or Government-controlled research, development, special production, or testing establishment.

“Federally-controlled information system” means an information system ([44 U.S.C. 3502\(8\)](#)) used or operated by a Federal agency, or a contractor or other organization on behalf of the agency ([44 U.S.C. 3544\(a\)\(1\)\(A\)](#)).

“Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC’s)” means activities that are sponsored under a broad charter by a Government agency (or agencies) for the purpose of performing, analyzing, integrating, supporting, and/or managing basic or applied research and/or development, and that receive 70 percent or more of their financial support from the Government; and—

(1) A long-term relationship is contemplated;

(2) Most or all of the facilities are owned or funded by the Government; and

(3) The FFRDC has access to Government and supplier data, employees, and facilities beyond that common in a normal contractual relationship.

“Final indirect cost rate” means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor’s fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. For cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

“First article” means a preproduction model, initial production sample, test sample, first lot, pilot lot, or pilot models.

“First article testing” means testing and evaluating the first article for conformance with specified contract requirements before or in the initial stage of production.

“F.o.b.” means free on board. This term is used in conjunction with a physical point to determine—

(1) The responsibility and basis for payment of freight charges; and

(2) Unless otherwise agreed, the point where title for goods passes to the buyer or consignee.

“F.o.b. destination” means free on board at destination; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor delivers the goods on seller’s or consignor’s conveyance at destination. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the seller or consignor is responsible for

the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at [52.247-34](#), see the definition at [52.247-34\(a\)](#).

“F.o.b. origin” means free on board at origin; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor places the goods on the conveyance. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the buyer or consignee is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at [52.247-29](#), see the definition at [52.247-29\(a\)](#).

“F.o.b.”... (For other types of F.o.b., see [47.303](#)).

“Forward pricing rate agreement” means a written agreement negotiated between a contractor and the Government to make certain rates available during a specified period for use in pricing contracts or modifications. These rates represent reasonable projections of specific costs that are not easily estimated for, identified with, or generated by a specific contract, contract end item, or task. These projections may include rates for such things as labor, indirect costs, material obsolescence and usage, spare parts provisioning, and material handling.

“Forward pricing rate recommendation” means a rate set unilaterally by the administrative contracting officer for use by the Government in negotiations or other contract actions when forward pricing rate agreement negotiations have not been completed or when the contractor will not agree to a forward pricing rate agreement.

“Freight” means supplies, goods, and transportable property.

“Full and open competition,” when used with respect to a contract action, means that all responsible sources are permitted to compete.

“General and administrative (G&A) expense” means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

“Governmentwide acquisition contract (GWAC)” means a task-order or delivery-order contract for information technology established by one agency for Governmentwide use that is operated—

(1) By an executive agent designated by the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to [40 U.S.C. 11302\(e\)](#); or

(2) Under a delegation of procurement authority issued by the General Services Administration (GSA) prior to August 7, 1996, under authority granted GSA by former section [40 U.S.C. 759](#), repealed by Pub. L. 104-106. The Economy Act does not apply to orders under a Governmentwide acquisition contract.

“Governmentwide point of entry (GPE)” means the single point where Government business opportunities greater than

\$25,000, including synopses of proposed contract actions, solicitations, and associated information, can be accessed electronically by the public. The GPE is located at <http://www.fedbizopps.gov>.

“Head of the agency” (see “agency head”).

“Head of the contracting activity” means the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“HUBZone” means a historically underutilized business zone that is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

“Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation” means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under Chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing ([10 U.S.C. 2302\(8\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 259\(d\)](#)).

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Indirect cost” means any cost not directly identified with a single final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or with at least one intermediate cost objective.

“Indirect cost rate” means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period (see also “final indirect cost rate”).

“Ineligible” means excluded from Government contracting (and subcontracting, if appropriate) pursuant to statutory, Executive order, or regulatory authority other than this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) and its implementing and supplementing regulations; for example, pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its related statutes and implementing regulations, the Service Contract Act, the Equal Employment Opportunity Acts and Executive orders, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, the Buy American Act, or the Environmental Protection Acts and Executive orders.

“Information security” means protecting information and information systems from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction in order to provide—

(1) Integrity, which means guarding against improper information modification or destruction, and includes ensuring information nonrepudiation and authenticity;

(2) Confidentiality, which means preserving authorized restrictions on access and disclosure, including means for protecting personal privacy and proprietary information; and

(3) Availability, which means ensuring timely and reliable access to, and use of, information.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment (including imaging peripherals, input, output, and storage devices necessary for security and surveillance), peripheral equipment designed to be controlled by the central processing unit of a computer, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment that—

(i) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(ii) Contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, analysis, evaluation, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) equipment, such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Inherently governmental function” means, as a matter of policy, a function that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by Government employees. This definition is a policy determination, not a legal determination. An inherently governmental function includes activities that require either the exercise of discretion in applying Government authority, or the making of value judgments in making decisions for the Government. Governmental functions normally fall into two categories: the act of governing,

i.e., the discretionary exercise of Government authority, and monetary transactions and entitlements.

(1) An inherently governmental function involves, among other things, the interpretation and execution of the laws of the United States so as to—

(i) Bind the United States to take or not to take some action by contract, policy, regulation, authorization, order, or otherwise;

(ii) Determine, protect, and advance United States economic, political, territorial, property, or other interests by military or diplomatic action, civil or criminal judicial proceedings, contract management, or otherwise;

(iii) Significantly affect the life, liberty, or property of private persons;

(iv) Commission, appoint, direct, or control officers or employees of the United States; or

(v) Exert ultimate control over the acquisition, use, or disposition of the property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, of the United States, including the collection, control, or disbursement of Federal funds.

(2) Inherently governmental functions do not normally include gathering information for or providing advice, opinions, recommendations, or ideas to Government officials. They also do not include functions that are primarily ministerial and internal in nature, such as building security, mail operations, operation of cafeterias, housekeeping, facilities operations and maintenance, warehouse operations, motor vehicle fleet management operations, or other routine electrical or mechanical services.

“Inspection” means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

“Insurance” means a contract that provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

“Invoice” means a contractor’s bill or written request for payment under the contract for supplies delivered or services performed (see also “proper invoice”).

“Irrevocable letter of credit” means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon the Government’s (the beneficiary) presentation of a written demand for payment. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

“Labor surplus area” means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR Part 654, Subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

“Labor surplus area concern” means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

“Latent defect” means a defect that exists at the time of acceptance but cannot be discovered by a reasonable inspection.

“Major system” means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware,

equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system is a major system if—

(1) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$189.5 million or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$890 million;

(2) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$2 million or the dollar threshold for a “major system” established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-109, entitled “Major System Acquisitions,” whichever is greater; or

(3) The system is designated a “major system” by the head of the agency responsible for the system ([10 U.S.C. 2302](#) and [41 U.S.C. 403](#)).

“Make-or-buy program” means that part of a contractor’s written plan for a contract identifying those major items to be produced or work efforts to be performed in the prime contractor’s facilities and those to be subcontracted.

“Market research” means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

“Master solicitation” means a document containing special clauses and provisions that have been identified as essential for the acquisition of a specific type of supply or service that is acquired repetitively.

“May” denotes the permissive. However, the words “no person may...” mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

“Micro-purchase” means an acquisition of supplies or services using simplified acquisition procedures, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means \$3,000, except it means—

(1) For acquisitions of construction subject to the Davis-Bacon Act, \$2,000;

(2) For acquisitions of services subject to the Service Contract Act, \$2,500; and

(3) For acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, as described in [13.201\(g\)\(1\)](#), except for construction subject to the Davis-Bacon Act ([41 U.S.C. 428a](#))—

(i) \$15,000 in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and

(ii) \$30,000 in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

“Minority Institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 365(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 ([20 U.S.C. 1067k](#)), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 502(a) of the Act ([20 U.S.C. 1101a](#)).

“Multi-agency contract (MAC)” means a task-order or delivery-order contract established by one agency for use by Government agencies to obtain supplies and services, consistent with the Economy Act (see [17.500\(b\)](#)). Multi-agency contracts include contracts for information technology established pursuant to [40 U.S.C. 11314\(a\)\(2\)](#).

“Must” (see “shall”).

“National defense” means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space, except that for use in [Subpart 11.6](#), see the definition in [11.601](#).

“Neutral person” means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person must have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless the interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve ([5 U.S.C. 583](#)).

“Nondevelopmental item” means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (1) or (2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

“Novation agreement” means a legal instrument—

(1) Executed by the—

- (i) Contractor (transferor);
- (ii) Successor in interest (transferee); and
- (iii) Government; and

(2) By which, among other things, the transferor guarantees performance of the contract, the transferee assumes all obligations under the contract, and the Government recognizes the transfer of the contract and related assets.

“Offer” means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called “bids” or “sealed bids”; responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called “proposals”; however,

responses to requests for quotations (simplified acquisition) are “quotations,” not offers. For unsolicited proposals, see [Subpart 15.6](#).

“Offeror” means offeror or bidder.

“Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization” means the Office of Small Business Programs when referring to the Department of Defense.

“Online Representations and Certifications Application (ORCA)” means the primary Government repository for contractor submitted representations and certifications required for the conduct of business with the Government. ORCA is part of the Business Partner Network (BPN). ORCA is located at <http://orca.bpn.gov>.

“Option” means a unilateral right in a contract by which, for a specified time, the Government may elect to purchase additional supplies or services called for by the contract, or may elect to extend the term of the contract.

“Organizational conflict of interest” means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person’s objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

“Outlying areas” means—

- (1) *Commonwealths*.(i) Puerto Rico.
- (ii) The Northern Mariana Islands;
- (2) *Territories*.(i) American Samoa.
- (ii) Guam.
- (iii) U.S. Virgin Islands; and
- (3) *Minor outlying islands*.(i) Baker Island.
- (ii) Howland Island.
- (iii) Jarvis Island.
- (iv) Johnston Atoll.
- (v) Kingman Reef.
- (vi) Midway Islands.
- (vii) Navassa Island.
- (viii) Palmyra Atoll.
- (ix) Wake Atoll.

“Overtime” means time worked by a contractor’s employee in excess of the employee’s normal workweek.

“Overtime premium” means the difference between the contractor’s regular rate of pay to an employee for the shift involved and the higher rate paid for overtime. It does not include shift premium, *i.e.*, the difference between the contractor’s regular rate of pay to an employee and the higher rate paid for extra-pay-shift work.

“Ozone-depleting substance” means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR Part 82 as—

- (1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or
- (2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

“Partial termination” means the termination of a part, but not all, of the work that has not been completed and accepted under a contract.

“Past performance” means an offeror’s or contractor’s performance on active and physically completed contracts (see [4.804-4](#)).

“Performance-based acquisition (PBA)” means an acquisition structured around the results to be achieved as opposed to the manner by which the work is to be performed.

“Performance Work Statement (PWS)” means a statement of work for performance-based acquisitions that describes the required results in clear, specific and objective terms with measurable outcomes.

“Personal property” means property of any kind or interest in it except real property, records of the Federal Government, and naval vessels of the following categories:

- (1) Battleships;
- (2) Cruisers;
- (3) Aircraft carriers;
- (4) Destroyers; and
- (5) Submarines.

“Personal services contract” means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, makes the contractor personnel appear to be, in effect, Government employees (see [37.104](#)).

“Plant clearance officer” means an authorized representative of the contracting officer, appointed in accordance with agency procedures, responsible for screening, redistributing, and disposing of contractor inventory from a contractor’s plant or work site. The term “Contractor’s plant” includes, but is not limited to, Government-owned contractor-operated plants, Federal installations, and Federal and non-Federal industrial operations, as may be required under the scope of the contract.

“Pollution prevention” means any practice that—

(1)(i) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; and

(ii) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, and contaminants;

(2) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(3) Protects natural resources by conservation.

“Power of attorney” means the authority given one person or corporation to act for and obligate another, as specified in the instrument creating the power; in corporate suretyship, an instrument under seal that appoints an attorney-in-fact to act in behalf of a surety company in signing bonds (see also “attorney-in-fact” at [28.001](#)).

“Preaward survey” means an evaluation of a prospective contractor’s capability to perform a proposed contract.

“Preponderance of the evidence” means proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

“Pricing” means the process of establishing a reasonable amount or amounts to be paid for supplies or services.

“Principal” means an officer, director, owner, partner, or a person having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a division or business segment; and similar positions).

“Procurement” (see “acquisition”).

“Procuring activity” means a component of an executive agency having a significant acquisition function and designated as such by the head of the agency. Unless agency regulations specify otherwise, the term “procuring activity” is synonymous with “contracting activity.”

“Projected average loss” means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

“Proper invoice” means an invoice that meets the minimum standards specified in [32.905\(b\)](#).

“Purchase order,” when issued by the Government, means an offer by the Government to buy supplies or services, including construction and research and development, upon specified terms and conditions, using simplified acquisition procedures.

“Qualification requirement” means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award of a contract.

“Qualified products list (QPL)” means a list of products that have been examined, tested, and have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

“Receiving report” means written evidence that indicates Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed (see [Subpart 46.6](#)). Receiving reports must meet the requirements of [32.905\(c\)](#).

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process. For use in [Subpart 11.3](#) for paper and paper products, see the definition at [11.301](#).

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

(1) The contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields, to include validation of the Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) with the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and has marked the record “Active”. The contractor will be required to provide consent for TIN validation to the Government as a part of the CCR registration process.

“Renewable energy” means energy produced by solar, wind, geothermal, and biomass power.

“Renewable energy technology” means—

(1) Technologies that use renewable energy to provide light, heat, cooling, or mechanical or electrical energy for use in facilities or other activities; or

(2) The use of integrated whole-building designs that rely upon renewable energy resources, including passive solar design.

“Residual value” means the proceeds, less removal and disposal costs, if any, realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

“Responsible audit agency” means the agency that is responsible for performing all required contract audit services at a business unit.

“Responsible prospective contractor” means a contractor that meets the standards in [9.104](#).

“Scrap” means personal property that has no value except its basic metallic, mineral, or organic content.

“Segment” means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes—

(1) Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities; and

(2) Joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has—

(i) A majority ownership; or

(ii) Less than a majority ownership, but over which it exercises control.

“Self-insurance” means the assumption or retention of the risk of loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

“Senior procurement executive” means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act ([41 U.S.C. 414\(3\)](#)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(16\)](#).

“Shall” means the imperative.

“Shipment” means freight transported or to be transported.

“Shop drawings” means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail either or both of the following:

(1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements.

(2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.

“Should” means an expected course of action or policy that is to be followed unless inappropriate for a particular circumstance.

“Signature” or “signed” means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual that, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

“Simplified acquisition procedures” means the methods prescribed in [Part 13](#) for making purchases of supplies or services.

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means \$150,000, except for acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack ([41 U.S.C. 428a](#)), the term means—

(1) \$300,000 for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and

(2) \$1 million for any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

“Single, Governmentwide point of entry,” means the one point of entry to be designated by the Administrator of OFPP that will allow the private sector to electronically access procurement opportunities Governmentwide.

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121 (see [19.102](#)). Such a concern is “not dominant in its field of operation” when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration must be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents,

Subpart 3.5—Other Improper Business Practices

3.501 Buying-in.

3.501-1 Definition.

“Buying-in,” as used in this section, means submitting an offer below anticipated costs, expecting to—

- (1) Increase the contract amount after award (*e.g.*, through unnecessary or excessively priced change orders); or
- (2) Receive follow-on contracts at artificially high prices to recover losses incurred on the buy-in contract.

3.501-2 General.

(a) Buying-in may decrease competition or result in poor contract performance. The contracting officer must take appropriate action to ensure buying-in losses are not recovered by the contractor through the pricing of—

- (1) Change orders; or
- (2) Follow-on contracts subject to cost analysis.

(b) The Government should minimize the opportunity for buying-in by seeking a price commitment covering as much of the entire program concerned as is practical by using—

- (1) Multiyear contracting, with a requirement in the solicitation that a price be submitted only for the total multi-year quantity; or
- (2) Priced options for additional quantities that, together with the firm contract quantity, equal the program requirements (see [Subpart 17.2](#)).

(c) Other safeguards are available to the contracting officer to preclude recovery of buying-in losses (*e.g.*, amortization of nonrecurring costs (see [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#), paragraph A, column (2) under “Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries”) and treatment of unreasonable price quotations (see [15.405](#)).

3.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.

3.502-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

“Kickback” means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

“Person” means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

“Prime contract” means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

“Prime Contractor” means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

“Prime Contractor employee” means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime contractor.

“Subcontract” means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

“Subcontractor” (1) means any person, other than the prime contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract; and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

3.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 ([41 U.S.C. 51-58](#)) was passed to deter subcontractors from making payments and contractors from accepting payments for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or a subcontract relating to a prime contract. The Act—

(a) Prohibits any person from—

- (1) Providing, attempting to provide, or offering to provide any kickback;
- (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor or in the contract price charged by a prime contractor to the United States.

(b) Imposes criminal penalties on any person who knowingly and willfully engages in the prohibited conduct addressed in paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(c) Provides for the recovery of civil penalties by the United States from any person who knowingly engages in such prohibited conduct and from any person whose employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee provides, accepts, or charges a kickback.

(d) Provides that—

(1) The contracting officer may offset the amount of a kickback against monies owed by the United States to the prime contractor under the prime contract to which such kickback relates;

(2) The contracting officer may direct a prime contractor to withhold from any sums owed to a subcontractor under a subcontract of the prime contract the amount of any kickback which was or may be offset against the prime contractor under paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection; and

(3) An offset under paragraph (d)(1) or a direction under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection is a claim by the Government for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(e) Authorizes contracting officers to order that sums withheld under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection be paid to the contracting agency, or if the sum has already been offset against the prime contractor, that it be retained by the prime contractor.

(f) Requires the prime contractor to notify the contracting officer when the withholding under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection has been accomplished unless the amount withheld has been paid to the Government.

(g) Requires a prime contractor or subcontractor to report in writing to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice any possible violation of the Act when the prime contractor or subcontractor has reasonable grounds to believe such violation may have occurred.

(h) Provides that, for the purpose of ascertaining whether there has been a violation of the Act with respect to any prime contract, the Government Accountability Office and the inspector general of the contracting agency, or a representative of such contracting agency designated by the head of the agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, shall have access to and may inspect the facilities and audit the books and records, including any electronic data or records, of any prime contractor or subcontractor under a prime contract awarded by such agency.

(i) Requires each contracting agency to include in each prime contract exceeding \$150,000 for other than commercial items (see [Part 12](#)), a requirement that the prime contractor shall—

(1) Have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect violations of the Act in its own operations and direct business relationships (*e.g.*, company ethics rules prohibiting kickbacks by employees, agents, or subcontractors; education programs for new employees and subcontractors, explaining policies about kickbacks, related

company procedures and the consequences of detection; procurement procedures to minimize the opportunity for kickbacks; audit procedures designed to detect kickbacks; periodic surveys of subcontractors to elicit information about kickbacks; procedures to report kickbacks to law enforcement officials; annual declarations by employees of gifts or gratuities received from subcontractors; annual employee declarations that they have violated no company ethics rules; personnel practices that document unethical or illegal behavior and make such information available to prospective employers); and

(2) Cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation of the Act.

(j) Notwithstanding paragraph (i) of this subsection, a prime contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal government agency investigating a violation of Section 3 of the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 ([41 U.S.C. 51-58](#)).

3.502-3 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.203-7](#), Anti-Kickback Procedures, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, other than those for commercial items (see [Part 12](#)).

3.503 Unreasonable restrictions on subcontractor sales.

3.503-1 Policy.

[10 U.S.C. 2402](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253g](#) require that subcontractors not be unreasonably precluded from making direct sales to the Government of any supplies or services made or furnished under a contract. However, this does not preclude contractors from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

3.503-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.203-6](#), Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. For the acquisition of commercial items, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

Subpart 3.8—Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions

3.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing [31 U.S.C. 1352](#), “Limitation on use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracting and financial transactions.”

3.801 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Agency” means “executive agency” as defined in [2.101](#).

“Covered Federal action” means any of the following actions:

- (1) Awarding any Federal contract.
- (2) Making any Federal grant.
- (3) Making any Federal loan.
- (4) Entering into any cooperative agreement.
- (5) Extending, continuing, renewing, amending, or modifying any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

“Indian tribe” and “tribal organization” have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act ([25 U.S.C. 450b](#)) and include Alaskan Natives.

“Influencing or attempting to influence” means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

“Local government” means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

“Officer or employee of an agency” includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is oper-

ated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency, but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in paragraph [3.802\(a\)](#) and are permitted by other Federal law.

“Reasonable compensation” means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

“Reasonable payment” means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

“Recipient” includes the contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency, but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in paragraph [3.802\(a\)](#) and are permitted by other Federal law.

“Regularly employed” means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

“State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

3.802 Statutory prohibition and requirement.

(a) [31 U.S.C. 1352](#) prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal actions.

(1) For purposes of this subpart the term “appropriated funds” does not include profit or fee from a covered Federal action.

(2) To the extent a person can demonstrate that the person has sufficient monies, other than Federal appropriated

funds, the Government shall assume that these other monies were spent for any influencing activities that would be unallowable if paid for with Federal appropriated funds.

(b) [31 U.S.C. 1352](#) also requires offerors to furnish a declaration consisting of both a certification and a disclosure, with periodic updates of the disclosure after contract award. These requirements are contained in the provision at [52.203-11](#), Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, and the clause at [52.203-12](#), Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.

3.803 Exceptions.

(a) The prohibition of paragraph [3.802\(a\)](#) does not apply under the following conditions:

(1) *Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.*

(i) Payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action. For purposes of this paragraph, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(ii) Participating with an agency in discussions that are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action, but that concern—

(A) The qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; or

(B) The application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(iii) Providing prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action.

(iv) Participating in technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission.

(v) Making capability presentations prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action when seeking an award from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(2) *Professional and technical services.* (i) Payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action;

(ii) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action, or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(iii) As used in paragraph (a)(2) of this section "professional and technical services" are limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional or a technical person are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another, are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(iv) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(b) Only those communications and services expressly authorized by paragraph (a) of this section are permitted.

(c) The disclosure requirements of paragraph [3.802\(b\)](#) do not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

3.804 Policy.

The contracting officer shall obtain certifications and disclosures as required by the provision at [52.203-11](#), Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, prior to the award of any contract exceeding \$150,000.

3.805 Exemption.

The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibitions of this subpart whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of the exemption to Congress immediately after making the determination.

3.806 Processing suspected violations.

The contracting officer shall report suspected violations of the requirements of [31 U.S.C. 1352](#) in accordance with agency procedures.

3.807 Civil penalties.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, [31 U.S.C. 3803](#) (except subsection (c)), 3804-3808, and 3812, insofar as the provisions therein are not inconsistent with the requirements of this subpart.

3.808 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Insert the provision at [52.203-11](#), Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, in solicitations expected to exceed \$150,000. |

(b) Insert the clause at [52.203-12](#), Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed \$150,000. |

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

4.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for retention of records by contractors to meet the records review requirements of the Government. In this subpart, the terms “contracts” and “contractors” include “subcontracts” and “subcontractors.”

4.701 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to generally describe records retention requirements and to allow reductions in the retention period for specific classes of records under prescribed circumstances.

4.702 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to records generated under contracts that contain one of the following clauses:

- (1) Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding ([52.214-26](#)).
- (2) Audit and Records—Negotiation ([52.215-2](#)).

(b) This subpart is not mandatory on Department of Energy contracts for which the Comptroller General allows alternative records retention periods. Apart from this exception, this subpart applies to record retention periods under contracts that are subject to [Chapter 137, Title 10, U.S.C.](#), or [40 U.S.C. 101, et seq.](#)

4.703 Policy.

(a) Except as stated in [4.703\(b\)](#), contractors shall make available records, which includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form, and other supporting evidence to satisfy contract negotiation, administration, and audit requirements of the contracting agencies and the Comptroller General for—

- (1) 3 years after final payment or, for certain records;
- (2) The period specified in [4.705](#) through [4.705-3](#), whichever of these periods expires first.

(b) Contractors shall make available the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period of time than is required in [4.703\(a\)](#) if—

- (1) A retention period longer than that cited in [4.703\(a\)](#) is specified in any contract clause; or
- (2) The contractor, for its own purposes, retains the foregoing records and supporting evidence for a longer period. Under this circumstance, the retention period shall be the period of the contractor’s retention or 3 years after final payment, whichever period expires first.

(3) The contractor does not meet the original due date for submission of final indirect cost rate proposals specified in paragraph (d)(2) of the clause at [52.216-7](#), Allowable Cost and Payment. Under these circumstances, the retention peri-

ods in [4.705](#) shall be automatically extended one day for each day the proposal is not submitted after the original due date.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form unless they contain significant information not shown on the record copy. Original records need not be maintained or produced in an audit if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

(1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves accurate images of the original records, including signatures and other written or graphic images, and that the imaging process is reliable and secure so as to maintain the integrity of the records.

(2) The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

(d) If the information described in paragraph (a) of this section is maintained on a computer, contractors shall retain the computer data on a reliable medium for the time periods prescribed. Contractors may transfer computer data in machine readable form from one reliable computer medium to another. Contractors’ computer data retention and transfer procedures shall maintain the integrity, reliability, and security of the original computer data. Contractors shall also retain an audit trail describing the data transfer. For the record retention time periods prescribed, contractors shall not destroy, discard, delete, or write over such computer data.

4.704 Calculation of retention periods.

(a) The retention periods in [4.705](#) are calculated from the end of the contractor’s fiscal year in which an entry is made charging or allocating a cost to a Government contract or subcontract. If a specific record contains a series of entries, the retention period is calculated from the end of the contractor’s fiscal year in which the final entry is made. The contractor should cut off the records in annual blocks and retain them for block disposal under the prescribed retention periods.

(b) When records generated during a prior contract are relied upon by a contractor for certified cost or pricing data in negotiating a succeeding contract, the prescribed periods shall run from the date of the succeeding contract.

(c) If two or more of the record categories described in [4.705](#) are interfiled and screening for disposal is not practical, the contractor shall retain the entire record series for the longest period prescribed for any category of records.

4.705 Specific retention periods.

The contractor shall retain the records identified in [4.705-1](#) through [4.705-3](#) for the periods designated, provided retention

is required under [4.702](#). Records are identified in this subpart in terms of their purpose or use and not by specific name or form number. Although the descriptive identifications may not conform to normal contractor usage or filing practices, these identifications apply to all contractor records that come within the description.

4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.

(a) Accounts receivable invoices, adjustments to the accounts, invoice registers, carrier freight bills, shipping orders, and other documents which detail the material or services billed on the related invoices: Retain 4 years.

(b) Material, work order, or service order files, consisting of purchase requisitions or purchase orders for material or services, or orders for transfer of material or supplies: Retain 4 years.

(c) Cash advance recapitulations, prepared as posting entries to accounts receivable ledgers for amounts of expense vouchers prepared for employees' travel and related expenses: Retain 4 years.

(d) Paid, canceled, and voided checks, other than those issued for the payment of salary and wages: Retain 4 years.

(e) Accounts payable records to support disbursements of funds for materials, equipment, supplies, and services, containing originals or copies of the following and related documents: remittance advices and statements, vendors' invoices, invoice audits and distribution slips, receiving and inspection reports or comparable certifications of receipt and inspection of material or services, and debit and credit memoranda: Retain 4 years.

(f) Labor cost distribution cards or equivalent documents: Retain 2 years.

(g) Petty cash records showing description of expenditures, to whom paid, name of person authorizing payment, and date, including copies of vouchers and other supporting documents: Retain 2 years.

4.705-2 Pay administration records.

(a) Payroll sheets, registers, or their equivalent, of salaries and wages paid to individual employees for each payroll period; change slips; and tax withholding statements: Retain 4 years.

(b) Clock cards or other time and attendance cards: Retain 2 years.

(c) Paid checks, receipts for wages paid in cash, or other evidence of payments for services rendered by employees: Retain 2 years.

4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.

(a) Store requisitions for materials, supplies, equipment, and services: Retain 2 years.

(b) Work orders for maintenance and other services: Retain 4 years.

(c) Equipment records, consisting of equipment usage and status reports and equipment repair orders: Retain 4 years.

(d) Expendable property records, reflecting accountability for the receipt and use of material in the performance of a contract: Retain 4 years.

(e) Receiving and inspection report records, consisting of reports reflecting receipt and inspection of supplies, equipment, and materials: Retain 4 years.

(f) Purchase order files for supplies, equipment, material, or services used in the performance of a contract; supporting documentation and backup files including, but not limited to, invoices, and memoranda; *e.g.*, memoranda of negotiations showing the principal elements of subcontract price negotiations (see [52.244-2](#)): Retain 4 years.

(g) Production records of quality control, reliability, and inspection: Retain 4 years.

(h) Property records (see FAR [45.101](#) and [52.245-1](#)): Retain 4 years.

Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files

4.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements for establishing, maintaining, and disposing of contract files.

4.801 General.

(a) The head of each office performing contracting, contract administration, or paying functions shall establish files containing the records of all contractual actions.

(b) The documentation in the files (see [4.803](#)) shall be sufficient to constitute a complete history of the transaction for the purpose of—

(1) Providing a complete background as a basis for informed decisions at each step in the acquisition process;

(2) Supporting actions taken;

(3) Providing information for reviews and investigations; and

(4) Furnishing essential facts in the event of litigation or congressional inquiries.

(c) The files to be established include—

(1) A file for cancelled solicitations;

(2) A file for each contract; and

(3) A file such as a contractor general file, containing documents relating—for example—to—

(i) No specific contract;

(ii) More than one contract; or

(iii) The contractor in a general way (*e.g.*, contractor's management systems, past performance, or capabilities).

4.802 Contract files.

(a) A contract file should generally consist of—

(1) The contracting office contract file that documents the basis for the acquisition and the award, the assignment of contract administration (including payment responsibilities), and any subsequent actions taken by the contracting office;

(2) The contract administration office contract file that documents actions reflecting the basis for and the performance of contract administration responsibilities; and

(3) The paying office contract file that documents actions prerequisite to, substantiating, and reflecting contract payments.

(b) Normally, each file should be kept separately; however, if appropriate, any or all of the files may be combined; *e.g.*, if all functions or any combination of the functions are performed by the same office.

(c) Files must be maintained at organizational levels that ensure—

(1) Effective documentation of contract actions;

(2) Ready accessibility to principal users;

(3) Minimal establishment of duplicate and working files;

(4) The safeguarding of classified documents; and

(5) Conformance with agency regulations for file location and maintenance.

(d) If the contract files or file segments are decentralized (*e.g.*, by type or function) to various organizational elements or to other outside offices, responsibility for their maintenance must be assigned. A central control and, if needed, a locator system should be established to ensure the ability to locate promptly any contract files.

(e) Contents of contract files that are contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information as defined in [2.101](#) must be protected from disclosure to unauthorized persons (see [3.104-4](#)).

(f) Agencies may retain contract files in any medium (paper, electronic, microfilm, etc.) or any combination of media, as long as the requirements of this subpart are satisfied.

4.803 Contents of contract files.

The following are examples of the records normally contained, if applicable, in contract files:

(a) *Contracting office contract file.* (1) Purchase request, acquisition planning information, and other presolicitation documents.

(2) Justifications and approvals, determinations and findings, and associated documents.

(3) Evidence of availability of funds.

(4) Synopsis of proposed acquisition as required by [Part 5](#) or a reference to the synopsis.

(5) The list of sources solicited, and a list of any firms or persons whose requests for copies of the solicitation were denied, together with the reasons for denial.

(6) Set-aside decision.

(7) Government estimate of contract price.

(8) A copy of the solicitation and all amendments thereto.

(9) Security requirements and evidence of required clearances.

(10) A copy of each offer or quotation, the related abstract, and records of determinations concerning late offers or quotations. Unsuccessful offers or quotations may be maintained separately, if cross-referenced to the contract file. The only portions of the unsuccessful offer or quotation that need be retained are—

(i) Completed solicitation sections A, B, and K;

(ii) Technical and management proposals;

(iii) Cost/price proposals; and

(iv) Any other pages of the solicitation that the offeror or quoter has altered or annotated.

(11) Contractor's representations and certifications (see [4.1201\(c\)](#)).

(12) Preaward survey reports or reference to previous preaward survey reports relied upon.

(13) Source selection documentation.

(14) Contracting officer's determination of the contractor's responsibility.

(15) Small Business Administration Certificate of Competency.

(16) Records of contractor's compliance with labor policies including equal employment opportunity policies.

(17) Data and information related to the contracting officer's determination of a fair and reasonable price. This may include—

(i) Certified cost or pricing data;

(ii) Data other than certified cost or pricing data;

(iii) Justification for waiver from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data; or

(iv) Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(18) Packaging and transportation data.

(19) Cost or price analysis.

(20) Audit reports or reasons for waiver.

(21) Record of negotiation.

(22) Justification for type of contract.

(23) Authority for deviations from this regulation, statutory requirements, or other restrictions.

(24) Required approvals of award and evidence of legal review.

(25) Notice of award.

(26) The original of—

(i) The signed contract or award;

(ii) All contract modifications; and

(iii) Documents supporting modifications executed by the contracting office.

(27) Synopsis of award or reference thereto.

(28) Notice to unsuccessful quoters or offerors and record of any debriefing.

(29) Acquisition management reports (see [Subpart 4.6](#)).

(30) Bid, performance, payment, or other bond documents, or a reference thereto, and notices to sureties.

(31) Report of postaward conference.

(32) Notice to proceed, stop orders, and any overtime premium approvals granted at the time of award.

(33) Documents requesting and authorizing modification in the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(34) Approvals or disapprovals of requests for waivers or deviations from contract requirements.

(35) Rejected engineering change proposals.

(36) Royalty, invention, and copyright reports (including invention disclosures) or reference thereto.

(37) Contract completion documents.

(38) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contracting office is responsible.

(39) Cross-references to pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(40) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contracting office pertinent to the contract.

(41) A current chronological list identifying the awarding and successor contracting officers, with inclusive dates of responsibility.

(b) *Contract administration office contract file.*(1) Copy of the contract and all modifications, together with official record copies of supporting documents executed by the contract administration office.

(2) Any document modifying the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.

(3) Security requirements.

(4) Certified cost or pricing data, Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or data other than certified cost or pricing data; cost or price analysis; and other documentation supporting contractual actions executed by the contract administration office.

(5) Preaward survey information.

(6) Purchasing system information.

(7) Consent to subcontract or purchase.

(8) Performance and payment bonds and surety information.

(9) Postaward conference records.

(10) Orders issued under the contract.

(11) Notice to proceed and stop orders.

(12) Insurance policies or certificates of insurance or references to them.

(13) Documents supporting advance or progress payments.

(14) Progressing, expediting, and production surveillance records.

(15) Quality assurance records.

(16) Property administration records.

(17) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contract administration office is responsible.

(18) Cross reference to other pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.

(19) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contract administration office pertinent to the contract.

(20) Contract completion documents.

(c) *Paying office contract file.*(1) Copy of the contract and any modifications.

(2) Bills, invoices, vouchers, and supporting documents.

(3) Record of payments or receipts.

(4) Other pertinent documents.

4.804 Closeout of contract files.

4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, time standards for closing out contract files are as follows:

(1) Files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulations.

5.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for publicizing contract opportunities and award information.

5.001 Definition.

“Contract action,” as used in this part, means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in [Subpart 2.1](#), including actions for additional supplies or services outside the existing contract scope, but not including actions that are within the scope and under the terms of the existing contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

5.002 Policy.

Contracting officers must publicize contract actions in order to—

- (a) Increase competition;
- (b) Broaden industry participation in meeting Government requirements; and
- (c) Assist small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns in obtaining contracts and subcontracts.

5.003 Governmentwide point of entry.

For any requirement in the FAR to publish a notice, the contracting officer must transmit the notices to the GPE.

Subpart 5.1—Dissemination of Information**5.101 Methods of disseminating information.**

(a) As required by the Small Business Act ([15 U.S.C. 637\(e\)](#)) and the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act ([41 U.S.C. 416](#)), contracting officers must disseminate information on proposed contract actions as follows:

- (1) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$25,000, by synopsisizing in the GPE (see [5.201](#)).
- (2) For proposed contract actions expected to exceed \$15,000, but not expected to exceed \$25,000, by displaying in a public place, or by any appropriate electronic means, an unclassified notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation satisfying the requirements of [5.207\(c\)](#). The notice must include a statement that all responsible sources may submit a response which, if timely received, must be considered by the agency. The information must be posted not later than the date the solicitation is issued, and must remain posted for at least 10 days or until after quotations have been opened, whichever is later.

(i) If solicitations are posted instead of a notice, the contracting officer may employ various methods of satisfying the requirements of [5.207\(c\)](#). For example, the contracting

officer may meet the requirements of [5.207\(c\)](#) by stamping the solicitation, by a cover sheet to the solicitation, or by placing a general statement in the display room.

(ii) The contracting officer need not comply with the display requirements of this section when the exemptions at [5.202\(a\)\(1\)](#), (a)(4) through (a)(9), or (a)(11) apply, when oral solicitations are used, or when providing access to a notice of proposed contract action and solicitation through the GPE and the notice permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically.

(iii) Contracting officers may use electronic posting of requirements in a place accessible by the general public at the Government installation to satisfy the public display requirement. Contracting offices using electronic systems for public posting that are not accessible outside the installation must periodically publicize the methods for accessing the information.

(b) In addition, one or more of the following methods may be used:

- (1) Preparing periodic handouts listing proposed contracts, and displaying them as in [5.101\(a\)\(2\)](#).
- (2) Assisting local trade associations in disseminating information to their members.
- (3) Making brief announcements of proposed contracts to newspapers, trade journals, magazines, or other mass communication media for publication without cost to the Government.

(4) Placing paid advertisements in newspapers or other communications media, subject to the following limitations:

(i) Contracting officers shall place paid advertisements of proposed contracts only when it is anticipated that effective competition cannot be obtained otherwise (see [5.205\(d\)](#)).

(ii) Contracting officers shall not place advertisements of proposed contracts in a newspaper published and printed in the District of Columbia unless the supplies or services will be furnished, or the labor performed, in the District of Columbia or adjoining counties in Maryland or Virginia ([44 U.S.C. 3701](#)).

(iii) Advertisements published in newspapers must be under proper written authority in accordance with [44 U.S.C. 3702](#) (see [5.502\(a\)](#)).

5.102 Availability of solicitations.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the contracting officer must make available through the GPE solicitations synopsisized through the GPE, including specifications, technical data, and other pertinent information determined necessary by the contracting officer. Transmissions to the GPE must be in accordance with the interface description available via the Internet at <http://www.fedbizopps.gov>.

(2) The contracting officer is encouraged, when practicable and cost-effective, to make accessible through the GPE additional information related to a solicitation.

(3) The contracting officer must ensure that solicitations transmitted using electronic commerce are forwarded to the GPE to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) When an agency determines that a solicitation contains information that requires additional controls to monitor access and distribution (*e.g.*, technical data, specifications, maps, building designs, schedules, etc.), the information shall be made available through the enhanced controls of the GPE, unless an exception in paragraph (a)(5) of this section applies. The GPE meets the synopsis and advertising requirements of this part.

(5) The contracting officer need not make a solicitation available through the GPE as required in paragraph (a)(4) of this section, when—

(i) Disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information, or information subject to export controls) or create other security risks. The fact that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception;

(ii) The nature of the file (*e.g.*, size, format) does not make it cost-effective or practicable for contracting officers to provide access to the solicitation through the GPE; or

(iii) The agency's senior procurement executive makes a written determination that access through the GPE is not in the Government's interest.

(6) When an acquisition contains brand name specifications, the contracting officer shall include with the solicitation the justification or documentation required by [6.302-1\(c\)](#), [13.106-1\(b\)](#), or [13.501](#), redacted as necessary (see [6.305](#)).

(b) When the contracting officer does not make a solicitation available through the GPE pursuant to paragraph (a)(5) of this section, the contracting officer—

(1) Should employ other electronic means (*e.g.*, CD-ROM or electronic mail) whenever practicable and cost-effective. When solicitations are provided electronically on physical media (*e.g.*, disks) or in paper form, the contracting officer must—

(i) Maintain a reasonable number of copies of solicitations, including specifications and other pertinent information determined necessary by the contracting officer (upon request, potential sources not initially solicited should be mailed or provided copies of solicitations, if available);

(ii) Provide copies on a “first-come-first-served” basis, for pickup at the contracting office, to publishers, trade associations, information services, and other members of the public having a legitimate interest (for construction, see [36.211](#)); and

(iii) Retain a copy of the solicitation and other documents for review by and duplication for those requesting copies after the initial number of copies is exhausted; and

(2) May require payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of the solicitation document.

(c) In addition to the methods of disseminating proposed contract information in [5.101\(a\)](#) and (b), provide, upon request to small business concerns, as required by [15 U.S.C. 637\(b\)](#)—

(1) A copy of the solicitation and specifications. In the case of solicitations disseminated by electronic data interchange, solicitations may be furnished directly to the electronic address of the small business concern;

(2) The name and telephone number of an employee of the contracting office who will answer questions on the solicitation; and

(3) Adequate citations to each applicable major Federal law or agency rule with which small business concerns must comply in performing the contract.

(d) When electronic commerce (see [Subpart 4.5](#)) is used in the solicitation process, availability of the solicitation may be limited to the electronic medium.

(e) Provide copies of a solicitation issued under other than full and open competition to firms requesting copies that were not initially solicited, but only after advising the requester of the determination to limit the solicitation to a specified firm or firms as authorized under [Part 6](#).

(f) This section [5.102](#) applies to classified contracts to the extent consistent with agency security requirements (see [5.202\(a\)\(1\)](#)).

must synopsise (see [5.201](#)) all subsequent solicitations for R&D contracts, including those resulting from a previously synopsized advance notice, unless one of the exceptions in [5.202](#) applies.

(b) *Federally Funded Research and Development Centers.* Before establishing a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see [Part 35](#)) or before changing its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor must transmit at least three notices over a 90-day period to the GPE and the *Federal Register*, indicating the agency’s intention to sponsor an FFRDC or change the basic purpose and mission of an FFRDC. The notice must indicate the scope and nature of the effort to be performed and request comments. Notice is not required where the action is required by law.

(c) *Special notices.* Contracting officers may transmit to the GPE special notices of procurement matters such as business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, prebid or pre-proposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review.

(d) *Architect-engineering services.* Contracting officers must publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:

(1) Except when exempted by [5.202](#), contracting officers must transmit to the GPE a synopsis of each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed \$25,000.

(2) When the total fee is expected to exceed \$15,000 but not exceed \$25,000, the contracting officer must comply with [5.101\(a\)\(2\)](#). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer must display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with [5.101\(b\)](#).

(e) *Public-private competitions under OMB Circular A-76.* (1) The contracting officer shall make a formal public announcement for each streamlined or standard competition. The public announcement shall include, at a minimum, the agency, agency component, location, type of competition (streamlined or standard), activity being competed, incumbent service providers, number of Government personnel performing the activity, name of the Competitive Sourcing Official, name of the contracting officer, name of the Agency Tender Official, and projected end date of the competition.

(2) The contracting officer shall announce the end of the streamlined or standard competition by making a formal public announcement of the performance decision. (See OMB Circular A-76.)

(f) *Section 8(a) competitive acquisition.* When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns under [Subpart 19.8](#), the contracting officer must transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the GPE. The synopsis may be transmitted

to the GPE concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see [19.804-2](#)) to the Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—

(1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns;

(2) Specifying the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code;

(3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to firms in either the developmental stage or the developmental and transitional stages; and

(4) Encouraging interested 8(a) firms to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.

(a) The following entities may transmit a notice to the GPE to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by qualified HUBZone small business, small, small disadvantaged, women-owned small business, veteran-owned small business and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals:

(1) A contractor awarded a contract exceeding \$150,000 that is likely to result in the award of any subcontracts.

(2) A subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, under a contract exceeding \$150,000, that has a subcontracting opportunity exceeding \$15,000.

(b) The notices must describe—

(1) The business opportunity;

(2) Any prequalification requirements; and

(3) Where to obtain technical data needed to respond to the requirement.

5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

(a) *Content.* Each synopsis transmitted to the GPE must address the following data elements, as applicable:

(1) Action Code.

(2) Date.

(3) Year.

(4) Contracting Office ZIP Code.

(5) Classification Code.

(6) Contracting Office Address.

(7) Subject.

(8) Proposed Solicitation Number.

(9) Closing Response Date.

(10) Contact Point or Contracting Officer.

(11) Contract Award and Solicitation Number.

(12) Contract Award Dollar Amount.

(13) Contract Line Item Number.

(14) Contract Award Date.

(15) Contractor.

(16) Description.

(17) Place of Contract Performance.

(18) Set-aside Status.

(b) *Transmittal*. Transmissions to the GPE must be in accordance with the interface description available via the Internet at <http://www.fedbizopps.gov>.

(c) *General format for “Description.”* Prepare a clear and concise description of the supplies or services that is not unnecessarily restrictive of competition and will allow a prospective offeror to make an informed business judgment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested including the following, as appropriate:

(1) National Stock Number (NSN) if assigned.

(2) Specification and whether an offeror, its product, or service must meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award, and identification of the office from which additional information about the qualification requirement may be obtained (see [Subpart 9.2](#)).

(3) Manufacturer, including part number, drawing number, etc.

(4) Size, dimensions, or other form, fit or functional description.

(5) Predominant material of manufacture.

(6) Quantity, including any options for additional quantities.

(7) Unit of issue.

(8) Destination information.

(9) Delivery schedule.

(10) Duration of the contract period.

(11) For a proposed contract action in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, enter—

(i) A description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract (*e.g.*, request for oral or written quotation or solicitation); and

(ii) The anticipated award date.

(12) For Architect-Engineer projects and other projects for which the supply or service codes are insufficient, provide brief details with respect to: location, scope of services required, cost range and limitations, type of contract, estimated starting and completion dates, and any significant evaluation factors.

(13)(i) If the solicitation will include the FAR clause at [52.225-3](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, or an equivalent agency clause, insert the following notice in the synopsis: “One or more of the items under this acquisition is subject to Free Trade Agreements.”

(ii) If the solicitation will include the FAR clause at [52.225-5](#), Trade Agreements, or an equivalent agency clause, insert the following notice in the synopsis: “One or more of

the items under this acquisition is subject to the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.”

(iii) If the solicitation will include the FAR clause at [52.225-11](#), Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements, [52.225-23](#), Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements, or an equivalent agency clause, insert the following notice in the synopsis: “One or more of the items under this acquisition is subject to the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.”

(14) In the case of noncompetitive contract actions (including those that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold), identify the intended source and insert a statement of the reason justifying the lack of competition.

(15)(i) Except when using the sole source authority at [6.302-1](#), insert a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, proposal, or quotation which shall be considered by the agency.

(ii) When using the sole source authority at [6.302-1](#), insert a statement that all responsible sources may submit a capability statement, proposal, or quotation, which shall be considered by the agency.

(16) If solicitations synopsisized through the GPE will not be made available through the GPE, provide information on how to obtain the solicitation.

(17) If the solicitation will be made available to interested parties through electronic data interchange, provide any information necessary to obtain and respond to the solicitation electronically.

(18) If the technical data required to respond to the solicitation will not be furnished as part of such solicitation, identify the source in the Government, such as <http://www.fedbizopps.gov/>, from which the technical data may be obtained.

(d) *Set-asides*. When the proposed acquisition provides for a total or partial small business program set-aside, or when the proposed acquisition provides for a local area set-aside (see [Subpart 26.2](#)), the contracting officer shall identify the type of set-aside in the synopsis and in the solicitation.

(e) *Codes to be used in Synopses to identify services or supplies*. Contracting officers must use one of the classification codes identified at <http://www.fedbizopps.gov/> to identify services or supplies in synopses.

(f) *Notice of solicitation cancellation*. Contracting officers may publish notices of solicitation cancellations (or indefinite suspensions) of proposed contract actions in the GPE.

Subpart 5.3—Synopsis of Contract Awards

5.301 General.

(a) Except for contract actions described in paragraph (b) of this section and as provided in [5.003](#), contracting officers must synopsise through the GPE awards exceeding \$25,000 that are—

(1) Covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement or a Free Trade Agreement (see [Subpart 25.4](#)); or

(2) Likely to result in the award of any subcontracts. However, the dollar threshold is not a prohibition against publicizing an award of a smaller amount when publicizing would be advantageous to industry or to the Government.

(b) A notice is not required under paragraph (a) of this section if—

(1) The notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;

(2) The award results from acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and publication of any notice would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal;

(3) The award results from a proposal submitted under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(4) The contract action is an order placed under [Subpart 16.5](#);

(5) The award is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

(6) The award is for utility services, other than telecommunications services, and only one source is available;

(7) The contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Was made through a means where access to the notice of proposed contract action was provided through the GPE; and

(iii) Permitted the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(8) The award is for the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute pursuant to the exception to full and open competition authorized at [6.302-3](#).

(c) With respect to acquisitions covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement or a Free Trade Agreement, contracting officers must submit synopses in sufficient time to permit their publication in the GPE not later than 60 days after award.

(d) Justifications for other than full and open competition must be posted in accordance with [6.305](#).

5.302 Preparation and transmittal of synopses of awards.

Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of contract awards in the same manner as prescribed in [5.207](#).

5.303 Announcement of contract awards.

(a) *Public announcement.* Contracting officers shall make information available on awards over \$4 million (unless another dollar amount is specified in agency acquisition regulations) in sufficient time for the agency concerned to announce it by 5 p.m. Washington, DC, time on the day of award. Agencies shall not release information on awards before the public release time of 5 p.m. Washington, DC time. Contracts excluded from this reporting requirement include—

(1) Those placed with the Small Business Administration under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act;

(2) Those placed with foreign firms when the place of delivery or performance is outside the United States and its outlying areas; and

(3) Those for which synopsis was exempted under [5.202\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(b) *Local announcement.* Agencies may also release information on contract awards to the local press or other media. When local announcements are made for contract awards in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, they shall include—

(1) For awards after sealed bidding, a statement that the contract was awarded after competition by sealed bidding, the number of offers solicited and received, and the basis for selection (*e.g.*, the lowest responsible bidder); or

(2) For awards after negotiation, the information prescribed by [15.503\(b\)](#), and after competitive negotiation (either price or design competition), a statement to this effect, and in general terms the basis for selection.

This page intentionally left blank.

authority of the class justification and approval is within the scope of the class justification and approval and shall document the contract file for each contract action accordingly.

(d) The justifications for contracts awarded under the authority cited in [6.302-2](#) may be prepared and approved within a reasonable time after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisitions.

6.303-2 Content.

(a) Each justification shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify the use of the specific authority cited. As a minimum, each justification shall include the following information:

- (1) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a “Justification for other than full and open competition.”
- (2) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.
- (3) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency’s needs (including the estimated value).
- (4) An identification of the statutory authority permitting other than full and open competition.
- (5) A demonstration that the proposed contractor’s unique qualifications or the nature of the acquisition requires use of the authority cited.
- (6) A description of efforts made to ensure that offers are solicited from as many potential sources as is practicable, including whether a notice was or will be publicized as required by [Subpart 5.2](#) and, if not, which exception under [5.202](#) applies.
- (7) A determination by the contracting officer that the anticipated cost to the Government will be fair and reasonable.
- (8) A description of the market research conducted (see [Part 10](#)) and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.
- (9) Any other facts supporting the use of other than full and open competition, such as:
 - (i) Explanation of why technical data packages, specifications, engineering descriptions, statements of work, or purchase descriptions suitable for full and open competition have not been developed or are not available.
 - (ii) When [6.302-1](#) is cited for follow-on acquisitions as described in [6.302-1\(a\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#), an estimate of the cost to the Government that would be duplicated and how the estimate was derived.
 - (iii) When [6.302-2](#) is cited, data, estimated cost, or other rationale as to the extent and nature of the harm to the Government.
- (10) A listing of the sources, if any, that expressed, in writing, an interest in the acquisition.

(11) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers to competition before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services required.

(12) Contracting officer certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer’s knowledge and belief.

(b) Each justification shall include evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (e.g., verifying the Government’s minimum needs or schedule requirements or other rationale for other than full and open competition) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

6.304 Approval of the justification.

(a) Except for paragraph (b) of this section, the justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing—

(1) For a proposed contract not exceeding \$650,000, the contracting officer’s certification required by [6.303-2\(a\)\(12\)](#) will serve as approval unless a higher approving level is established in agency procedures.

(2) For a proposed contract over \$650,000 but not exceeding \$12.5 million, by the competition advocate for the procuring activity designated pursuant to [6.501](#) or an official described in paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section. This authority is not delegable.

(3) For a proposed contract over \$12.5 million, but not exceeding \$62.5 million, or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, not exceeding \$85.5 million, by the head of the procuring activity, or a designee who—

- (i) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or
- (ii) If a civilian, is serving in a position in a grade above GS-15 under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule).

(4) For a proposed contract over \$62.5 million or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, over \$85.5 million, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to the OFPP Act ([41 U.S.C. 414\(3\)](#)) in accordance with agency procedures. This authority is not delegable except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

(b) Any justification for a contract awarded under the authority of [6.302-7](#), regardless of dollar amount, shall be considered approved when the determination required by [6.302-7\(c\)\(1\)](#) is made.

(c) A class justification for other than full and open competition shall be approved in writing in accordance with agency procedures. The approval level shall be determined by the estimated total value of the class.

(d) The estimated dollar value of all options shall be included in determining the approval level of a justification.

6.305 Availability of the justification.

(a) The agency shall make publicly available the justification required by 6.303-1 as required by [10 U.S.C. 2304\(l\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253\(j\)](#). Except for the circumstances in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the justification shall be made publicly available within 14 days after contract award.

(b) In the case of a contract award permitted under [6.302-2](#), the justification shall be posted within 30 days after contract award.

(c) In the case of a brand name justification under [6.302-1\(c\)](#), the justification shall be posted with the solicitation (see [5.102\(a\)\(6\)](#)).

(d) The justifications shall be made publicly available—

(1) At the Government Point of Entry (GPE) www.fedbizopps.gov;

(2) On the website of the agency, which may provide access to the justifications by linking to the GPE; and

(3) Must remain posted for a minimum of 30 days.

(e) Contracting officers shall carefully screen all justifications for contractor proprietary data and remove all such data,

and such references and citations as are necessary to protect the proprietary data, before making the justifications available for public inspection. Contracting officers shall also be guided by the exemptions to disclosure of information contained in the Freedom of Information Act ([5 U.S.C. 552](#)) and the prohibitions against disclosure in [24.202](#) in determining whether the justification, or portions of it, are exempt from posting. Although the submitter notice process set out in EO 12600, entitled “Predisclosure Notification Procedures for Confidential Commercial Information,” does not apply, if the justification appears to contain proprietary data, the contracting officer should provide the contractor that submitted the information an opportunity to review the justification for proprietary data, before making the justification available for public inspection, redacted as necessary. This process must not prevent or delay the posting of the justification in accordance with the timeframes required in paragraphs (a) through (c).

(f) The requirements of paragraphs (a) through (d) do not apply if posting the justification would disclose the executive agency’s needs and disclosure of such needs would compromise national security or create other security risks.

(A) \$8 million or more for the Department of Defense;

(B) \$6 million or more for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the General Services Administration, and the Department of Energy; and

(C) \$2.5 million or more for all other agencies.

(ii) If the strategy contemplates the award of multiple contracts or orders, the thresholds in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section apply to the cumulative maximum potential value, including options, of the contracts and orders.

7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.

In order to facilitate attainment of the acquisition objectives, the plan must identify those milestones at which decisions should be made (see paragraph (b)(18) of this section). The plan must address all the technical, business, management, and other significant considerations that will control the acquisition. The specific content of plans will vary, depending on the nature, circumstances, and stage of the acquisition. In preparing the plan, the planner must follow the applicable instructions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, together with the agency's implementing procedures. Acquisition plans for service contracts or orders must describe the strategies for implementing performance-based acquisition methods or must provide rationale for not using those methods (see [Subpart 37.6](#)).

(a) *Acquisition background and objectives*—(1) *Statement of need*. Introduce the plan by a brief statement of need. Summarize the technical and contractual history of the acquisition. Discuss feasible acquisition alternatives, the impact of prior acquisitions on those alternatives, and any related in-house effort.

(2) *Applicable conditions*. State all significant conditions affecting the acquisition, such as—

(i) Requirements for compatibility with existing or future systems or programs; and

(ii) Any known cost, schedule, and capability or performance constraints.

(3) *Cost*. Set forth the established cost goals for the acquisition and the rationale supporting them, and discuss related cost concepts to be employed, including, as appropriate, the following items:

(i) *Life-cycle cost*. Discuss how life-cycle cost will be considered. If it is not used, explain why. If appropriate, discuss the cost model used to develop life-cycle-cost estimates.

(ii) *Design-to-cost*. Describe the design-to-cost objective(s) and underlying assumptions, including the rationale for quantity, learning-curve, and economic adjustment factors. Describe how objectives are to be applied, tracked, and enforced. Indicate specific related solicitation and contractual requirements to be imposed.

(iii) *Application of should-cost*. Describe the application of should-cost analysis to the acquisition (see [15.407-4](#)).

(4) *Capability or performance*. Specify the required capabilities or performance characteristics of the supplies or the performance standards of the services being acquired and state how they are related to the need.

(5) *Delivery or performance-period requirements*. Describe the basis for establishing delivery or performance-period requirements (see [Subpart 11.4](#)). Explain and provide reasons for any urgency if it results in concurrency of development and production or constitutes justification for not providing for full and open competition.

(6) *Trade-offs*. Discuss the expected consequences of trade-offs among the various cost, capability or performance, and schedule goals.

(7) *Risks*. Discuss technical, cost, and schedule risks and describe what efforts are planned or underway to reduce risk and the consequences of failure to achieve goals. If concurrency of development and production is planned, discuss its effects on cost and schedule risks.

(8) *Acquisition streamlining*. If specifically designated by the requiring agency as a program subject to acquisition streamlining, discuss plans and procedures to—

(i) Encourage industry participation by using draft solicitations, presolicitation conferences, and other means of stimulating industry involvement during design and development in recommending the most appropriate application and tailoring of contract requirements;

(ii) Select and tailor only the necessary and cost-effective requirements; and

(iii) State the timeframe for identifying which of those specifications and standards, originally provided for guidance only, shall become mandatory.

(b) *Plan of action*—(1) *Sources*. Indicate the prospective sources of supplies or services that can meet the need. Consider required sources of supplies or services (see [Part 8](#)) and sources identifiable through databases including the Governmentwide database of contracts and other procurement instruments intended for use by multiple agencies available at www.contractdirectory.gov. Include consideration of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns (see [Part 19](#)), and the impact of any bundling that might affect their participation in the acquisition (see [7.107](#) ([15 U.S.C. 644\(e\)](#))). When the proposed acquisition strategy involves bundling, identify the incumbent contractors and contracts affected by the bundling. Address the extent and results of the market research and indicate their impact on the various elements of the plan (see [Part 10](#)).

(2) *Competition*. (i) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the

acquisition. If full and open competition is not contemplated, cite the authority in [6.302](#), discuss the basis for the application of that authority, identify the source(s), and discuss why full and open competition cannot be obtained.

(ii) Identify the major components or subsystems. Discuss component breakout plans relative to these major components or subsystems. Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for these components or subsystems.

(iii) Describe how competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained for spares and repair parts. Identify the key logistic milestones, such as technical data delivery schedules and acquisition method coding conferences, that affect competition.

(iv) When effective subcontract competition is both feasible and desirable, describe how such subcontract competition will be sought, promoted, and sustained throughout the course of the acquisition. Identify any known barriers to increasing subcontract competition and address how to overcome them.

(3) *Source-selection procedures.* Discuss the source-selection procedures for the acquisition, including the timing for submission and evaluation of proposals, and the relationship of evaluation factors to the attainment of the acquisition objectives (see [Subpart 15.3](#)). When an EVMS is required (see FAR [34.202\(a\)](#)) and a pre-award IBR is contemplated, the acquisition plan must discuss—

(i) How the pre-award IBR will be considered in the source selection decision;

(ii) How it will be conducted in the source selection process (see FAR [15.306](#)); and

(iii) Whether offerors will be directly compensated for the costs of participating in a pre-award IBR.

(4) *Acquisition considerations.*(i) For each contract contemplated, discuss contract type selection (see [Part 16](#)); use of multiyear contracting, options, or other special contracting methods (see [Part 17](#)); any special clauses, special solicitation provisions, or FAR deviations required (see [Subpart 1.4](#)); whether sealed bidding or negotiation will be used and why; whether equipment will be acquired by lease or purchase (see [Subpart 7.4](#)) and why; and any other contracting considerations. Provide rationale if a performance-based acquisition will not be used or if a performance-based acquisition for services is contemplated on other than a firm-fixed-price basis (see [37.102\(a\)](#), [16.103\(d\)](#), and [16.505\(a\)\(3\)](#)).

(ii) For each order contemplated, discuss—

(A) For information technology acquisitions, how the capital planning and investment control requirements of [40 U.S.C. 11312](#) and OMB Circular A-130 will be met (see [7.103\(t\)](#) and [Part 39](#)); and

(B) Why this action benefits the Government, such as when—

(1) The agency can accomplish its mission more efficiently and effectively (*e.g.*, take advantage of the

servicing agency's specialized expertise; or gain access to contractors with needed expertise); or

(2) Ordering through an indefinite delivery contract facilitates access to small business concerns, including small disadvantaged business concerns, 8(a) contractors, women-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, or service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(iii) For information technology acquisitions using Internet Protocol, discuss whether the requirements documents include the Internet Protocol compliance requirements specified in [11.002\(g\)](#) or a waiver of these requirements has been granted by the agency's Chief Information Officer.

(5) *Budgeting and funding.* Include budget estimates, explain how they were derived, and discuss the schedule for obtaining adequate funds at the time they are required (see [Subpart 32.7](#)).

(6) *Product or service descriptions.* Explain the choice of product or service description types (including performance-based acquisition descriptions) to be used in the acquisition.

(7) *Priorities, allocations, and allotments.* When urgency of the requirement dictates a particularly short delivery or performance schedule, certain priorities may apply. If so, specify the method for obtaining and using priorities, allocations, and allotments, and the reasons for them (see [Subpart 11.6](#)).

(8) *Contractor versus Government performance.* Address the consideration given to OMB Circular No. A-76 (see [Subpart 7.3](#)).

(9) *Inherently governmental functions.* Address the consideration given to [Subpart 7.5](#).

(10) *Management information requirements.* Discuss, as appropriate, what management system will be used by the Government to monitor the contractor's effort. If an Earned Value Management System is to be used, discuss the methodology the Government will employ to analyze and use the earned value data to assess and monitor contract performance. In addition, discuss how the offeror's/contractor's EVMS will be verified for compliance with the American National Standards Institute/Electronics Industries Alliance (ANSI/EIA) Standard-748, Earned Value Management Systems, and the timing and conduct of integrated baseline reviews (whether prior to or post award). (See [34.202](#).)

(11) *Make or buy.* Discuss any consideration given to make-or-buy programs (see [15.407-2](#)).

(12) *Test and evaluation.* To the extent applicable, describe the test program of the contractor and the Government. Describe the test program for each major phase of a major system acquisition. If concurrency is planned, discuss the extent of testing to be accomplished before production release.

(13) *Logistics considerations.* Describe—

(i) The assumptions determining contractor or agency support, both initially and over the life of the acquisition, including consideration of contractor or agency mainte-

nance and servicing (see [Subpart 7.3](#)), support for contracts to be performed in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission (see [25.301-3](#)); and distribution of commercial items;

(ii) The reliability, maintainability, and quality assurance requirements, including any planned use of warranties (see [Part 46](#));

(iii) The requirements for contractor data (including repurchase data) and data rights, their estimated cost, and the use to be made of the data (see [Part 27](#)); and

(iv) Standardization concepts, including the necessity to designate, in accordance with agency procedures, technical equipment as “standard” so that future purchases of the equipment can be made from the same manufacturing source.

(14) *Government-furnished property.* Indicate any Government property to be furnished to contractors, and discuss any associated considerations, such as its availability or the schedule for its acquisition (see [45.102](#)).

(15) *Government-furnished information.* Discuss any Government information, such as manuals, drawings, and test data, to be provided to prospective offerors and contractors. Indicate which information that requires additional controls to monitor access and distribution (*e.g.*, technical specifications, maps, building designs, schedules, etc.), as determined by the agency, is to be posted via the enhanced controls of the GPE at <http://www.fedbizopps.gov> (see [5.102\(a\)](#)).

(16) *Environmental and energy conservation objectives.* Discuss all applicable environmental and energy conservation objectives associated with the acquisition (see [Part 23](#)), the applicability of an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement (see 40 CFR 1502), the proposed resolution of environmental issues, and any environmentally-related requirements to be included in solicitations and contracts.

(17) *Security considerations.* For acquisitions dealing with classified matters, discuss how adequate security will be established, maintained, and monitored (see [Subpart 4.4](#)). For information technology acquisitions, discuss how agency information security requirements will be met. For acquisitions requiring routine contractor physical access to a Federally-controlled facility and/or routine access to a Federally-controlled information system, discuss how agency requirements for personal identity verification of contractors will be met (see [Subpart 4.13](#)).

(18) *Contract administration.* Describe how the contract will be administered. In contracts for services, include how inspection and acceptance corresponding to the work statement’s performance criteria will be enforced.

(19) *Other considerations.* Discuss, as applicable:

- (i) Standardization concepts;
- (ii) The industrial readiness program;
- (iii) The Defense Production Act;

(iv) The Occupational Safety and Health Act;

(v) Support Anti-terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies Act of 2002 (SAFETY Act) (see [Subpart 50.2](#));

(vi) Foreign sales implications;

(vii) Special requirements for contracts to be performed in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission; and

(viii) Any other matters germane to the plan not covered elsewhere.

(20) *Milestones for the acquisition cycle.* Address the following steps and any others appropriate:

- Acquisition plan approval.
- Statement of work.
- Specifications.
- Data requirements.
- Completion of acquisition-package preparation.
- Purchase request.
- Justification and approval for other than full and open competition where applicable and/or any required D&F approval.
- Issuance of synopsis.
- Issuance of solicitation.
- Evaluation of proposals, audits, and field reports.
- Beginning and completion of negotiations.
- Contract preparation, review, and clearance.
- Contract award.

(21) *Identification of participants in acquisition plan preparation.* List the individuals who participated in preparing the acquisition plan, giving contact information for each.

7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.

(a) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see [Part 34](#)) development contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals to incorporate in the design of a major system—

(1) Items which are currently available within the supply system of the agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source; and

(2) Items which the Government will be able to acquire competitively in the future if they are likely to be needed in substantial quantities during the system’s service life.

(b) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see [Part 34](#)) production contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals identifying opportunities to assure that the Government will be able to obtain, on a competitive basis, items acquired in connection with the system that are likely to be acquired in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirements may include the following:

(1) Proposals to provide the Government the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive future acquisitions, together with the cost to the Govern-

ment, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.

(2) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for competitive future acquisitions.

(c) In determining whether to apply paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, planners shall consider the purposes for which the system is being acquired and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the contracting officer shall consider them in evaluating competing offers. In noncompetitive awards, the factors in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, may be considered by the contracting officer as objectives in negotiating the contract.

7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling.

(a) Bundling may provide substantial benefits to the Government. However, because of the potential impact on small business participation, the head of the agency must conduct market research to determine whether bundling is necessary and justified ([15 U.S.C. 644\(e\)\(2\)](#)). Market research may indicate that bundling is necessary and justified if an agency or the Government would derive measurably substantial benefits (see [10.001\(a\)\(2\)\(iv\)](#) and [\(a\)\(3\)\(vi\)](#)).

(b) Measurably substantial benefits may include, individually or in any combination or aggregate, cost savings or price reduction, quality improvements that will save time or improve or enhance performance or efficiency, reduction in acquisition cycle times, better terms and conditions, and any other benefits. The agency must quantify the identified benefits and explain how their impact would be measurably substantial. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the agency may determine bundling to be necessary and justified if, as compared to the benefits that it would derive from contracting to meet those requirements if not bundled, it would derive measurably substantial benefits equivalent to—

(1) Ten percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) if the value is \$94 million or less; or

(2) Five percent of the estimated contract or order value (including options) or \$9.4 million, whichever is greater, if the value exceeds \$94 million.

(c) Without power of delegation, the service acquisition executive for the military departments, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics for the defense agencies, or the Deputy Secretary or equivalent for the civilian agencies may determine that bundling is necessary and justified when—

(1) The expected benefits do not meet the thresholds in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section but are critical to the agency's mission success; and

(2) The acquisition strategy provides for maximum practicable participation by small business concerns.

(d) Reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone is not sufficient justification for bundling unless the cost savings are expected to be at least 10 percent of the estimated contract

or order value (including options) of the bundled requirements.

(e) Substantial bundling is any bundling that results in a contract or order that meets the dollar amounts specified in [7.104\(d\)\(2\)](#). When the proposed acquisition strategy involves substantial bundling, the acquisition strategy must additionally—

(1) Identify the specific benefits anticipated to be derived from bundling;

(2) Include an assessment of the specific impediments to participation by small business concerns as contractors that result from bundling;

(3) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as contractors, including provisions that encourage small business teaming;

(4) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier under the contract, or order, that may be awarded to meet the requirements;

(5) Include a specific determination that the anticipated benefits of the proposed bundled contract or order justify its use; and

(6) Identify alternative strategies that would reduce or minimize the scope of the bundling, and the rationale for not choosing those alternatives.

(f) The contracting officer must justify bundling in acquisition strategy documentation.

(g) In assessing whether cost savings would be achieved through bundling, the contracting officer must consider the cost that has been charged or, where data is available, could be charged by small business concerns for the same or similar work.

(h) The requirements of this section, except for paragraph (e), do not apply if a cost comparison analysis will be performed in accordance with OMB Circular A-76.

7.108 Additional requirements for telecommuting.

In accordance with section 1428 of Public Law 108-136, an agency shall generally not discourage a contractor from allowing its employees to telecommute in the performance of Government contracts. Therefore, agencies shall not—

(a) Include in a solicitation a requirement that prohibits an offeror from permitting its employees to telecommute unless the contracting officer first determines that the requirements of the agency, including security requirements, cannot be met if telecommuting is permitted. The contracting officer shall document the basis for the determination in writing and specify the prohibition in the solicitation; or

(b) When telecommuting is not prohibited, unfavorably evaluate an offer because it includes telecommuting, unless the contracting officer first determines that the requirements of the agency, including security requirements, would be adversely impacted if telecommuting is permitted. The contracting officer shall document the basis for the determination in writing and address the evaluation procedures in the solicitation.

secure greater discounts. Schedule contractors are not required to pass on to all schedule users a price reduction extended only to an individual ordering activity for a specific order.

8.405-5 Small business.

(a) Although the mandatory preference programs of [Part 19](#) do not apply, orders placed against schedule contracts may be credited toward the ordering activity's small business goals. For purposes of reporting an order placed with a small business schedule contractor, an ordering agency may only take credit if the awardee meets a size standard that corresponds to the work performed. Ordering activities should rely on the small business representations made by schedule contractors at the contract level.

(b) Ordering activities may consider socio-economic status when identifying contractor(s) for consideration or competition for award of an order or BPA. At a minimum, ordering activities should consider, if available, at least one small business, veteran-owned small business, service disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, women-owned small business, or small disadvantaged business schedule contractor(s). GSA Advantage! and Schedules e-Library at <http://www.gsa.gov/fss> contain information on the small business representations of Schedule contractors.

(c) For orders exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, ordering activities should give preference to the items of small business concerns when two or more items at the same delivered price will satisfy the requirement.

8.405-6 Limited sources justification and approval.

(a) Orders placed under Federal Supply Schedules are exempt from the requirements in [Part 6](#). However, an ordering activity must justify its action when restricting consideration—

(1) Of schedule contractors to fewer than required in [8.405-1](#) or [8.405-2](#); or

(2) To an item peculiar to one manufacturer (*e.g.*, a particular brand name, product, or a feature of a product, peculiar to one manufacturer). A brand name item, whether available on one or more schedule contracts, is an item peculiar to one manufacturer. Brand name specifications shall not be used unless the particular brand name, product, or feature is essential to the Government's requirements, and market research indicates other companies' similar products, or products lacking the particular feature, do not meet, or cannot be modified to meet, the agency's needs.

(b) Circumstances that may justify restriction cited in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection include—

(1) Only one source is capable of responding due to the unique or specialized nature of the work;

(2) The new work is a logical follow-on to an original Federal Supply Schedule order provided that the original

order was placed in accordance with the applicable Federal Supply Schedule ordering procedures. The original order must not have been previously issued under sole source or limited source procedures;

(3) An urgent and compelling need exists, and following the ordering procedures would result in unacceptable delays.

(c) Ordering activities shall procure such requirements only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraphs (f) and (h) of this subsection.

(d) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this subsection, when an order contains brand name specifications, the ordering activity shall post the following information along with the Request for Quotation (RFQ) to e-Buy (<http://www.ebuy.gsa.gov>):

(1) For proposed orders exceeding \$25,000, but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the documentation required by paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(2) For proposed orders exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the justification required by paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(e) The posting requirement of paragraph (d) of this subsection does not apply when—

(1) Disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information) or create other security risks. The fact that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception;

(2) The nature of the file (*e.g.*, size, format) does not make it cost-effective or practicable for contracting officers to provide access through e-Buy; or

(3) The agency's senior procurement executive makes a written determination that access through e-Buy is not in the Government's interest.

(f) *Orders exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold as defined in 2.101.* For proposed orders exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the ordering activity contracting officer shall document the circumstances when restricting consideration.

(g) *Orders exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.*

(1) For proposed orders exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the requiring activity shall assist the ordering activity contracting officer in the preparation of the justification. The justification shall cite that the acquisition is conducted under the authority of the Multiple Award Schedule Program (see [8.401](#)).

(2) As a minimum, each justification shall include the following information:

(i) Identification of the agency and the contracting activity, and specific identification of the document as a "Limited Source Justification."

(ii) Nature and/or description of the action being approved.

(iii) A description of the supplies or services required to meet the agency's needs (including the estimated value).

(iv) Identification of the justification rationale (see [8.405-6\(a\)](#) and (b)) and, if applicable, a demonstration of the proposed contractor's unique qualifications to provide the required supply or service.

(v) A determination by the ordering activity contracting officer that the order represents the best value consistent with [8.404\(d\)](#).

(vi) A description of the market research conducted among schedule holders and the results or a statement of the reason market research was not conducted.

(vii) Any other facts supporting the justification.

(viii) A statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barriers that led to the restricted consideration before any subsequent acquisition for the supplies or services is made.

(ix) The ordering activity contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief.

(x) Evidence that any supporting data that is the responsibility of technical or requirements personnel (e.g., verifying the Government's minimum needs or requirements or other rationale for limited sources) and which form a basis for the justification have been certified as complete and accurate by the technical or requirements personnel.

(h) *Justification approvals.* (1) For proposed orders exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, but not exceeding \$650,000, the ordering activity contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the ordering activity contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(2) For a proposed order exceeding \$650,000, but not exceeding \$12.5 million, the justification must be approved by the competition advocate of the activity placing the order, or by an official named in paragraph (h)(3) or (h)(4) of this subsection. This authority is not delegable.

(3) For a proposed order exceeding \$12.5 million, but not exceeding \$62.5 million (or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, not exceeding \$85.5 million), the justification must be approved by—

(i) The head of the procuring activity placing the order;

(ii) A designee who—

(A) If a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer;

(B) If a civilian, is serving in a position in a grade above GS-15 under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule); or

(iii) An official named in paragraph (h)(4) of this subsection.

(4) For a proposed order exceeding \$62.5 million (or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, over \$85.5 million), the justification must be approved by the senior procurement executive of the agency placing the order. This authority is not delegable, except in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, acting as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense.

8.405-7 Payment.

Agencies may make payments for oral or written orders by any authorized means, including the Governmentwide commercial purchase card (but see [32.1108\(b\)\(2\)](#)).

8.406 Ordering activity responsibilities.

8.406-1 Order placement.

Ordering activities may place orders orally (except for services requiring a statement of work (SOW) or orders containing brand name specifications that exceed \$25,000) or use [Optional Form 347](#), an agency-prescribed form, or an established electronic communications format to order supplies or services from schedule contracts. The ordering activity shall place an order directly with the contractor in accordance with the terms and conditions of the pricelists (see [8.402\(b\)](#)). Prior to placement of the order, the ordering activity shall ensure that the regulatory and statutory requirements of the requiring agency have been applied. Orders shall include the following information in addition to any information required by the schedule contract:

- (a) Complete shipping and billing addresses.
- (b) Contract number and date.
- (c) Agency order number.
- (d) F.o.b. delivery point; *i.e.*, origin or destination.
- (e) Discount terms.
- (f) Delivery time or period of performance.
- (g) Special item number or national stock number.
- (h) A statement of work for services, when required, or a brief, complete description of each item (when ordering by model number, features and options such as color, finish, and electrical characteristics, if available, must be specified).
 - (i) Quantity and any variation in quantity.
 - (j) Number of units.
 - (k) Unit price.
 - (l) Total price of order.
 - (m) Points of inspection and acceptance.
 - (n) Other pertinent data; *e.g.*, delivery instructions or receiving hours and size-of-truck limitation.
 - (o) Marking requirements.
 - (p) Level of preservation, packaging, and packing.

12.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures unique to the acquisition of commercial items. It implements the Federal Government’s preference for the acquisition of commercial items contained in Title VIII of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355) by establishing acquisition policies more closely resembling those of the commercial marketplace and encouraging the acquisition of commercial items and components.

12.001 Definition.

“Subcontract,” as used in this part, includes, but is not limited to, a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

Subpart 12.1—Acquisition of Commercial Items—General

12.101 Policy.

Agencies shall—

- (a) Conduct market research to determine whether commercial items or nondevelopmental items are available that could meet the agency’s requirements;
- (b) Acquire commercial items or nondevelopmental items when they are available to meet the needs of the agency; and
- (c) Require prime contractors and subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items supplied to the agency.

12.102 Applicability.

- (a) This part shall be used for the acquisition of supplies or services that meet the definition of commercial items at [2.101](#).
- (b) Contracting officers shall use the policies in this part in conjunction with the policies and procedures for solicitation, evaluation and award prescribed in [Part 13](#), Simplified Acquisition Procedures; [Part 14](#), Sealed Bidding; or [Part 15](#), Contracting by Negotiation, as appropriate for the particular acquisition.
- (c) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items are subject to the policies in other parts of this chapter. When a policy in another part of this chapter is inconsistent with a policy in this part, this [Part 12](#) shall take precedence for the acquisition of commercial items.
- (d) The definition of commercial item in section [2.101](#) uses the phrase “purposes other than governmental purposes.” These purposes are those that are not unique to a government.
- (e) This part shall not apply to the acquisition of commercial items—

- (1) At or below the micro-purchase threshold;
- (2) Using the [Standard Form 44](#) (see [13.306](#));

- (3) Using the imprest fund (see [13.305](#));
- (4) Using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card; or
- (5) Directly from another Federal agency.

(f)(1) Contracting officers may treat any acquisition of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, as an acquisition of commercial items.

(2) A contract in an amount greater than \$17.5 million that is awarded on a sole source basis for an item or service treated as a commercial item under paragraph (f)(1) of this section but does not meet the definition of a commercial item as defined at FAR [2.101](#) shall not be exempt from—

- (i) Cost accounting standards (see [Subpart 30.2](#)); or
- (ii) Certified cost or pricing data requirements (see [15.403](#)).

(g)(1) In accordance with section 1431 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004 (Public Law 108-136) ([41 U.S.C. 437](#)), the contracting officer also may use [Part 12](#) for any acquisition for services that does not meet the definition of commercial item in FAR [2.101](#), if the contract or task order—

- (i) Is entered into on or before November 24, 2013;
- (ii) Has a value of \$29.5 million or less;
- (iii) Meets the definition of performance-based acquisition at FAR [2.101](#);
- (iv) Uses a quality assurance surveillance plan;
- (v) Includes performance incentives where appropriate;
- (vi) Specifies a firm-fixed price for specific tasks to be performed or outcomes to be achieved; and
- (vii) Is awarded to an entity that provides similar services to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those in the contract or task order.

(2) In exercising the authority specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, the contracting officer may tailor paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR [52.212-4](#) as may be necessary to ensure the contract’s remedies adequately protect the Government’s interests.

12.103 Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items.

COTS items are defined in [2.101](#). Unless indicated otherwise, all of the policies that apply to commercial items also apply to COTS. Section [12.505](#) lists the laws that are not applicable to COTS (in addition to [12.503](#) and [12.504](#)); the components test of the Buy American Act, and the two recovered materials certifications in [Subpart 23.4](#), do not apply to COTS.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 12.2—Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

12.201 General.

Public Law 103-355 establishes special requirements for the acquisition of commercial items intended to more closely resemble those customarily used in the commercial marketplace. This subpart identifies those special requirements as well as other considerations necessary for proper planning, solicitation, evaluation and award of contracts for commercial items.

12.202 Market research and description of agency need.

(a) Market research (see [10.001](#)) is an essential element of building an effective strategy for the acquisition of commercial items and establishes the foundation for the agency description of need (see [Part 11](#)), the solicitation, and resulting contract.

(b) The description of agency need must contain sufficient detail for potential offerors of commercial items to know which commercial products or services may be suitable. Generally, for acquisitions in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, an agency's statement of need for a commercial item will describe the type of product or service to be acquired and explain how the agency intends to use the product or service in terms of function to be performed, performance requirement or essential physical characteristics. Describing the agency's needs in these terms allows offerors to propose methods that will best meet the needs of the Government.

(c) Follow the procedures in [Subpart 11.2](#) regarding the identification and availability of specifications, standards and commercial item descriptions.

(d) Requirements documents for electronic and information technology must comply with the applicable accessibility standards issued by the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at 36 CFR Part 1194 (see [Subpart 39.2](#)).

(e) When acquiring information technology using Internet Protocol, agencies must include the appropriate Internet Protocol compliance requirements in accordance with [11.002\(g\)](#).

12.203 Procedures for solicitation, evaluation, and award.

Contracting officers shall use the policies unique to the acquisition of commercial items prescribed in this part in conjunction with the policies and procedures for solicitation, evaluation and award prescribed in [Part 13](#), Simplified Acquisition Procedures; [Part 14](#), Sealed Bidding; or [Part 15](#), Contracting by Negotiation, as appropriate for the particular acquisition. The contracting officer may use the streamlined procedure for soliciting offers for commercial items prescribed in [12.603](#). For acquisitions of commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$6.5 million (\$12 million for acquisitions as described in

[13.500\(e\)](#)), including options, contracting activities shall employ the simplified procedures authorized by [Subpart 13.5](#) to the maximum extent practicable.

12.204 Solicitation/contract form.

(a) The contracting officer shall use the [Standard Form 1449](#), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items, if (1) the acquisition is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; (2) a paper solicitation or contract is being issued; and (3) procedures at [12.603](#) are not being used. Use of the [SF 1449](#) is nonmandatory but encouraged for commercial acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Consistent with the requirements at [5.203\(a\)](#) and (h), the contracting officer may allow fewer than 15 days before issuance of the solicitation.

12.205 Offers.

(a) Where technical information is necessary for evaluation of offers, agencies should, as part of market research, review existing product literature generally available in the industry to determine its adequacy for purposes of evaluation. If adequate, contracting officers shall request existing product literature from offerors of commercial items in lieu of unique technical proposals.

(b) Contracting officers should allow offerors to propose more than one product that will meet a Government need in response to solicitations for commercial items. The contracting officer shall evaluate each product as a separate offer.

(c) Consistent with the requirements at [5.203\(b\)](#), the contracting officer may allow fewer than 30 days response time for receipt of offers for commercial items, unless the acquisition is covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement or a Free Trade Agreement (see [5.203\(h\)](#)).

12.206 Use of past performance.

Past performance should be an important element of every evaluation and contract award for commercial items. Contracting officers should consider past performance data from a wide variety of sources both inside and outside the Federal Government in accordance with the policies and procedures contained in [Subpart 9.1](#), [13.106](#), or [Subpart 15.3](#), as applicable.

12.207 Contract type.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, agencies shall use firm-fixed-price contracts or fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) (1) A time-and-materials contract or labor-hour contract (see [Subpart 16.6](#)) may be used for the acquisition of commercial services when—

(i) The service is acquired under a contract awarded using—

(A) Competitive procedures (*e.g.*, the procedures in [6.102](#), the set-aside procedures in [Subpart 19.5](#), or competition conducted in accordance with [Part 13](#));

(B) The procedures for other than full and open competition in 6.3 provided the agency receives offers that satisfy the Government's expressed requirement from two or more responsible offerors; or

(C) The fair opportunity procedures in [16.505](#), if placing an order under a multiple award delivery-order contract; and

(ii) The contracting officer—

(A) Executes a determination and findings (D&F) for the contract, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section (but see paragraph (c) of this section for indefinite-delivery contracts), that no other contract type authorized by this subpart is suitable;

(B) Includes a ceiling price in the contract or order that the contractor exceeds at its own risk; and

(C) Authorizes any subsequent change in the ceiling price only upon a determination, documented in the contract file, that it is in the best interest of the procuring agency to change the ceiling price.

(2) Each D&F required by paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(A) of this section shall contain sufficient facts and rationale to justify that no other contract type authorized by this subpart is suitable. At a minimum, the D&F shall—

(i) Include a description of the market research conducted (see [10.002\(e\)](#));

(ii) Establish that it is not possible at the time of placing the contract or order to accurately estimate the extent or duration of the work or to anticipate costs with any reasonable degree of certainty;

(iii) Establish that the requirement has been structured to maximize the use of firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts (*e.g.*, by limiting the value or length of the time-and-material/labor-hour contract or order; establishing fixed prices for portions of the requirement) on future acquisitions for the same or similar requirements; and

(iv) Describe actions planned to maximize the use of firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts on future acquisitions for the same requirements.

(3) See [16.601\(d\)\(1\)](#) for additional approval required for contracts expected to extend beyond three years.

(c) (1) Indefinite-delivery contracts (see [Subpart 16.5](#)) may be used when—

(i) The prices are established based on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment; or

(ii) Rates are established for commercial services acquired on a time-and-materials or labor-hour basis.

(2) When an indefinite-delivery contract is awarded with services priced on a time-and-materials or labor-hour basis, contracting officers shall, to the maximum extent practicable, also structure the contract to allow issuance of orders on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment basis. For such contracts, the contracting officer shall execute the D&F required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section, for each order placed on a time-and-materials or labor-hour basis. Placement of orders shall be in accordance with [Subpart 8.4](#) or 16.5, as applicable.

(3) If an indefinite-delivery contract only allows for the issuance of orders on a time-and-materials or labor-hour basis, the D&F required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall be executed to support the basic contract and shall also explain why providing for an alternative firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment pricing structure is not practicable. The D&F for this contract shall be approved one level above the contracting officer. Placement of orders shall be in accordance with [Subpart 16.5](#).

(d) The contract types authorized by this subpart may be used in conjunction with an award fee and performance or delivery incentives when the award fee or incentive is based solely on factors other than cost (see [16.202-1](#) and [16.203-1](#)).

(e) Use of any contract type other than those authorized by this subpart to acquire commercial items is prohibited.

12.208 Contract quality assurance.

Contracts for commercial items shall rely on contractors' existing quality assurance systems as a substitute for Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired include in-process inspection. Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice.

12.209 Determination of price reasonableness.

While the contracting officer must establish price reasonableness in accordance with [13.106-3](#), [14.408-2](#), or [Subpart 15.4](#), as applicable, the contracting officer should be aware of customary commercial terms and conditions when pricing commercial items. Commercial item prices are affected by factors that include, but are not limited to, speed of delivery, length and extent of warranty, limitations of seller's liability, quantities ordered, length of the performance period, and specific performance requirements. The contracting officer must ensure that contract terms, conditions, and prices are commensurate with the Government's need.

12.210 Contract financing.

Customary market practice for some commercial items may include buyer contract financing. The contracting officer may offer Government financing in accordance with the policies and procedures in [Part 32](#).

Subpart 12.5—Applicability of Certain Laws to the Acquisition of Commercial Items and Commercially Available Off-The-Shelf Items

12.500 Scope of subpart.

(a) As required by sections 34 and 35 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act ([41 U.S.C. 430](#) and [431](#)), this subpart lists provisions of law that are not applicable to—

- (1) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items;
- (2) Subcontracts, at any tier, for the acquisition of commercial items; and
- (3) Contracts and subcontracts, at any tier, for the acquisition of COTS items.

(b) This subpart also lists provisions of law that have been amended to eliminate or modify their applicability to either contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

12.501 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to any contract or subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to authorize the waiver of any provision of law with respect to any subcontract if the prime contractor is reselling or distributing commercial items of another contractor without adding value. This limitation is intended to preclude establishment of unusual contractual arrangements solely for the purpose of Government sales.

(c) For purposes of this subpart, contractors awarded subcontracts under [Subpart 19.8](#), Contracting with the Small Business Administration (the 8(a) Program), shall be considered prime contractors.

12.502 Procedures.

(a) The FAR prescription for the provision or clause for each of the laws listed in [12.503](#) has been revised in the appropriate part to reflect its proper application to prime contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) For subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components, the clauses at [52.212-5](#), Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, and [52.244-6](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components, reflect the applicability of the laws listed in [12.504](#) by identifying the only provisions and clauses that are required to be included in a subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

(c) The FAR prescription for the provision or clause for each of the laws listed in [12.505](#) has been revised in the appropriate part to reflect its proper application to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of COTS items.

12.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) The following laws are not applicable to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

- (1) [41 U.S.C. 43](#), Walsh-Healey Act (see [Subpart 22.6](#)).
- (2) [41 U.S.C. 254\(a\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2306\(b\)](#), Contingent Fees (see [3.404](#)).
- (3) [41 U.S.C. 416\(a\)\(6\)](#), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see [5.203](#)).
- (4) [41 U.S.C. 701](#), *et seq.*, Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see [23.501](#)).
- (5) [31 U.S.C. 1354\(a\)](#), Limitation on use of appropriated funds for contracts with entities not meeting veterans' employment reporting requirements (see [22.1302](#)).
- (6) [Reserved]
- (7) Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, Payment Protections for Subcontractors and Suppliers (see [28.106-6](#)).
- (8) [41 U.S.C. 254d\(c\)\(1\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2313\(c\)\(1\)](#), GAO Access to Contractor Employees, Section 871 of Pub. L. 110-417 (see [52.214-26](#) and [52.215-2](#)).

(b) Certain requirements of the following laws are not applicable to executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

- (1) [40 U.S.C. 3701](#) *et seq.*, Requirement for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (see [22.305](#)).
- (2) [41 U.S.C. 57\(a\)](#) and (b), and 58, Requirement for a clause and certain other requirements related to the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (see [3.502](#)).
- (3) [49 U.S.C. 40118](#), Requirement for a clause under the Fly American provisions (see [47.405](#)).

(c) The applicability of the following laws have been modified in regards to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

- (1) [41 U.S.C. 253g](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2402](#), Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see [3.503](#)).
- (2) [41 U.S.C. 254\(d\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2306a](#), Truth in Negotiations Act (see [15.403](#)).
- (3) [41 U.S.C. 422](#), Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR Chapter 99) (see [12.214](#)).

12.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(a) The following laws are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components at any tier:

- (1) [10 U.S.C. 2631](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea (except for the types of subcontracts listed at [47.504\(d\)](#)).

(2) [15 U.S.C. 644\(d\)](#), Requirements relative to labor surplus areas under the Small Business Act (see [Subpart 19.2](#)).

(3) [Reserved]

(4) [41 U.S.C. 43](#), Walsh-Healey Act (see [Subpart 22.6](#)).

(5) [41 U.S.C. 253d](#), Validation of Proprietary Data Restrictions (see [Subpart 27.4](#)).

(6) [41 U.S.C. 254\(a\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2306\(b\)](#), Contingent Fees (see [Subpart 3.4](#)).

(7) [41 U.S.C. 254d\(c\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2313\(c\)](#), Examination of Records of Contractor, when a subcontractor is not required to provide certified cost or pricing data (see [15.209\(b\)](#)), unless using funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5).

(8) [41 U.S.C. 416\(a\)\(6\)](#), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see [Subpart 5.2](#)).

(9) [41 U.S.C. 418a](#), Rights in Technical Data (see [Subpart 27.4](#)).

(10) [41 U.S.C. 701](#), *et seq.*, Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see [Subpart 23.5](#)).

(11) [46 U.S.C. App. 1241\(b\)](#), Transportation in American Vessels of Government Personnel and Certain Cargo (see [Subpart 47.5](#)) (except for the types of subcontracts listed at [47.504\(d\)](#)).

(12) [49 U.S.C. 40118](#), Fly American provisions (see [Subpart 47.4](#)).

(13) Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, Payment Protections for Subcontractors and Suppliers (see [28.106-6](#)).

(b) The requirements for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, [40 U.S.C. 3701](#) *et seq.*, (see [Subpart 22.3](#)) are not applicable

to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

(c) The applicability of the following laws has been modified in regards to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

(1) [41 U.S.C. 253g](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2402](#), Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see [Subpart 3.5](#)).

(2) [41 U.S.C. 254\(d\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2306a](#), Truth in Negotiations Act (see [Subpart 15.4](#)).

(3) [41 U.S.C. 422](#), Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR Chapter 99) (see [12.214](#)).

12.505 Applicability of certain laws to contracts for the acquisition of COTS items.

COTS items are a subset of commercial items. Therefore, any laws listed in sections [12.503](#) and [12.504](#) are also inapplicable or modified in their applicability to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of COTS items. In addition, the following laws are not applicable to contracts for the acquisition of COTS items:

(a)(1) [41 U.S.C. 10a](#), portion of first sentence that reads “substantially all from articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced, or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States,” Buy American Act-Supplies, component test (see [52.225-1](#) and [52.225-3](#)).

(2) [41 U.S.C. 10b](#), portion of first sentence that reads “substantially all from articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced, or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States,” Buy American Act-Construction Materials, component test (see [52.225-9](#) and [52.225-11](#)).

(b) [42 U.S.C. 6962\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)](#), Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material.

13.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services, including construction, research and development, and commercial items, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (see [2.101](#)). [Subpart 13.5](#) provides special authority for acquisitions of commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$6.5 million (\$12 million for acquisitions as described in [13.500\(e\)](#)), including options. See [Part 12](#) for policies applicable to the acquisition of commercial items exceeding the micro-purchase threshold. See [36.602-5](#) for simplified procedures to be used when acquiring architect-engineer services.

13.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Authorized individual” means a person who has been granted authority, in accordance with agency procedures, to acquire supplies and services in accordance with this part.

“Governmentwide commercial purchase card” means a purchase card, similar in nature to a commercial credit card, issued to authorized agency personnel to use to acquire and to pay for supplies and services.

“Imprest fund” means a cash fund of a fixed amount established by an advance of funds, without charge to an appropriation, from an agency finance or disbursing officer to a duly appointed cashier, for disbursement as needed from time to time in making payment in cash for relatively small amounts.

“Third party draft” means an agency bank draft, similar to a check, that is used to acquire and to pay for supplies and services. (See Treasury Financial Management Manual, Section 3040.70.)

13.002 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe simplified acquisition procedures in order to—

- (a) Reduce administrative costs;
- (b) Improve opportunities for small, small disadvantaged, women-owned, veteran-owned, HUBZone, and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns to obtain a fair proportion of Government contracts;
- (c) Promote efficiency and economy in contracting; and
- (d) Avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors.

13.003 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall use simplified acquisition procedures to the maximum extent practicable for all purchases of supplies or services not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (including purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold). This policy does not apply if an agency can meet its requirement using—

(1) Required sources of supply under [Part 8](#) (e.g., Federal Prison Industries, Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts);

(2) Existing indefinite delivery/indefinite quantity contracts; or

(3) Other established contracts.

(b)(1) Each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$3,000 (\$15,000 for acquisitions as described in [13.201\(g\)\(1\)](#)) and not exceeding \$150,000 (\$300,000 for acquisitions described in paragraph (1) of the Simplified Acquisition Threshold definition at [2.101](#)) is reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside (see [19.000](#) and [Subpart 19.5](#)). See [19.000\(b\)](#) and [19.502-2](#) for exceptions.

(2) The contracting officer may set aside for HUBZone small business concerns (see [19.1305](#)) or service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns (see [19.1405](#)) an acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding the micro-purchase threshold and not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer’s decision not to set aside an acquisition for HUBZone small business or service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns participation below the simplified acquisition threshold is not subject to review under [Subpart 19.4](#).

(3) Each written solicitation under a set-aside shall contain the appropriate provisions prescribed by [Part 19](#). If the solicitation is oral, however, information substantially identical to that in the provision shall be given to potential quoters.

(c)(1) The contracting officer shall not use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire supplies and services if the anticipated award will exceed—

(i) The simplified acquisition threshold; or

(ii) \$6.5 million (\$12 million for acquisitions as described in [13.500\(e\)](#)), including options, for acquisitions of commercial items using [Subpart 13.5](#).

(2) Do not break down requirements aggregating more than the simplified acquisition threshold (or for commercial items, the threshold in [Subpart 13.5](#)) or the micro-purchase threshold into several purchases that are less than the applicable threshold merely to—

(i) Permit use of simplified acquisition procedures; or

(ii) Avoid any requirement that applies to purchases exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.

(d) An agency that has specific statutory authority to acquire personal services (see [37.104](#)) may use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire those services.

(e) Agencies shall use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card and electronic purchasing techniques to the maximum extent practicable in conducting simplified acquisitions (but see [32.1108\(b\)\(2\)](#)).

(f) Agencies shall maximize the use of electronic commerce when practicable and cost-effective (see [Subpart 4.5](#)). Drawings and lengthy specifications can be provided off-line in hard copy or through other appropriate means.

(g) Authorized individuals shall make purchases in the simplified manner that is most suitable, efficient, and economical based on the circumstances of each acquisition. For acquisitions not expected to exceed—

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold for other than commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in [Parts 13, 14, 15, 35, or 36](#), including the use of [Standard Form 1442](#), Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), for construction contracts (see [36.701\(a\)](#)); or

(2) \$6.5 million (\$12 million for acquisitions as described in 13.500(e)), for commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in [Parts 12, 13, 14, and 15](#) (see paragraph (d) of this section).

(h) In addition to other considerations, contracting officers shall—

(1) Promote competition to the maximum extent practicable (see [13.104](#));

(2) Establish deadlines for the submission of responses to solicitations that afford suppliers a reasonable opportunity to respond (see [5.203](#));

(3) Consider all quotations or offers that are timely received. For evaluation of quotations or offers received electronically, see [13.106-2\(b\)\(3\)](#); and

(4) Use innovative approaches, to the maximum extent practicable, in awarding contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.

13.004 Legal effect of quotations.

(a) A quotation is not an offer and, consequently, cannot be accepted by the Government to form a binding contract. Therefore, issuance by the Government of an order in response to a supplier's quotation does not establish a contract. The order is an offer by the Government to the supplier to buy certain supplies or services upon specified terms and conditions. A contract is established when the supplier accepts the offer.

(b) When appropriate, the contracting officer may ask the supplier to indicate acceptance of an order by notification to the Government, preferably in writing, as defined at [2.101](#). In other circumstances, the supplier may indicate acceptance by furnishing the supplies or services ordered or by proceeding with the work to the point where substantial performance has occurred.

(c) If the Government issues an order resulting from a quotation, the Government may (by written notice to the supplier, at any time before acceptance occurs) withdraw, amend, or cancel its offer. (See [13.302-4](#) for procedures on termination or cancellation of purchase orders.)

13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.

(a) The following laws are inapplicable to all contracts and subcontracts (if otherwise applicable to subcontracts) at or below the simplified acquisition threshold:

(1) [41 U.S.C. 57\(a\)](#) and (b) (Anti-Kickback Act of 1986). (Only the requirement for the incorporation of the contractor procedures for the prevention and detection of violations, and the contractual requirement for contractor cooperation in investigations are inapplicable.)

(2) [40 U.S.C. 3131](#) (Miller Act). (Although the Miller Act does not apply to contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, alternative forms of payment protection for suppliers of labor and material (see [28.102](#)) are still required if the contract exceeds \$30,000 ([40 U.S.C. 3132](#)).)

(3) [40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.](#) (Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation).

(4) [41 U.S.C. 701\(a\)\(1\)](#) (Section 5152 of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988), except for individuals.

(5) [42 U.S.C. 6962](#) (Solid Waste Disposal Act). (The requirement to provide an estimate of recovered material utilized in contract performance does not apply unless the contract value exceeds \$150,000.)

(6) [10 U.S.C. 2306\(b\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254\(a\)](#) (Contract Clause Regarding Contingent Fees).

(7) [10 U.S.C. 2313](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254\(c\)](#) (Authority to Examine Books and Records of Contractors).

(8) [10 U.S.C. 2402](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253g](#) (Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States).

(9) [15 U.S.C. 631](#) note (HUBZone Act of 1997), except for [15 U.S.C. 657a\(b\)\(2\)\(B\)](#), which is optional for the agencies subject to the requirements of the Act.

(10) [31 U.S.C. 1354\(a\)](#) (Limitation on use of appropriated funds for contracts with entities not meeting veterans' employment reporting requirements).

(b) The Federal Acquisition Regulatory (FAR) Council will include any law enacted after October 13, 1994, that sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the acquisition of property or services, on the list set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. The FAR Council may make exceptions when it determines in writing that it is in the best interest of the Government that the enactment should apply to contracts or subcontracts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The provisions of paragraph (b) of this section do not apply to laws that—

(1) Provide for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) Specifically state that notwithstanding the language of Section 4101, Public Law 103-355, the enactment will be applicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Any individual may petition the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), to include any appli-

Subpart 13.2—Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold

13.201 General.

(a) Agency heads are encouraged to delegate micro-purchase authority (see [1.603-3](#)).

(b) The Governmentwide commercial purchase card shall be the preferred method to purchase and to pay for micro-purchases (see [2.101](#)).

(c) Purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold may be conducted using any of the methods described in [Subpart 13.3](#), provided the purchaser is authorized and trained, pursuant to agency procedures, to use those methods.

(d) Micro-purchases do not require provisions or clauses, except as provided at [4.1105](#) and [32.1110](#). This paragraph takes precedence over any other FAR requirement to the contrary, but does not prohibit the use of any clause.

(e) The requirements in [Part 8](#) apply to purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

(f) The procurement requirements in [Subparts 23.2](#), [23.4](#), and [23.7](#) apply to purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

(g)(1) For acquisitions of supplies or services that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, the micro-purchase threshold is —

(i) \$15,000 in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States; and

(ii) \$30,000 in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States.

(2) Purchases using this authority must have a clear and direct relationship to the support of a contingency operation

or the defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack.

(h) When using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card as a method of payment, purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold are exempt from verification in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as to whether the contractor has a delinquent debt subject to collection under the Treasury Offset Program (TOP).

13.202 Purchase guidelines.

(a) *Solicitation, evaluation of quotations, and award.*

(1) To the extent practicable, micro-purchases shall be distributed equitably among qualified suppliers.

(2) Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive quotations if the contracting officer or individual appointed in accordance with [1.603-3](#)(b) considers the price to be reasonable.

(3) The administrative cost of verifying the reasonableness of the price for purchases may more than offset potential savings from detecting instances of overpricing. Therefore, action to verify price reasonableness need only be taken if—

(i) The contracting officer or individual appointed in accordance with [1.603-3](#)(b) suspects or has information to indicate that the price may not be reasonable (*e.g.*, comparison to the previous price paid or personal knowledge of the supply or service); or

(ii) Purchasing a supply or service for which no comparable pricing information is readily available (*e.g.*, a supply or service that is not the same as, or is not similar to, other supplies or services that have recently been purchased on a competitive basis).

(b) *Documentation.* If competitive quotations were solicited and award was made to other than the low quoter, documentation to support the purchase may be limited to identification of the solicited concerns and an explanation for the award decision.

This page intentionally left blank.

(4) There is no existing requirements contract for the same supply or service that the contracting activity is required to use.

(b) After determining a BPA would be advantageous, contracting officers shall—

(1) Establish the parameters to limit purchases to individual items or commodity groups or classes, or permit the supplier to furnish unlimited supplies or services; and

(2) Consider suppliers whose past performance has shown them to be dependable, who offer quality supplies or services at consistently lower prices, and who have provided numerous purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) BPAs may be established with—

(1) More than one supplier for supplies or services of the same type to provide maximum practicable competition;

(2) A single firm from which numerous individual purchases at or below the simplified acquisition threshold will likely be made in a given period; or

(3) Federal Supply Schedule contractors, if not inconsistent with the terms of the applicable schedule contract.

(d) BPAs should be prepared without a purchase requisition and only after contacting suppliers to make the necessary arrangements for—

- (1) Securing maximum discounts;
- (2) Documenting individual purchase transactions;
- (3) Periodic billings; and
- (4) Incorporating other necessary details.

13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.

Prepare BPAs on the forms specified in [13.307](#). Do not cite accounting and appropriation data (see [13.303-5\(e\)\(4\)](#)).

(a) The following terms and conditions are mandatory:

(1) *Description of agreement.* A statement that the supplier shall furnish supplies or services, described in general terms, if and when requested by the contracting officer (or the authorized representative of the contracting officer) during a specified period and within a stipulated aggregate amount, if any.

(2) *Extent of obligation.* A statement that the Government is obligated only to the extent of authorized purchases actually made under the BPA.

(3) *Purchase limitation.* A statement that specifies the dollar limitation for each individual purchase under the BPA (see [13.303-5\(b\)](#)).

(4) *Individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA.* A statement that a list of individuals authorized to purchase under the BPA, identified either by title of position or by name of individual, organizational component, and the dollar limitation per purchase for each position title or individual shall be furnished to the supplier by the contracting officer.

(5) *Delivery tickets.* A requirement that all shipments under the agreement, except those for newspapers, maga-

zines, or other periodicals, shall be accompanied by delivery tickets or sales slips that shall contain the following minimum information:

- (i) Name of supplier.
- (ii) BPA number.
- (iii) Date of purchase.
- (iv) Purchase number.
- (v) Itemized list of supplies or services furnished.
- (vi) Quantity, unit price, and extension of each item, less applicable discounts (unit prices and extensions need not be shown when incompatible with the use of automated systems, provided that the invoice is itemized to show this information).
- (vii) Date of delivery or shipment.

(6) *Invoices.* One of the following statements shall be included (except that the statement in paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this subsection should not be used if the accumulation of the individual invoices by the Government materially increases the administrative costs of this purchase method):

(i) A summary invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period, identifying the delivery tickets covered therein, stating their total dollar value, and supported by receipt copies of the delivery tickets.

(ii) An itemized invoice shall be submitted at least monthly or upon expiration of this BPA, whichever occurs first, for all deliveries made during a billing period and for which payment has not been received. These invoices need not be supported by copies of delivery tickets.

(iii) When billing procedures provide for an individual invoice for each delivery, these invoices shall be accumulated, provided that—

(A) A consolidated payment will be made for each specified period; and

(B) The period of any discounts will commence on the final date of the billing period or on the date of receipt of invoices for all deliveries accepted during the billing period, whichever is later.

(iv) An invoice for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals shall show the starting and ending dates and shall state either that ordered subscriptions have been placed in effect or will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(b) If the fast payment procedure is used, include the requirements stated in [13.403](#).

13.303-4 Clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert in each BPA the clauses prescribed elsewhere in this part that are required for or applicable to the particular BPA.

(b) Unless a clause prescription specifies otherwise (e.g., see [22.305\(a\)](#), [22.605\(a\)\(5\)](#), or [22.1006](#)), if the prescrip-

tion includes a dollar threshold, the amount to be compared to that threshold is that of any particular order under the BPA.

13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.

(a) Use a BPA only for purchases that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(b) Individual purchases shall not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. However, agency regulations may establish a higher threshold consistent with the following:

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold and the \$6.5 million limitation for individual purchases (\$12 million for purchases entered into under the authority of 12.102(f)(1)) do not apply to BPAs established in accordance with [13.303-2\(c\)\(3\)](#).

(2) The limitation for individual purchases for commercial item acquisitions conducted under [Subpart 13.5](#) is \$6.5 million (\$12 million for acquisitions as described in 13.500(e)).

(c) The existence of a BPA does not justify purchasing from only one source or avoiding small business set-asides. The requirements of 13.003(b) and [Subpart 19.5](#) also apply to each order.

(d) If, for a particular purchase greater than the micro-purchase threshold, there is an insufficient number of BPAs to ensure maximum practicable competition, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Solicit quotations from other sources (see [13.105](#)) and make the purchase as appropriate; and

(2) Establish additional BPAs to facilitate future purchases if—

(i) Recurring requirements for the same or similar supplies or services seem likely;

(ii) Qualified sources are willing to accept BPAs; and

(iii) It is otherwise practical to do so.

(e) Limit documentation of purchases to essential information and forms as follows:

(1) Purchases generally should be made electronically, or orally when it is not considered economical or practical to use electronic methods.

(2) A paper purchase document may be issued if necessary to ensure that the supplier and the purchaser agree concerning the transaction.

(3) Unless a paper document is issued, record essential elements (*e.g.*, date, supplier, supplies or services, price, delivery date) on the purchase requisition, in an informal memorandum, or on a form developed locally for the purpose.

(4) Cite the pertinent purchase requisitions and the accounting and appropriation data.

(5) When delivery is made or the services are performed, the supplier's sales document, delivery document, or invoice may (if it reflects the essential elements) be used for the purpose of recording receipt and acceptance of the supplies or services. However, if the purchase is assigned to

another activity for administration, the authorized Government representative shall document receipt and acceptance of supplies or services by signing and dating the agency specified form after verification and after notation of any exceptions.

13.303-6 Review procedures.

(a) The contracting officer placing orders under a BPA, or the designated representative of the contracting officer, shall review a sufficient random sample of the BPA files at least annually to ensure that authorized procedures are being followed.

(b) The contracting officer that entered into the BPA shall—

(1) Ensure that each BPA is reviewed at least annually and, if necessary, updated at that time; and

(2) Maintain awareness of changes in market conditions, sources of supply, and other pertinent factors that may warrant making new arrangements with different suppliers or modifying existing arrangements.

(c) If an office other than the purchasing office that established a BPA is authorized to make purchases under that BPA, the agency that has jurisdiction over the office authorized to make the purchases shall ensure that the procedures in paragraph (a) of this subsection are being followed.

13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.

An individual BPA is considered complete when the purchases under it equal its total dollar limitation, if any, or when its stated time period expires.

13.303-8 Optional clause.

The clause at [52.213-4](#), Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items), may be used in BPAs established under this section.

13.304 [Reserved]

13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.

13.305-1 General.

Imprest funds and third party drafts may be used to acquire and to pay for supplies or services. Policies and regulations concerning the establishment of and accounting for imprest funds and third party drafts, including the responsibilities of designated cashiers and alternates, are contained in Part IV of the Treasury Financial Manual for Guidance of Departments and Agencies, Title 7 of the GAO Policy and Procedures Manual for Guidance of Federal Agencies, and the agency implementing regulations. Agencies also shall be guided by the Manual of Procedures and Instructions for Cashiers, issued by the Financial Management Service, Department of the Treasury.

Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

13.500 General.

(a) This subpart authorizes, as a test program, use of simplified procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$6.5 million (\$12 million for acquisitions as described in 13.500(e)), including options, if the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the supplies or services sought, and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items. Under this test program, contracting officers may use any simplified acquisition procedure in this part, subject to any specific dollar limitation applicable to the particular procedure. The purpose of this test program is to vest contracting officers with additional procedural discretion and flexibility, so that commercial item acquisitions in this dollar range may be solicited, offered, evaluated, and awarded in a simplified manner that maximizes efficiency and economy and minimizes burden and administrative costs for both the Government and industry ([10 U.S.C. 2304\(g\)](#) and 2305 and [41 U.S.C. 253\(g\)](#) and 253a and 253b).

(b) For the period of this test, contracting activities must employ the simplified procedures authorized by the test to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) When acquiring commercial items using the procedures in this part, the requirements of [Part 12](#) apply subject to the order of precedence provided at 12.102(c). This includes use of the provisions and clauses in [Subpart 12.3](#).

(d) The authority to issue solicitations under this subpart expires on January 1, 2012. Contracting officers may award contracts after the expiration of this authority for solicitations issued before the expiration of the authority.

(e) Under [41 U.S.C. 428a](#), the simplified acquisition procedures authorized by this test program may be used for acquisitions that do not exceed \$12 million when—

(1) The acquisition is for commercial items that, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used in support of a contingency operation or to facilitate the defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack; or

(2) The acquisition will be treated as an acquisition of commercial items in accordance with 12.102(f)(1).

13.501 Special documentation requirements.

(a) *Sole source (including brand name) acquisitions.*
(1) Acquisitions conducted under simplified acquisition procedures are exempt from the requirements in [Part 6](#). However, contracting officers must—

(i) Conduct sole source acquisitions, as defined in [2.101](#), (including brand name) under this subpart only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section;

(ii) Prepare sole source (including brand name) justifications using the format at [6.303-2](#), modified to reflect an acquisition under the authority of the test program for commercial items (section 4202 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996) or the authority of the Services Acquisition Reform Act of 2003 ([41 U.S.C. 428a](#));

(iii) Make publicly available the justifications (excluding brand name) required by [6.305\(a\)](#) within 14 days after contract award or in the case of unusual and compelling urgency within 30 days after contract award, in accordance with [6.305](#) procedures at paragraphs (b), (d), (e), and (f); and

(iv) Make publicly available brand name justifications with the solicitation, in accordance with [5.102\(a\)\(6\)](#).

(2) Justifications and approvals are required under this subpart only for sole source (including brand name) acquisitions.

(i) For a proposed contract exceeding \$150,000, but not exceeding \$650,000, the contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(ii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$650,000, but not exceeding \$12.5 million, the competition advocate for the procuring activity, designated pursuant to [6.501](#); or an official described in [6.304\(a\)\(3\)](#) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(iii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$12.5 million but not exceeding \$62.5 million or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, not exceeding \$85.5 million, the head of the procuring activity or the official described in [6.304\(a\)\(3\)](#) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(iv) For a proposed contract exceeding \$62.5 million or, for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, \$85.5 million, the official described in [6.304\(a\)\(4\)](#) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable except as provided in [6.304\(a\)\(4\)](#).

(b) *Contract file documentation.* The contract file must include—

(1) A brief written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract, including the fact that the test procedures in FAR [Subpart 13.5](#) were used;

(2) The number of offers received;

(3) An explanation, tailored to the size and complexity of the acquisition, of the basis for the contract award decision; and

(4) Any justification approved under paragraph (a) of this section.

* * * * *

same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, use the provision with its alternate ii.

(3) see [14.202-4\(e\)\(2\)](#) regarding waiving the requirement for all bidders.

(p)(1) insert the provision at [52.214-21](#), descriptive literature, in invitations for bids if—

(i) descriptive literature is required to evaluate the technical acceptability of an offered product; and

(ii) the required information will not be readily available unless it is submitted by bidders.

(2) use the basic clause with its alternate i if the possibility exists that the contracting officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature for a bidder offering a previously supplied product that meets specification requirements of the current solicitation.

(3) see [14.202-5\(d\)\(2\)](#) regarding waiving the requirement for all bidders.

(q) insert the provision at [52.214-22](#), evaluation of bids for multiple awards, in invitations for bids if the contracting officer determines that multiple awards might be made if doing so is economically advantageous to the government.

(r) insert the provision at [52.214-23](#), late submissions, modifications, revisions, and withdrawals of technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding.

(s) insert the provision at [52.214-24](#), multiple technical proposals, in solicitations for technical proposals in step one of two-step sealed bidding if the contracting officer permits the submission of multiple technical proposals.

(t) insert the provision at [52.214-25](#), step two of two-step sealed bidding, in invitations for bids issued under step two of two-step sealed bidding.

(u) [reserved]

(v) insert the provision at [52.214-31](#), facsimile bids, in solicitations if facsimile bids are authorized (see [14.202-7](#)).

(w) insert the provision at [52.214-34](#), submission of offers in the english language, in solicitations that include any of the clauses prescribed in [25.1101](#) or [25.1102](#). it may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

(x) insert the provision at [52.214-35](#), submission of offers in u.s. currency, in solicitations that include any of the clauses prescribed in [25.1101](#) or [25.1102](#), unless the contracting officer includes the clause at [52.225-17](#), Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, as prescribed in [25.1103\(d\)](#). It may be included in other solicitations when the contracting officer decides that it is necessary.

14.201-7 Contract clauses.

(a) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.214-26](#), Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts as follows:

(1) *Use the basic clause if—*(i) The acquisition will not use funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5); and

(ii) The contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold at [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#) for submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(2)(i) If the acquisition will use funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, use the clause with its Alternate I in all solicitations and contracts.

(ii)(A) In the case of a bilateral contract modification that will use funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, the contracting officer shall specify applicability of Alternate I to that modification.

(B) In the case of a task- or delivery-order contract in which not all orders will use funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, the contracting officer shall specify the task or delivery orders to which Alternate I applies.

(b)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.214-27](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(c)(1) When contracting by sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.214-28](#), Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts if the contract amount is expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(2) In exceptional cases, the head of the contracting activity may waive the requirement for inclusion of the clause in a contract with a foreign government or agency of that government. The authorizations for the waiver and the reasons for granting it shall be in writing.

(d) When contracting by sealed bidding the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.214-29](#), Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding, in solicitations and contracts to which the uniform contract format applies.

14.201-8 Price related factors.

The factors set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this subsection may be applicable in evaluation of bids for award and shall be included in the solicitation when applicable. (See [14.201-5\(c\)](#).)

(a) Foreseeable costs or delays to the Government resulting from such factors as differences in inspection, locations of supplies, and transportation. If bids are on an f.o.b. origin basis (see [47.303](#) and [47.305](#)), transportation costs to the designated points shall be considered in determining the lowest cost to the Government.

(b) Changes made, or requested by the bidder, in any of the provisions of the invitation for bids, if the change does not constitute a ground for rejection under [14.404](#).

(c) Advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (see [14.201-6\(q\)](#)). The contracting officer shall assume, for the purpose of making multiple awards, that \$500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under a solicitation. Individual awards shall be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(d) Federal, state, and local taxes (see [Part 29](#)).

(e) Origin of supplies, and, if foreign, the application of the Buy American Act or any other prohibition on foreign purchases (see [Part 25](#)).

14.201-9 Simplified contract format.

Policy. For firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment acquisitions of supplies and services, the contracting officer may use the simplified contract format in lieu of the uniform contract format (see [14.201-1](#)). The contracting officer has flexibility in preparation and organization of the simplified contract format. However, the following format should be used to the maximum practical extent:

(a) *Solicitation/contract form.* [Standard Form \(SF\) 1447](#), Solicitation/Contract, shall be used as the first page of the solicitation.

(b) *Contract schedule.* Include the following for each contract line item:

- (1) Contract line item number.
- (2) Description of supplies or services, or data sufficient to identify the requirement.
- (3) Quantity and unit of issue.
- (4) Unit price and amount.
- (5) Packaging and marking requirements.
- (6) Inspection and acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements.
- (7) Place of delivery, performance and delivery dates, period of performance, and f.o.b. point.
- (8) Other item-peculiar information as necessary (e.g., individual fund citations).

(c) *Clauses.* Include the clauses required by this regulation. Additional clauses shall be incorporated only when considered absolutely necessary to the particular acquisition.

(d) *List of documents and attachments.* Include if necessary.

(e) *Representations and instructions—(1) Representations and certifications.* Insert those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by offerors.

(2) *Instructions, conditions, and notices.* Include the solicitation provisions required by [14.201-6](#). Include any other information/instructions necessary to guide offerors.

(3) *Evaluation factors for award.* Insert all evaluation factors and any significant subfactors for award.

(4) Upon award, the contracting officer need not physically include the provisions in paragraphs (e)(1), (2), and (3) of this subsection in the resulting contract, but shall retain them in the contract file. Award by acceptance of a bid on the award portion of [SF 1447](#) incorporates the representations,

certifications, and other statements of bidders in the resultant contract even though not physically attached.

14.202 General rules for solicitation of bids.

14.202-1 Bidding time.

(a) *Policy.* A reasonable time for prospective bidders to prepare and submit bids shall be allowed in all invitations, consistent with the needs of the Government. (For construction contracts, see [36.213-3\(a\)](#).) A bidding time (i.e., the time between issuance of the solicitation and opening of bids) of at least 30 calendar days shall be provided, when synopsis is required by [Subpart 5.2](#).

(b) *Factors to be considered.* Because of unduly limited bidding time, some potential sources may be precluded from bidding and others may be forced to include amounts for contingencies that, with additional time, could be eliminated. To avoid unduly restricting competition or paying higher-than-necessary prices, consideration shall be given to such factors as the following in establishing a reasonable bidding time:

- (1) Degree of urgency;
- (2) Complexity of requirement;
- (3) Anticipated extent of subcontracting;
- (4) Whether use was made of presolicitation notices;
- (5) Geographic distribution of bidders; and
- (6) Normal transmittal time for both invitations and bids.

14.202-2 Telegraphic bids.

(a) Telegraphic bids and mailgrams shall be authorized only when—

- (1) The date for the opening of bids will not allow bidders sufficient time to submit bids in the prescribed format; or
- (2) Prices are subject to frequent changes.

(b) If telegraphic bids are to be authorized, see [14.201-6\(g\)](#). Unauthorized telegraphic bids shall not be considered (see [14.301\(b\)](#)).

14.202-3 Bid envelopes.

(a) Postage or envelopes bearing “Postage and Fees Paid” indicia shall not be distributed with the invitation for bids or otherwise supplied to prospective bidders.

(b) To provide for ready identification and proper handling of bids, [Optional Form 17](#), Offer Label, may be furnished with each bid set. The form may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see [53.107](#)).

14.202-4 Bid samples.

(a) *Policy.*(1) Bidders shall not be required to furnish bid samples unless there are characteristics of the product that cannot be described adequately in the specification or purchase description.

(2) Bid samples will be used only to determine the responsiveness of the bid and will not be used to determine a bidder’s ability to produce the required items.

PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Sec.

- 15.000 Scope of part.
- 15.001 Definitions.
- 15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.
- Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques**
- 15.100 Scope of subpart.
- 15.101 Best value continuum.
- 15.101-1 Tradeoff process.
- 15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.
- 15.102 Oral presentations.
- Subpart 15.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information**
- 15.200 Scope of subpart.
- 15.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.
- 15.202 Advisory multi-step process.
- 15.203 Requests for proposals.
- 15.204 Contract format.
- 15.204-1 Uniform contract format.
- 15.204-2 Part I—The Schedule.
- 15.204-3 Part II—Contract Clauses.
- 15.204-4 Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments.
- 15.204-5 Part IV—Representations and Instructions.
- 15.205 Issuing solicitations.
- 15.206 Amending the solicitation.
- 15.207 Handling proposals and information.
- 15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.
- 15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 15.210 Forms.
- Subpart 15.3—Source Selection**
- 15.300 Scope of subpart.
- 15.301 [Reserved]
- 15.302 Source selection objective.
- 15.303 Responsibilities.
- 15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
- 15.305 Proposal evaluation.
- 15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
- 15.307 Proposal revisions.
- 15.308 Source selection decision.
- Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing**
- 15.400 Scope of subpart.
- 15.401 Definitions.
- 15.402 Pricing policy.
- 15.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.
- 15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data ([10 U.S.C. 2306a](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b](#)).
- 15.403-2 Other circumstances where certified cost or pricing data are not required.
- 15.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.
- 15.403-4 Requiring certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).
- 15.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.
- 15.404 Proposal analysis.
- 15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
- 15.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.
- 15.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
- 15.404-4 Profit.
- 15.405 Price negotiation.
- 15.406 Documentation.
- 15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
- 15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.
- 15.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
- 15.407 Special cost or pricing areas.
- 15.407-1 Defective certified cost or pricing data.
- 15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
- 15.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
- 15.407-4 Should-cost review.
- 15.407-5 Estimating systems.
- 15.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- Subpart 15.5—Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes**
- 15.501 Definition.
- 15.502 Applicability.
- 15.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.
- 15.504 Award to successful offeror.
- 15.505 Preaward debriefing of offerors.
- 15.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.
- 15.507 Protests against award.
- 15.508 Discovery of mistakes.
- 15.509 Forms.
- Subpart 15.6—Unsolicited Proposals**
- 15.600 Scope of subpart.
- 15.601 Definitions.
- 15.602 Policy.
- 15.603 General.
- 15.604 Agency points of contact.
- 15.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.
- 15.606 Agency procedures.
- 15.606-1 Receipt and initial review.
- 15.606-2 Evaluation.
- 15.607 Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal.
- 15.608 Prohibitions.
- 15.609 Limited use of data.

This page intentionally left blank.

15.204-1 Uniform contract format.

(a) Contracting officers shall prepare solicitations and resulting contracts using the uniform contract format outlined in [Table 15-1](#) of this subsection.

(b) Solicitations using the uniform contract format shall include Parts I, II, III, and IV (see [15.204-2](#) through [15.204-5](#)). Upon award, contracting officers shall not physically include Part IV in the resulting contract, but shall retain it in the contract file. (See [4.1201\(c\)](#).) Section K shall be incorporated by reference in the contract.

TABLE 15-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT

| SECTION | TITLE |
|--|--|
| <u>Part I—The Schedule</u> | |
| A | Solicitation/contract form |
| B | Supplies or services and prices/costs |
| C | Description/specifications/statement of work |
| D | Packaging and marking |
| E | Inspection and acceptance |
| F | Deliveries or performance |
| G | Contract administration data |
| H | Special contract requirements |
| <u>Part II—Contract Clauses</u> | |
| I | Contract clauses |
| <u>Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments</u> | |
| J | List of attachments |
| <u>Part IV—Representations and Instructions</u> | |
| K | Representations, certifications, and other statements of offerors or respondents |
| L | Instructions, conditions, and notices to offerors or respondents |
| M | Evaluation factors for award |

15.204-2 Part I—The Schedule.

The contracting officer shall prepare the contract Schedule as follows:

(a) *Section A, Solicitation/contract form.* (1) [Optional Form \(OF\) 308](#), Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, or [Standard Form \(SF\) 33](#), Solicitation, Offer and Award, may be used to prepare RFPs.

(2) When other than [OF 308](#) or [SF 33](#) is used, include the following information on the first page of the solicitation:

- (i) Name, address, and location of issuing activity, including room and building where proposals or information must be submitted.
- (ii) Solicitation number.
- (iii) Date of issuance.
- (iv) Closing date and time.
- (v) Number of pages.
- (vi) Requisition or other purchase authority.
- (vii) Brief description of item or service.

(viii) Requirement for the offeror to provide its name and complete address, including street, city, county, state, and ZIP code, and electronic address (including facsimile address), if appropriate.

(ix) Offer expiration date.

(b) *Section B, Supplies or services and prices/costs.* Include a brief description of the supplies or services; e.g., item number, national stock number/part number if applicable, nouns, nomenclature, and quantities. (This includes incidental deliverables such as manuals and reports.)

(c) *Section C, Description/specifications/statement of work.* Include any description or specifications needed in addition to Section B (see [Part 11](#), Describing Agency Needs).

(d) *Section D, Packaging and marking.* Provide packaging, packing, preservation, and marking requirements, if any.

(e) *Section E, Inspection and acceptance.* Include inspection, acceptance, quality assurance, and reliability requirements (see [Part 46](#), Quality Assurance).

(f) *Section F, Deliveries or performance.* Specify the requirements for time, place, and method of delivery or performance (see [Subpart 11.4](#), Delivery or Performance Schedules, and [47.301-1](#)).

(g) *Section G, Contract administration data.* Include any required accounting and appropriation data and any required contract administration information or instructions other than those on the solicitation form. Include a statement that the offeror should include the payment address in the proposal, if it is different from that shown for the offeror.

(h) *Section H, Special contract requirements.* Include a clear statement of any special contract requirements that are not included in Section I, Contract clauses, or in other sections of the uniform contract format.

15.204-3 Part II—Contract Clauses.

Section I, Contract clauses. The contracting officer shall include in this section the clauses required by law or by this regulation and any additional clauses expected to be included in any resulting contract, if these clauses are not required in any other section of the uniform contract format. An index may be inserted if this section’s format is particularly complex.

15.204-4 Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments.

Section J, List of attachments. The contracting officer shall list the title, date, and number of pages for each attached document, exhibit, and other attachment. Cross-references to material in other sections may be inserted, as appropriate.

15.204-5 Part IV—Representations and Instructions.

The contracting officer shall prepare the representations and instructions as follows:

(a) *Section K, Representations, certifications, and other statements of offerors.* Include in this section those solicitation provisions that require representations, certifications, or the submission of other information by offerors.

(b) *Section L, Instructions, conditions, and notices to offerors or respondents.* Insert in this section solicitation provisions and other information and instructions not required elsewhere to guide offerors or respondents in preparing proposals or responses to requests for information. Prospective offerors or respondents may be instructed to submit proposals or information in a specific format or severable parts to facilitate evaluation. The instructions may specify further organization of proposal or response parts, such as—

- (1) Administrative;
- (2) Management;
- (3) Technical;
- (4) Past performance; and

(5) Certified cost or pricing data (see [Table 15-2 of 15.408](#)) or data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(c) *Section M, Evaluation factors for award.* Identify all significant factors and any significant subfactors that will be considered in awarding the contract and their relative importance (see [15.304\(d\)](#)). The contracting officer shall insert one of the phrases in [15.304\(e\)](#).

15.205 Issuing solicitations.

(a) The contracting officer shall issue solicitations to potential sources in accordance with the policies and procedures in [5.102](#), [19.202-4](#), and [Part 6](#).

(b) A master solicitation, as described in [14.203-3](#), may also be used for negotiated acquisitions.

15.206 Amending the solicitation.

(a) When, either before or after receipt of proposals, the Government changes its requirements or terms and conditions, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation.

(b) Amendments issued before the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all parties receiving the solicitation.

(c) Amendments issued after the established time and date for receipt of proposals shall be issued to all offerors that have not been eliminated from the competition.

(d) If a proposal of interest to the Government involves a departure from the stated requirements, the contracting officer shall amend the solicitation, provided this can be done without revealing to the other offerors the alternate solution proposed or any other information that is entitled to protection (see [15.207\(b\)](#) and [15.306\(e\)](#)).

(e) If, in the judgment of the contracting officer, based on market research or otherwise, an amendment proposed for issuance after offers have been received is so substantial as to exceed what prospective offerors reasonably could have anticipated, so that additional sources likely would have sub-

mitted offers had the substance of the amendment been known to them, the contracting officer shall cancel the original solicitation and issue a new one, regardless of the stage of the acquisition.

(f) Oral notices may be used when time is of the essence. The contracting officer shall document the contract file and formalize the notice with an amendment (see [Subpart 4.5, Electronic Commerce in Contracting](#)).

(g) At a minimum, the following information should be included in each amendment:

- (1) Name and address of issuing activity.
- (2) Solicitation number and date.
- (3) Amendment number and date.
- (4) Number of pages.
- (5) Description of the change being made.
- (6) Government point of contact and phone number (and electronic or facsimile address, if appropriate).
- (7) Revision to solicitation closing date, if applicable.

15.207 Handling proposals and information.

(a) Upon receipt at the location specified in the solicitation, proposals and information received in response to a request for information (RFI) shall be marked with the date and time of receipt and shall be transmitted to the designated officials.

(b) Proposals shall be safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure throughout the source selection process. (See [3.104](#) regarding the disclosure of source selection information ([41 U.S.C. 423](#))). Information received in response to an RFI shall be safeguarded adequately from unauthorized disclosure.

(c) If any portion of a proposal received by the contracting officer electronically or by facsimile is unreadable, the contracting officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the unreadable portion of the proposal. The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the contracting officer after consultation with the offeror, and documented in the file. The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness under [15.208\(a\)](#), provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the contracting officer.

15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.

(a) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any revisions, and modifications, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. Offerors may use any transmission method authorized by the solicitation (*i.e.*, regular mail, electronic commerce, or facsimile). If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposals are due.

Subpart 15.3—Source Selection

15.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for selection of a source or sources in competitive negotiated acquisitions.

15.301 [Reserved]

15.302 Source selection objective.

The objective of source selection is to select the proposal that represents the best value.

15.303 Responsibilities.

(a) Agency heads are responsible for source selection. The contracting officer is designated as the source selection authority, unless the agency head appoints another individual for a particular acquisition or group of acquisitions.

(b) The source selection authority shall—

(1) Establish an evaluation team, tailored for the particular acquisition, that includes appropriate contracting, legal, logistics, technical, and other expertise to ensure a comprehensive evaluation of offers;

(2) Approve the source selection strategy or acquisition plan, if applicable, before solicitation release;

(3) Ensure consistency among the solicitation requirements, notices to offerors, proposal preparation instructions, evaluation factors and subfactors, solicitation provisions or contract clauses, and data requirements;

(4) Ensure that proposals are evaluated based solely on the factors and subfactors contained in the solicitation ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(b\)\(1\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253b\(d\)\(3\)](#));

(5) Consider the recommendations of advisory boards or panels (if any); and

(6) Select the source or sources whose proposal is the best value to the Government ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(b\)\(4\)\(B\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253b\(d\)\(3\)](#)).

(c) The contracting officer shall—

(1) After release of a solicitation, serve as the focal point for inquiries from actual or prospective offerors;

(2) After receipt of proposals, control exchanges with offerors in accordance with [15.306](#); and

(3) Award the contract(s).

15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.

(a) The award decision is based on evaluation factors and significant subfactors that are tailored to the acquisition.

(b) Evaluation factors and significant subfactors must—

(1) Represent the key areas of importance and emphasis to be considered in the source selection decision; and

(2) Support meaningful comparison and discrimination between and among competing proposals.

(c) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that apply to an acquisition and their relative importance, are within the broad discretion of agency acquisition officials, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Price or cost to the Government shall be evaluated in every source selection ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(3\)\(A\)\(ii\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253a\(c\)\(1\)\(B\)](#)) (also see [Part 36](#) for architect-engineer contracts);

(2) The quality of the product or service shall be addressed in every source selection through consideration of one or more non-cost evaluation factors such as past performance, compliance with solicitation requirements, technical excellence, management capability, personnel qualifications, and prior experience ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(3\)\(A\)\(i\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253a\(c\)\(1\)\(A\)](#)); and

(3)(i) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(ii) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include a factor to evaluate past performance indicating the extent to which the offeror attained applicable goals for small business participation under contracts that required subcontracting plans ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(G\)\(ii\)](#)).

(iii) Past performance need not be evaluated if the contracting officer documents the reason past performance is not an appropriate evaluation factor for the acquisition.

(4) The extent of participation of small disadvantaged business concerns in performance of the contract shall be evaluated in unrestricted acquisitions expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction) subject to certain limitations (see [19.201](#) and [19.1202](#)).

(5) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include proposed small business subcontracting participation in the subcontracting plan as an evaluation factor ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(G\)\(i\)](#)).

(6) If telecommuting is not prohibited, agencies shall not unfavorably evaluate an offer that includes telecommuting unless the contracting officer executes a written determination in accordance with FAR [7.108](#)(b).

(d) All factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be stated clearly in the solicitation ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(2\)\(A\)\(i\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253a\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)](#)) (see [15.204-5](#)(c)). The rating method need not be disclosed in the solicitation. The general approach for evaluating past performance information shall be described.

(e) The solicitation shall also state, at a minimum, whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

(1) Significantly more important than cost or price;

(2) Approximately equal to cost or price; or

(3) Significantly less important than cost or price ([10 U.S.C. 2305\(a\)\(3\)\(A\)\(iii\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 253a\(c\)\(1\)\(C\)](#)).

15.305 Proposal evaluation.

(a) Proposal evaluation is an assessment of the proposal and the offeror's ability to perform the prospective contract successfully. An agency shall evaluate competitive proposals and then assess their relative qualities solely on the factors and subfactors specified in the solicitation. Evaluations may be conducted using any rating method or combination of methods, including color or adjectival ratings, numerical weights, and ordinal rankings. The relative strengths, deficiencies, significant weaknesses, and risks supporting proposal evaluation shall be documented in the contract file.

(1) *Cost or price evaluation.* Normally, competition establishes price reasonableness. Therefore, when contracting on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment basis, comparison of the proposed prices will usually satisfy the requirement to perform a price analysis, and a cost analysis need not be performed. In limited situations, a cost analysis (see [15.403-1\(c\)\(1\)\(i\)\(B\)](#)) may be appropriate to establish reasonableness of the otherwise successful offeror's price. When contracting on a cost-reimbursement basis, evaluations shall include a cost realism analysis to determine what the Government should realistically expect to pay for the proposed effort, the offeror's understanding of the work, and the offeror's ability to perform the contract. (See [37.115](#) for uncompensated overtime evaluation.) The contracting officer shall document the cost or price evaluation.

(2) *Past performance evaluation.* (i) Past performance information is one indicator of an offeror's ability to perform the contract successfully. The currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data, and general trends in contractor's performance shall be considered. This comparative assessment of past performance information is separate from the responsibility determination required under [Subpart 9.1](#).

(ii) The solicitation shall describe the approach for evaluating past performance, including evaluating offerors with no relevant performance history, and shall provide offerors an opportunity to identify past or current contracts (including Federal, State, and local government and private) for efforts similar to the Government requirement. The solicitation shall also authorize offerors to provide information on problems encountered on the identified contracts and the offeror's corrective actions. The Government shall consider this information, as well as information obtained from any other sources, when evaluating the offeror's past performance. The source selection authority shall determine the relevance of similar past performance information.

(iii) The evaluation should take into account past performance information regarding predecessor companies, key personnel who have relevant experience, or subcontractors that will perform major or critical aspects of the requirement when such information is relevant to the instant acquisition.

(iv) In the case of an offeror without a record of relevant past performance or for whom information on past performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on past performance.

(v) The evaluation should include the past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns (see [Subpart 19.7](#)), monetary targets for SDB participation (see [19.1202](#)), and notifications submitted under [19.1202-4\(b\)](#).

(3) *Technical evaluation.* When tradeoffs are performed (see [15.101-1](#)), the source selection records shall include—

(i) An assessment of each offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements; and

(ii) A summary, matrix, or quantitative ranking, along with appropriate supporting narrative, of each technical proposal using the evaluation factors.

(4) *Cost information* Cost information may be provided to members of the technical evaluation team in accordance with agency procedures.

(5) *Small business subcontracting evaluation.* Solicitations must be structured to give offers from small business concerns the highest rating for the evaluation factors in [15.304\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#) and (c)(5).

(b) The source selection authority may reject all proposals received in response to a solicitation, if doing so is in the best interest of the Government.

(c) For restrictions on the use of support contractor personnel in proposal evaluation, see [37.203\(d\)](#).

15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.

(a) *Clarifications and award without discussions.*

(1) Clarifications are limited exchanges, between the Government and offerors, that may occur when award without discussions is contemplated.

(2) If award will be made without conducting discussions, offerors may be given the opportunity to clarify certain aspects of proposals (e.g., the relevance of an offeror's past performance information and adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond) or to resolve minor or clerical errors.

(3) Award may be made without discussions if the solicitation states that the Government intends to evaluate propos-

Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing

15.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the cost and price negotiation policies and procedures for pricing negotiated prime contracts (including subcontracts) and contract modifications, including modifications to contracts awarded by sealed bidding.

15.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Price” means cost plus any fee or profit applicable to the contract type.

“Subcontract” (except as used in [15.407-2](#)) also includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or a subcontractor ([10 U.S.C. 2306a\(h\)\(2\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b\(h\)\(2\)](#)).

15.402 Pricing policy.

Contracting officers shall—

(a) Purchase supplies and services from responsible sources at fair and reasonable prices. In establishing the reasonableness of the offered prices, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall obtain certified cost or pricing data when required by [15.403-4](#), along with data other than certified cost or pricing data as necessary to establish a fair and reasonable price; or

(2) When certified cost or pricing data are not required by [15.403-4](#), obtain data other than certified cost or pricing data as necessary to establish a fair and reasonable price, generally using the following order of preference in determining the type of data required:

(i) No additional data from the offeror, if the price is based on adequate price competition, except as provided by [15.403-3\(b\)](#).

(ii) Data other than certified cost or pricing data such as—

(A) Data related to prices (*e.g.*, established catalog or market prices, sales to non-governmental and governmental entities), relying first on data available within the Government; second, on data obtained from sources other than the offeror; and, if necessary, on data obtained from the offeror. When obtaining data from the offeror is necessary, unless an exception under [15.403-1\(b\)\(1\)](#) or (2) applies, such data submitted by the offeror shall include, at a minimum, appropriate data on the prices at which the same or similar items have been sold previously, adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price.

(B) Cost data to the extent necessary for the contracting officer to determine a fair and reasonable price.

(3) Obtain the type and quantity of data necessary to establish a fair and reasonable price, but not more data than is necessary. Requesting unnecessary data can lead to increased

proposal preparation costs, generally extend acquisition lead time, and consume additional contractor and Government resources. Use techniques such as, but not limited to, price analysis, cost analysis, and/or cost realism analysis to establish a fair and reasonable price. If a fair and reasonable price cannot be established by the contracting officer from the analyses of the data obtained or submitted to date, the contracting officer shall require the submission of additional data sufficient for the contracting officer to support the determination of the fair and reasonable price.

(b) Price each contract separately and independently and not—

(1) Use proposed price reductions under other contracts as an evaluation factor; or

(2) Consider losses or profits realized or anticipated under other contracts.

(c) Not include in a contract price any amount for a specified contingency to the extent that the contract provides for a price adjustment based upon the occurrence of that contingency.

15.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.

15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data ([10 U.S.C. 2306a](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b](#)).

(a) Certified cost or pricing data shall not be obtained for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) *Exceptions to certified cost or pricing data requirements.* The contracting officer shall not require certified cost or pricing data to support any action (contracts, subcontracts, or modifications) (but may require data other than certified cost or pricing data as defined in FAR [2.101](#) to support a determination of a fair and reasonable price or cost realism)—

(1) When the contracting officer determines that prices agreed upon are based on adequate price competition (see standards in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection);

(2) When the contracting officer determines that prices agreed upon are based on prices set by law or regulation (see standards in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection);

(3) When a commercial item is being acquired (see standards in paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection);

(4) When a waiver has been granted (see standards in paragraph (c)(4) of this subsection); or

(5) When modifying a contract or subcontract for commercial items (see standards in paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection).

(c) *Standards for exceptions from certified cost or pricing data requirements—* (1) *Adequate price competition.* A price is based on adequate price competition if— (i) Two or more responsible offerors, competing independently, submit priced offers that satisfy the Government’s expressed requirement and if—

(A) Award will be made to the offeror whose proposal represents the best value (see [2.101](#)) where price is a substantial factor in source selection; and

(B) There is no finding that the price of the otherwise successful offeror is unreasonable. Any finding that the price is unreasonable must be supported by a statement of the facts and approved at a level above the contracting officer;

(ii) There was a reasonable expectation, based on market research or other assessment, that two or more responsible offerors, competing independently, would submit priced offers in response to the solicitation's expressed requirement, even though only one offer is received from a responsible offeror and if—

(A) Based on the offer received, the contracting officer can reasonably conclude that the offer was submitted with the expectation of competition, *e.g.*, circumstances indicate that—

(1) The offeror believed that at least one other offeror was capable of submitting a meaningful offer; and

(2) The offeror had no reason to believe that other potential offerors did not intend to submit an offer; and

(B) The determination that the proposed price is based on adequate price competition, is reasonable, and is approved at a level above the contracting officer; or

(iii) Price analysis clearly demonstrates that the proposed price is reasonable in comparison with current or recent prices for the same or similar items, adjusted to reflect changes in market conditions, economic conditions, quantities, or terms and conditions under contracts that resulted from adequate price competition.

(2) *Prices set by law or regulation.* Pronouncements in the form of periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, or embodied in the laws, are sufficient to set a price.

(3) *Commercial items.* (i) Any acquisition of an item that the contracting officer determines meets the commercial item definition in [2.101](#), or any modification, as defined in paragraph (3)(i) of that definition, that does not change the item from a commercial item to a noncommercial item, is exempt from the requirement for certified cost or pricing data. If the contracting officer determines that an item claimed to be commercial is, in fact, not commercial and that no other exception or waiver applies, (*e.g.* the acquisition is not based on adequate price competition; the acquisition is not based on prices set by law or regulation; and the acquisition exceeds the threshold for the submission of certified cost or pricing data at [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#)) the contracting officer shall require submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(ii) In accordance with section 868 of Pub. L. 110-417:

(A) When purchasing services that are not offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace, but are of a type offered and sold com-

petitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace, they may be considered commercial items (thus meeting the purpose of [41 U.S.C. 254b](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2306a](#) for truth in negotiations) only if the contracting officer determines in writing that the offeror has submitted sufficient information to evaluate, through price analysis, the reasonableness of the price of such services.

(B) In order to make this determination, the contracting officer may request the offeror to submit prices paid for the same or similar commercial items under comparable terms and conditions by both Government and commercial customers; and

(C) If the contracting officer determines that the information described in paragraph (c)(3)(ii)(B) of this section is not sufficient to determine the reasonableness of price, other relevant information regarding the basis for price or cost, including information on labor costs, material costs and overhead rates may be requested.

(iii) The following requirements apply to minor modifications defined in paragraph (3)(ii) of the definition of a commercial item at [2.101](#) that do not change the item from a commercial item to a noncommercial item:

(A) For acquisitions funded by any agency other than DoD, NASA, or Coast Guard, such modifications of a commercial item are exempt from the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(B) For acquisitions funded by DoD, NASA, or Coast Guard, such modifications of a commercial item are exempt from the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data provided the total price of all such modifications under a particular contract action does not exceed the greater of the threshold for obtaining certified cost or pricing data in [15.403-4](#) or 5 percent of the total price of the contract at the time of contract award.

(C) For acquisitions funded by DoD, NASA, or Coast Guard such modifications of a commercial item are not exempt from the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data on the basis of the exemption provided for at [15.403-1\(c\)\(3\)](#) if the total price of all such modifications under a particular contract action exceeds the greater of the threshold for obtaining certified cost or pricing data in [15.403-4](#) or 5 percent of the total price of the contract at the time of contract award.

(iv) Any acquisition for noncommercial supplies or services treated as commercial items at [12.102\(f\)\(1\)](#), except sole source contracts greater than \$17.5 million, is exempt from the requirements for certified cost or pricing data ([41 U.S.C. 428a](#)).

(4) *Waivers.* The head of the contracting activity (HCA) may, without power of delegation, waive the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data in exceptional cases. The authorization for the waiver and the supporting rationale shall be in writing. The HCA may consider waiving the requirement if the price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without submission of certified cost or pricing

data. For example, if certified cost or pricing data were furnished on previous production buys and the contracting officer determines such data are sufficient, when combined with updated data, a waiver may be granted. If the HCA has waived the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data, the contractor or higher-tier subcontractor to whom the waiver relates shall be considered as having been required to provide certified cost or pricing data. Consequently, award of any lower-tier subcontract expected to exceed the certified cost or pricing data threshold requires the submission of certified cost or pricing data unless—

- (i) An exception otherwise applies to the subcontract; or
- (ii) The waiver specifically includes the subcontract and the rationale supporting the waiver for that subcontract.

15.403-2 Other circumstances where certified cost or pricing data are not required.

(a) The exercise of an option at the price established at contract award or initial negotiation does not require submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(b) Certified cost or pricing data are not required for proposals used solely for overrun funding or interim billing price adjustments.

15.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(a) (1) In those acquisitions that do not require certified cost or pricing data, the contracting officer shall—

- (i) Obtain whatever data are available from Government or other secondary sources and use that data in determining a fair and reasonable price;
- (ii) Require submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data, as defined in [2.101](#), from the offeror to the extent necessary to determine a fair and reasonable price ([10 U.S.C. 2306a\(d\)\(1\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b\(d\)\(1\)](#)) if the contracting officer determines that adequate data from sources other than the offeror are not available. This includes requiring data from an offeror to support a cost realism analysis;
- (iii) Consider whether cost data are necessary to determine a fair and reasonable price when there is not adequate price competition;
- (iv) Require that the data submitted by the offeror include, at a minimum, appropriate data on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold, adequate for determining the reasonableness of the price unless an exception under [15.403-1\(b\)\(1\)](#) or (2) applies; and
- (v) Consider the guidance in section 3.3, chapter 3, volume I, of the Contract Pricing Reference Guide cited at [15.404-1\(a\)\(7\)](#) to determine the data an offeror shall be required to submit.

(2) The contractor's format for submitting the data should be used (see [15.403-5\(b\)\(2\)](#)).

(3) The contracting officer shall ensure that data used to support price negotiations are sufficiently current to permit negotiation of a fair and reasonable price. Requests for updated offeror data should be limited to data that affect the adequacy of the proposal for negotiations, such as changes in price lists.

(4) As specified in section 808 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Pub. L. 105-261), an offeror who does not comply with a requirement to submit data for a contract or subcontract in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection is ineligible for award unless the HCA determines that it is in the best interest of the Government to make the award to that offeror, based on consideration of the following:

- (i) The effort made to obtain the data.
- (ii) The need for the item or service.
- (iii) Increased cost or significant harm to the Government if award is not made.

(b) Adequate price competition. When adequate price competition exists (see [15.403-1\(c\)\(1\)](#)), generally no additional data are necessary to determine the reasonableness of price. However, if there are unusual circumstances where it is concluded that additional data are necessary to determine the reasonableness of price, the contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, obtain the additional data from sources other than the offeror. In addition, the contracting officer should request data to determine the cost realism of competing offers or to evaluate competing approaches.

(c) *Commercial items.* (1) At a minimum, the contracting officer must use price analysis to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable whenever the contracting officer acquires a commercial item (see [15.404-1\(b\)](#)). The fact that a price is included in a catalog does not, in and of itself, make it fair and reasonable. If the contracting officer cannot determine whether an offered price is fair and reasonable, even after obtaining additional data from sources other than the offeror, then the contracting officer shall require the offeror to submit data other than certified cost or pricing data to support further analysis (see [15.404-1](#)). This data may include history of sales to non-governmental and governmental entities, cost data, or any other information the contracting officer requires to determine the price is fair and reasonable. Unless an exception under [15.403-1\(b\)\(1\)](#) or (2) applies, the contracting officer shall require that the data submitted by the offeror include, at a minimum, appropriate data on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold, adequate for determining the reasonableness of the price.

(2) *Limitations relating to commercial items* ([10 U.S.C. 2306a\(d\)\(2\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254b\(d\)\(2\)](#)). (i) The contracting officer shall limit requests for sales data relating to commercial items to data for the same or similar items during a relevant time period.

(ii) The contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, limit the scope of the request for data relating to commercial items to include only data that are in the form regularly maintained by the offeror as part of its commercial operations.

(iii) The Government shall not disclose outside the Government data obtained relating to commercial items that is exempt from disclosure under [24.202\(a\)](#) or the Freedom of Information Act ([5 U.S.C. 552\(b\)](#)).

(3) For services that are not offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace, but are of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace, see [15.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

15.403-4 Requiring certified cost or pricing data
(10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall obtain certified cost or pricing data only if the contracting officer concludes that none of the exceptions in [15.403-1\(b\)](#) applies. However, if the contracting officer has reason to believe exceptional circumstances exist and has sufficient data available to determine a fair and reasonable price, then the contracting officer should consider requesting a waiver under the exception at [15.403-1\(b\)\(4\)](#). The threshold for obtaining certified cost or pricing data is \$700,000. Unless an exception applies, certified cost or pricing data are required before accomplishing any of the following actions expected to exceed the current threshold or, in the case of existing contracts, the threshold specified in the contract:

(i) The award of any negotiated contract (except for undefinitized actions such as letter contracts).

(ii) The award of a subcontract at any tier, if the contractor and each higher-tier subcontractor were required to furnish certified cost or pricing data (but see waivers at [15.403-1\(c\)\(4\)](#)).

(iii) The modification of any sealed bid or negotiated contract (whether or not certified cost or pricing data were initially required) or any subcontract covered by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this subsection. Price adjustment amounts must consider both increases and decreases (*e.g.*, a \$200,000 modification resulting from a reduction of \$500,000 and an increase of \$300,000 is a pricing adjustment exceeding \$700,000). This requirement does not apply when unrelated and separately priced changes for which certified cost or pricing data would not otherwise be required are included for administrative convenience in the same modification. Negotiated final pricing actions (such as termination settlements and total final price agreements for fixed-price incentive and redeterminable contracts) are contract modifications requiring certified cost or pricing data if—

(A) The total final price agreement for such settlements or agreements exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection; or

(B) The partial termination settlement plus the estimate to complete the continued portion of the contract exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection (see [49.105\(c\)\(15\)](#)).

(2) Unless prohibited because an exception at [15.403-1\(b\)](#) applies, the head of the contracting activity, without power of delegation, may authorize the contracting officer to obtain certified cost or pricing data for pricing actions below the pertinent threshold in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, provided the action exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. The head of the contracting activity shall justify the requirement for certified cost or pricing data. The documentation shall include a written finding that certified cost or pricing data are necessary to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable and the facts supporting that finding.

(b) When certified cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer shall require the contractor or prospective contractor to submit to the contracting officer (and to have any subcontractor or prospective subcontractor submit to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractor tier) the following in support of any proposal:

(1) The certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data required by the contracting officer to determine that the price is fair and reasonable.

(2) A Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, in the format specified in [15.406-2](#), certifying that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on price or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

(c) If certified cost or pricing data are requested and submitted by an offeror, but an exception is later found to apply, the data must not be considered certified cost or pricing data as defined in [2.101](#) and must not be certified in accordance with [15.406-2](#)

(d) The requirements of this subsection also apply to contracts entered into by an agency on behalf of a foreign government.

15.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(a) Taking into consideration the policy at [15.402](#), the contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation (see [15.408](#) (l) and (m))—

- (1) Whether certified cost or pricing data are required;
- (2) That, in lieu of submitting certified cost or pricing data, the offeror may submit a request for exception from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data;
- (3) Any requirement for data other than certified cost or pricing data; and
- (4) The requirement for necessary preaward or postaward access to offeror's records.

(b)(1) *Format for submission of certified cost or pricing data.* When certification is required, the contracting officer may require submission of certified cost or pricing data in the format indicated in [Table 15-2](#) of [15.408](#), specify an alternative format, or permit submission in the contractor's format (See [15.408\(1\)\(1\)](#)), unless the data are required to be submitted on one of the termination forms specified in [Subpart 49.6](#).

(2) *Format for submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data.* When required by the contracting officer, data other than certified cost or pricing data may be submitted in the offeror's own format unless the contracting officer decides that use of a specific format is essential for evaluating and determining that the price is fair and reasonable and the format has been described in the solicitation.

(3) *Format for submission of data supporting forward pricing rate agreements.* Data supporting forward pricing rate agreements or final indirect cost proposals shall be submitted in a form acceptable to the contracting officer.

15.404 Proposal analysis.

15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.

(a) *General.* The objective of proposal analysis is to ensure that the final agreed-to price is fair and reasonable.

(1) The contracting officer is responsible for evaluating the reasonableness of the offered prices. The analytical techniques and procedures described in this subsection may be used, singly or in combination with others, to ensure that the final price is fair and reasonable. The complexity and circumstances of each acquisition should determine the level of detail of the analysis required.

(2) Price analysis shall be used when certified cost or pricing data are not required (see paragraph (b) of this subsection and [15.404-3](#)).

(3) Cost analysis shall be used to evaluate the reasonableness of individual cost elements when certified cost or pricing data are required. Price analysis should be used to verify that the overall price offered is fair and reasonable.

(4) Cost analysis may also be used to evaluate data other than certified cost or pricing data to determine cost reasonableness or cost realism when a fair and reasonable price cannot be determined through price analysis alone for commercial or non-commercial items.

(5) The contracting officer may request the advice and assistance of other experts to ensure that an appropriate analysis is performed.

(6) Recommendations or conclusions regarding the Government's review or analysis of an offeror's or contractor's proposal shall not be disclosed to the offeror or contractor without the concurrence of the contracting officer. Any discrepancy or mistake of fact (such as duplications, omissions, and errors in computation) contained in the certified cost or pricing data or data other than certified cost or pricing

data submitted in support of a proposal shall be brought to the contracting officer's attention for appropriate action.

(7) The Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) and the Federal Acquisition Institute (FAI) jointly prepared a five-volume set of Contract Pricing Reference Guides to guide pricing and negotiation personnel. The five guides are: I Price Analysis, II Quantitative Techniques for Contract Pricing, III Cost Analysis, IV Advanced Issues in Contract Pricing, and V Federal Contract Negotiation Techniques. These references provide detailed discussion and examples applying pricing policies to pricing problems. They are to be used for instruction and professional guidance. However, they are not directive and should be considered informational only. They are available via the internet at http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/cpf/contract_pricing_reference_guides.html.

(b) *Price analysis for commercial and non-commercial items.* (1) Price analysis is the process of examining and evaluating a proposed price without evaluating its separate cost elements and proposed profit. Unless an exception from the requirement to obtain certified cost or pricing data applies under [15.403-1\(b\)\(1\)](#) or (b)(2), at a minimum, the contracting officer shall obtain appropriate data, without certification, on the prices at which the same or similar items have previously been sold and determine if the data is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price. Price analysis may include evaluating data other than certified cost or pricing data obtained from the offeror or contractor when there is no other means for determining a fair and reasonable price. Contracting officers shall obtain data other than certified cost or pricing data from the offeror or contractor for all acquisitions (including commercial item acquisitions), if that is the contracting officer's only means to determine the price to be fair and reasonable.

(2) The Government may use various price analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price. Examples of such techniques include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) Comparison of proposed prices received in response to the solicitation. Normally, adequate price competition establishes a fair and reasonable price (see [15.403-1\(c\)\(1\)](#)).

(ii) Comparison of the proposed prices to historical prices paid, whether by the Government or other than the Government, for the same or similar items. This method may be used for commercial items including those "of a type" or requiring minor modifications.

(A) The prior price must be a valid basis for comparison. If there has been a significant time lapse between the last acquisition and the present one, if the terms and conditions of the acquisition are significantly different, or if the reasonableness of the prior price is uncertain, then the prior price may not be a valid basis for comparison.

(B) The prior price must be adjusted to account for materially differing terms and conditions, quantities and market and economic factors. For similar items, the contracting officer must also adjust the prior price to account for material differences between the similar item and the item being procured.

(C) Expert technical advice should be obtained when analyzing similar items, or commercial items that are “of a type” or requiring minor modifications, to ascertain the magnitude of changes required and to assist in pricing the required changes

(iii) Use of parametric estimating methods/application of rough yardsticks (such as dollars per pound or per horsepower, or other units) to highlight significant inconsistencies that warrant additional pricing inquiry.

(iv) Comparison with competitive published price lists, published market prices of commodities, similar indexes, and discount or rebate arrangements.

(v) Comparison of proposed prices with independent Government cost estimates.

(vi) Comparison of proposed prices with prices obtained through market research for the same or similar items.

(vii) Analysis of data other than certified cost or pricing data (as defined at [2.101](#)) provided by the offeror.

(3) The first two techniques at [15.404-1\(b\)\(2\)](#) are the preferred techniques. However, if the contracting officer determines that information on competitive proposed prices or previous contract prices is not available or is insufficient to determine that the price is fair and reasonable, the contracting officer may use any of the remaining techniques as appropriate to the circumstances applicable to the acquisition.

(4) Value analysis can give insight into the relative worth of a product and the Government may use it in conjunction with the price analysis techniques listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Cost analysis.* (1) Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of any separate cost elements and profit or fee in an offeror’s or contractor’s proposal, as needed to determine a fair and reasonable price or to determine cost realism, and the application of judgment to determine how well the proposed costs represent what the cost of the contract should be, assuming reasonable economy and efficiency.

(2) The Government may use various cost analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price, given the circumstances of the acquisition. Such techniques and procedures include the following:

(i) Verification of cost data or pricing data and evaluation of cost elements, including—

(A) The necessity for, and reasonableness of, proposed costs, including allowances for contingencies;

(B) Projection of the offeror’s cost trends, on the basis of current and historical cost or pricing data;

(C) Reasonableness of estimates generated by appropriately calibrated and validated parametric models or cost-estimating relationships; and

(D) The application of audited or negotiated indirect cost rates, labor rates, and cost of money or other factors.

(ii) Evaluating the effect of the offeror’s current practices on future costs. In conducting this evaluation, the contracting officer shall ensure that the effects of inefficient or uneconomical past practices are not projected into the future. In pricing production of recently developed complex equipment, the contracting officer should perform a trend analysis of basic labor and materials, even in periods of relative price stability.

(iii) Comparison of costs proposed by the offeror for individual cost elements with—

(A) Actual costs previously incurred by the same offeror;

(B) Previous cost estimates from the offeror or from other offerors for the same or similar items;

(C) Other cost estimates received in response to the Government’s request;

(D) Independent Government cost estimates by technical personnel; and

(E) Forecasts of planned expenditures.

(iv) Verification that the offeror’s cost submissions are in accordance with the contract cost principles and procedures in [Part 31](#) and, when applicable, the requirements and procedures in 48 CFR Chapter 99 ([Appendix](#) to the FAR looseleaf edition), Cost Accounting Standards.

(v) Review to determine whether any cost data or pricing data, necessary to make the offeror’s proposal suitable for negotiation, have not been either submitted or identified in writing by the offeror. If there are such data, the contracting officer shall attempt to obtain and use them in the negotiations or make satisfactory allowance for the incomplete data.

(vi) Analysis of the results of any make-or-buy program reviews, in evaluating subcontract costs (see [15.407-2](#)).

(d) *Cost realism analysis.* (1) Cost realism analysis is the process of independently reviewing and evaluating specific elements of each offeror’s proposed cost estimate to determine whether the estimated proposed cost elements are realistic for the work to be performed; reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and are consistent with the unique methods of performance and materials described in the offeror’s technical proposal.

(2) Cost realism analyses shall be performed on cost-reimbursement contracts to determine the probable cost of performance for each offeror.

(i) The probable cost may differ from the proposed cost and should reflect the Government’s best estimate of the cost of any contract that is most likely to result from the offeror’s proposal. The probable cost shall be used for purposes of evaluation to determine the best value.

(ii) The probable cost is determined by adjusting each offeror's proposed cost, and fee when appropriate, to reflect any additions or reductions in cost elements to realistic levels based on the results of the cost realism analysis.

(3) Cost realism analyses may also be used on competitive fixed-price incentive contracts or, in exceptional cases, on other competitive fixed-price-type contracts when new requirements may not be fully understood by competing offerors, there are quality concerns, or past experience indicates that contractors' proposed costs have resulted in quality or service shortfalls. Results of the analysis may be used in performance risk assessments and responsibility determinations. However, proposals shall be evaluated using the criteria in the solicitation, and the offered prices shall not be adjusted as a result of the analysis.

(e) *Technical analysis.* (1) The contracting officer should request that personnel having specialized knowledge, skills, experience, or capability in engineering, science, or management perform a technical analysis of the proposed types and quantities of materials, labor, processes, special tooling, equipment or real property, the reasonableness of scrap and spoilage, and other associated factors set forth in the proposal(s) in order to determine the need for and reasonableness of the proposed resources, assuming reasonable economy and efficiency.

(2) At a minimum, the technical analysis should examine the types and quantities of material proposed and the need for the types and quantities of labor hours and the labor mix. Any other data that may be pertinent to an assessment of the offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements or to the cost or price analysis of the service or product being proposed should also be included in the analysis.

(3) The contracting officer should request technical assistance in evaluating pricing related to items that are "similar to" items being purchased, or commercial items that are "of a type" or requiring minor modifications, to ascertain the magnitude of changes required and to assist in pricing the required changes.

(f) *Unit prices.* (1) Except when pricing an item on the basis of adequate price competition or catalog or market price, unit prices shall reflect the intrinsic value of an item or service and shall be in proportion to an item's base cost (e.g., manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts the unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost.

(2) Except for the acquisition of commercial items, contracting officers shall require that offerors identify in their proposals those items of supply that they will not manufacture or to which they will not contribute significant value, unless adequate price competition is expected ([10 U.S.C. 2304](#) and

[41 U.S.C. 254\(d\)\(5\)\(A\)\(i\)](#)). Such information shall be used to determine whether the intrinsic value of an item has been distorted through application of overhead and whether such items should be considered for breakout. The contracting officer should require such information in all other negotiated contracts when appropriate.

(g) *Unbalanced pricing.* (1) Unbalanced pricing may increase performance risk and could result in payment of unreasonably high prices. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly over or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. The greatest risks associated with unbalanced pricing occur when—

(i) Startup work, mobilization, first articles, or first article testing are separate line items;

(ii) Base quantities and option quantities are separate line items; or

(iii) The evaluated price is the aggregate of estimated quantities to be ordered under separate line items of an indefinite-delivery contract.

(2) All offers with separately priced line items or subline items shall be analyzed to determine if the prices are unbalanced. If cost or price analysis techniques indicate that an offer is unbalanced, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Consider the risks to the Government associated with the unbalanced pricing in determining the competitive range and in making the source selection decision; and

(ii) Consider whether award of the contract will result in paying unreasonably high prices for contract performance.

(3) An offer may be rejected if the contracting officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

15.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.

(a) *Field pricing assistance.* (1) The contracting officer should request field pricing assistance when the information available at the buying activity is inadequate to determine a fair and reasonable price. The contracting officer shall tailor requests to reflect the minimum essential supplementary information needed to conduct a technical or cost or pricing analysis.

(2) The contracting officer shall tailor the type of information and level of detail requested in accordance with the specialized resources available at the buying activity and the magnitude and complexity of the required analysis. Field pricing assistance is generally available to provide—

(i) Technical, audit, and special reports associated with the cost elements of a proposal, including subcontracts;

(ii) Information on related pricing practices and history;

(iii) Information to help contracting officers determine commerciality and a fair and reasonable price, including—

- (A) Verifying sales history to source documents;
- (B) Identifying special terms and conditions;
- (C) Identifying customarily granted or offered discounts for the item;
- (D) Verifying the item to an existing catalog or price list;
- (E) Verifying historical data for an item previously not determined commercial that the offeror is now trying to qualify as a commercial item; and
- (F) Identifying general market conditions affecting determinations of commerciality and a fair and reasonable price.

(iv) Information relative to the business, technical, production, or other capabilities and practices of an offeror.

(3) When field pricing assistance is requested, contracting officers are encouraged to team with appropriate field experts throughout the acquisition process, including negotiations. Early communication with these experts will assist in determining the extent of assistance required, the specific areas for which assistance is needed, a realistic review schedule, and the information necessary to perform the review.

(4) When requesting field pricing assistance on a contractor's request for equitable adjustment, the contracting officer shall provide the information listed in [43.204\(b\)\(5\)](#).

(5) Field pricing information and other reports may include proprietary or source selection information (see [2.101](#)). This information must be appropriately identified and protected accordingly.

(b) *Reporting field pricing information.* (1) Depending upon the extent and complexity of the field pricing review, results, including supporting rationale, may be reported directly to the contracting officer orally, in writing, or by any other method acceptable to the contracting officer.

(i) Whenever circumstances permit, the contracting officer and field pricing experts are encouraged to use telephonic and/or electronic means to request and transmit pricing information.

(ii) When it is necessary to have written technical and audit reports, the contracting officer shall request that the audit agency concurrently forward the audit report to the requesting contracting officer and the administrative contracting officer (ACO). The completed field pricing assistance results may reference audit information, but need not reconcile the audit recommendations and technical recommendations. A copy of the information submitted to the contracting officer by field pricing personnel shall be provided to the audit agency.

(2) Audit and field pricing information, whether written or reported telephonically or electronically, shall be made a part of the official contract file (see [4.807\(f\)](#)).

(c) *Audit assistance for prime contracts or subcontracts.*

(1) The contracting officer should contact the cognizant audit office directly, particularly when an audit is the only field pricing support required. The audit office shall send the audit report, or otherwise transmit the audit recommendations, directly to the contracting officer.

(i) The auditor shall not reveal the audit conclusions or recommendations to the offeror/contractor without obtaining the concurrence of the contracting officer. However, the auditor may discuss statements of facts with the contractor.

(ii) The contracting officer should be notified immediately of any information disclosed to the auditor after submission of a report that may significantly affect the audit findings and, if necessary, a supplemental audit report shall be issued.

(2) The contracting officer shall not request a separate preaward audit of indirect costs unless the information already available from an existing audit, completed within the preceding 12 months, is considered inadequate for determining the reasonableness of the proposed indirect costs ([41 U.S.C. 254d](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2313](#)).

(3) The auditor is responsible for the scope and depth of the audit. Copies of updated information that will significantly affect the audit should be provided to the auditor by the contracting officer.

(4) General access to the offeror's books and financial records is limited to the auditor. This limitation does not preclude the contracting officer or the ACO, or their representatives, from requesting that the offeror provide or make available any data or records necessary to analyze the offeror's proposal.

(d) *Deficient proposals.* The ACO or the auditor, as appropriate, shall notify the contracting officer immediately if the data provided for review is so deficient as to preclude review or audit, or if the contractor or offeror has denied access to any records considered essential to conduct a satisfactory review or audit. Oral notifications shall be confirmed promptly in writing, including a description of deficient or denied data or records. The contracting officer immediately shall take appropriate action to obtain the required data. Should the offeror/contractor again refuse to provide adequate data, or provide access to necessary data, the contracting officer shall withhold the award or price adjustment and refer the contract action to a higher authority, providing details of the attempts made to resolve the matter and a statement of the practicability of obtaining the supplies or services from another source.

15.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.

(a) The contracting officer is responsible for the determination of a fair and reasonable price for the prime contract, including subcontracting costs. The contracting officer should consider whether a contractor or subcontractor has an approved purchasing system, has performed cost or price

analysis of proposed subcontractor prices, or has negotiated the subcontract prices before negotiation of the prime contract, in determining the reasonableness of the prime contract price. This does not relieve the contracting officer from the responsibility to analyze the contractor's submission, including subcontractor's certified cost or pricing data.

(b) The prime contractor or subcontractor shall—

(1) Conduct appropriate cost or price analyses to establish the reasonableness of proposed subcontract prices;

(2) Include the results of these analyses in the price proposal; and

(3) When required by paragraph (c) of this subsection, submit subcontractor certified cost or pricing data to the Government as part of its own certified cost or pricing data.

(c) Any contractor or subcontractor that is required to submit certified cost or pricing data also shall obtain and analyze certified cost or pricing data before awarding any subcontract, purchase order, or modification expected to exceed the certified cost or pricing data threshold, unless an exception in [15.403-1\(b\)](#) applies to that action.

(1) The contractor shall submit, or cause to be submitted by the subcontractor(s), certified cost or pricing data to the Government for subcontracts that are the lower of either—

(i) \$12.5 million or more; or

(ii) Both more than the pertinent certified cost or pricing data threshold and more than 10 percent of the prime contractor's proposed price, unless the contracting officer believes such submission is unnecessary.

(2) The contracting officer should require the contractor or subcontractor to submit to the Government (or cause submission of) subcontractor certified cost or pricing data below the thresholds in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection and data other than certified cost or pricing data that the contracting officer considers necessary for adequately pricing the prime contract.

(3) Subcontractor certified cost or pricing data shall be submitted in the format provided in [Table 15-2](#) of [15.408](#) or the alternate format specified in the solicitation.

(4) Subcontractor certified cost or pricing data shall be current, accurate, and complete as of the date of price agreement, or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon by the parties and specified on the contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. The contractor shall update subcontractor's data, as appropriate, during source selection and negotiations.

(5) If there is more than one prospective subcontractor for any given work, the contractor need only submit to the Government certified cost or pricing data for the prospective subcontractor most likely to receive the award.

15.404-4 Profit.

(a) *General.* This subsection prescribes policies for establishing the profit or fee portion of the Government prenegotiation objective in price negotiations based on cost analysis.

(1) Profit or fee prenegotiation objectives do not necessarily represent net income to contractors. Rather, they represent that element of the potential total remuneration that contractors may receive for contract performance over and above allowable costs. This potential remuneration element and the Government's estimate of allowable costs to be incurred in contract performance together equal the Government's total prenegotiation objective. Just as actual costs may vary from estimated costs, the contractor's actual realized profit or fee may vary from negotiated profit or fee, because of such factors as efficiency of performance, incurrence of costs the Government does not recognize as allowable, and the contract type.

(2) It is in the Government's interest to offer contractors opportunities for financial rewards sufficient to stimulate efficient contract performance, attract the best capabilities of qualified large and small business concerns to Government contracts, and maintain a viable industrial base.

(3) Both the Government and contractors should be concerned with profit as a motivator of efficient and effective contract performance. Negotiations aimed merely at reducing prices by reducing profit, without proper recognition of the function of profit, are not in the Government's interest. Negotiation of extremely low profits, use of historical averages, or automatic application of predetermined percentages to total estimated costs do not provide proper motivation for optimum contract performance.

(b) *Policy.* (1) Structured approaches (see paragraph (d) of this subsection) for determining profit or fee prenegotiation objectives provide a discipline for ensuring that all relevant factors are considered. Subject to the authorities in [1.301\(c\)](#), agencies making noncompetitive contract awards over \$100,000 totaling \$50 million or more a year—

(i) Shall use a structured approach for determining the profit or fee objective in those acquisitions that require cost analysis; and

(ii) May prescribe specific exemptions for situations in which mandatory use of a structured approach would be clearly inappropriate.

(2) Agencies may use another agency's structured approach.

(c) *Contracting officer responsibilities.* (1) When the price negotiation is not based on cost analysis, contracting officers are not required to analyze profit.

(2) When the price negotiation is based on cost analysis, contracting officers in agencies that have a structured approach shall use it to analyze profit. When not using a structured approach, contracting officers shall comply with paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection in developing profit or fee prenegotiation objectives.

(3) Contracting officers shall use the Government pre-negotiation cost objective amounts as the basis for calculating the profit or fee prenegotiation objective. Before applying profit or fee factors, the contracting officer shall exclude from the pre-negotiation cost objective amounts the purchase cost of contractor-acquired property that is categorized as equipment, as defined in FAR [45.101](#), and where such equipment is to be charged directly to the contract. Before applying profit or fee factors, the contracting officer shall exclude any facilities capital cost of money included in the cost objective amounts. If the prospective contractor fails to identify or propose facilities capital cost of money in a proposal for a contract that will be subject to the cost principles for contracts with commercial organizations (see [Subpart 31.2](#)), facilities capital cost of money will not be an allowable cost in any resulting contract (see [15.408\(i\)](#)).

(4)(i) The contracting officer shall not negotiate a price or fee that exceeds the following statutory limitations, imposed by [10 U.S.C. 2306\(d\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 254\(b\)](#):

(A) For experimental, developmental, or research work performed under a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the fee shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract's estimated cost, excluding fee.

(B) For architect-engineer services for public works or utilities, the contract price or the estimated cost and fee for production and delivery of designs, plans, drawings, and specifications shall not exceed 6 percent of the estimated cost of construction of the public work or utility, excluding fees.

(C) For other cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the fee shall not exceed 10 percent of the contract's estimated cost, excluding fee.

(ii) The contracting officer's signature on the price negotiation memorandum or other documentation supporting determination of fair and reasonable price documents the contracting officer's determination that the statutory price or fee limitations have not been exceeded.

(5) The contracting officer shall not require any prospective contractor to submit breakouts or supporting rationale for its profit or fee objective but may consider it, if it is submitted voluntarily.

(6) If a change or modification calls for essentially the same type and mix of work as the basic contract and is of relatively small dollar value compared to the total contract value, the contracting officer may use the basic contract's profit or fee rate as the prenegotiation objective for that change or modification.

(d) *Profit-analysis factors*—(1) *Common factors*. Unless it is clearly inappropriate or not applicable, each factor outlined in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (vi) of this subsection shall be considered by agencies in developing their structured approaches and by contracting officers in analyzing profit, whether or not using a structured approach.

(i) *Contractor effort*. This factor measures the complexity of the work and the resources required of the prospective contractor for contract performance. Greater profit opportunity should be provided under contracts requiring a

high degree of professional and managerial skill and to prospective contractors whose skills, facilities, and technical assets can be expected to lead to efficient and economical contract performance. The subfactors in paragraphs (d)(1)(i)(A) through (D) of this subsection shall be considered in determining contractor effort, but they may be modified in specific situations to accommodate differences in the categories used by prospective contractors for listing costs—

(A) *Material acquisition*. This subfactor measures the managerial and technical effort needed to obtain the required purchased parts and material, subcontracted items, and special tooling. Considerations include the complexity of the items required, the number of purchase orders and subcontracts to be awarded and administered, whether established sources are available or new or second sources must be developed, and whether material will be obtained through routine purchase orders or through complex subcontracts requiring detailed specifications. Profit consideration should correspond to the managerial and technical effort involved.

(B) *Conversion direct labor*. This subfactor measures the contribution of direct engineering, manufacturing, and other labor to converting the raw materials, data, and subcontracted items into the contract items. Considerations include the diversity of engineering, scientific, and manufacturing labor skills required and the amount and quality of supervision and coordination needed to perform the contract task.

(C) *Conversion-related indirect costs*. This subfactor measures how much the indirect costs contribute to contract performance. The labor elements in the allocable indirect costs should be given the profit consideration they would receive if treated as direct labor. The other elements of indirect costs should be evaluated to determine whether they merit only limited profit consideration because of their routine nature, or are elements that contribute significantly to the proposed contract.

(D) *General management*. This subfactor measures the prospective contractor's other indirect costs and general and administrative (G&A) expense, their composition, and how much they contribute to contract performance. Considerations include how labor in the overhead pools would be treated if it were direct labor, whether elements within the pools are routine expenses or instead are elements that contribute significantly to the proposed contract, and whether the elements require routine as opposed to unusual managerial effort and attention.

(ii) *Contract cost risk*. (A) This factor measures the degree of cost responsibility and associated risk that the prospective contractor will assume as a result of the contract type contemplated and considering the reliability of the cost estimate in relation to the complexity and duration of the contract task. Determination of contract type should be closely related to the risks involved in timely, cost-effective, and efficient

performance. This factor should compensate contractors proportionately for assuming greater cost risks.

(B) The contractor assumes the greatest cost risk in a closely priced firm-fixed-price contract under which it agrees to perform a complex undertaking on time and at a pre-determined price. Some firm-fixed-price contracts may entail substantially less cost risk than others because, for example, the contract task is less complex or many of the contractor's costs are known at the time of price agreement, in which case the risk factor should be reduced accordingly. The contractor assumes the least cost risk in a cost-plus-fixed-fee level-of-effort contract, under which it is reimbursed those costs determined to be allocable and allowable, plus the fixed fee.

(C) In evaluating assumption of cost risk, contracting officers shall, except in unusual circumstances, treat time-and-materials, labor-hour, and firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts as cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(iii) *Federal socioeconomic programs.* This factor measures the degree of support given by the prospective contractor to Federal socioeconomic programs, such as those involving small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, women-owned small business concerns, veteran-owned, HUBZone, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, handicapped sheltered workshops, and energy conservation. Greater profit opportunity should be provided contractors that have displayed unusual initiative in these programs.

(iv) *Capital investments.* This factor takes into account the contribution of contractor investments to efficient and economical contract performance.

(v) *Cost-control and other past accomplishments.* This factor allows additional profit opportunities to a prospective contractor that has previously demonstrated its ability to perform similar tasks effectively and economically. In addition, consideration should be given to measures taken by the prospective contractor that result in productivity improvements, and other cost-reduction accomplishments that will benefit the Government in follow-on contracts.

(vi) *Independent development.* Under this factor, the contractor may be provided additional profit opportunities in recognition of independent development efforts relevant to the contract end item without Government assistance. The contracting officer should consider whether the development cost was recovered directly or indirectly from Government sources.

(2) *Additional factors.* In order to foster achievement of program objectives, each agency may include additional factors in its structured approach or take them into account in the profit analysis of individual contract actions.

15.405 Price negotiation.

(a) The purpose of performing cost or price analysis is to develop a negotiation position that permits the contracting

officer and the offeror an opportunity to reach agreement on a fair and reasonable price. A fair and reasonable price does not require that agreement be reached on every element of cost, nor is it mandatory that the agreed price be within the contracting officer's initial negotiation position. Taking into consideration the advisory recommendations, reports of contributing specialists, and the current status of the contractor's purchasing system, the contracting officer is responsible for exercising the requisite judgment needed to reach a negotiated settlement with the offeror and is solely responsible for the final price agreement. However, when significant audit or other specialist recommendations are not adopted, the contracting officer should provide rationale that supports the negotiation result in the price negotiation documentation.

(b) The contracting officer's primary concern is the overall price the Government will actually pay. The contracting officer's objective is to negotiate a contract of a type and with a price providing the contractor the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance. The negotiation of a contract type and a price are related and should be considered together with the issues of risk and uncertainty to the contractor and the Government. Therefore, the contracting officer should not become preoccupied with any single element and should balance the contract type, cost, and profit or fee negotiated to achieve a total result—a price that is fair and reasonable to both the Government and the contractor.

(c) The Government's cost objective and proposed pricing arrangement directly affect the profit or fee objective. Because profit or fee is only one of several interrelated variables, the contracting officer shall not agree on profit or fee without concurrent agreement on cost and type of contract.

(d) If, however, the contractor insists on a price or demands a profit or fee that the contracting officer considers unreasonable, and the contracting officer has taken all authorized actions (including determining the feasibility of developing an alternative source) without success, the contracting officer shall refer the contract action to a level above the contracting officer. Disposition of the action should be documented.

15.406 Documentation.

15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.

(a) The prenegotiation objectives establish the Government's initial negotiation position. They assist in the contracting officer's determination of fair and reasonable price. They should be based on the results of the contracting officer's analysis of the offeror's proposal, taking into consideration all pertinent information including field pricing assistance, audit reports and technical analysis, fact-finding results, independent Government cost estimates and price histories.

(b) The contracting officer shall establish prenegotiation objectives before the negotiation of any pricing action. The scope and depth of the analysis supporting the objectives

should be directly related to the dollar value, importance, and complexity of the pricing action. When cost analysis is required, the contracting officer shall document the pertinent issues to be negotiated, the cost objectives, and a profit or fee objective.

15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(a) When certified cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer shall require the contractor to execute a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, using the format in this paragraph, and must include the executed certificate in the contract file.

CERTIFICATE OF CURRENT COST OR PRICING DATA

This is to certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data (as defined in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and required under FAR subsection 15.403-4) submitted, either actually or by specific identification in writing, to the Contracting Officer or to the Contracting Officer's representative in support of _____* are accurate, complete, and current as of _____**. This certification includes the cost or pricing data supporting any advance agreements and forward pricing rate agreements between the offeror and the Government that are part of the proposal.

Firm _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date of execution*** _____

* Identify the proposal, request for price adjustment, or other submission involved, giving the appropriate identifying number (e.g., RFP No.).

** Insert the day, month, and year when price negotiations were concluded and price agreement was reached or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

*** Insert the day, month, and year of signing, which should be as close as practicable to the date when the price negotiations were concluded and the contract price was agreed to.

(END OF CERTIFICATE)

(b) The certificate does not constitute a representation as to the accuracy of the contractor's judgment on the estimate of future costs or projections. It applies to the data upon which the judgment or estimate was based. This distinction between fact and judgment should be clearly understood. If the contractor had information reasonably available at the time of agreement showing that the negotiated price was not based on accurate, complete, and current data, the contractor's respon-

sibility is not limited by any lack of personal knowledge of the information on the part of its negotiators.

(c) The contracting officer and contractor are encouraged to reach a prior agreement on criteria for establishing closing or cutoff dates when appropriate in order to minimize delays associated with proposal updates. Closing or cutoff dates should be included as part of the data submitted with the proposal and, before agreement on price, data should be updated by the contractor to the latest closing or cutoff dates for which the data are available. Use of cutoff dates coinciding with reports is acceptable, as certain data may not be reasonably available before normal periodic closing dates (e.g., actual indirect costs). Data within the contractor's or a subcontractor's organization on matters significant to contractor management and to the Government will be treated as reasonably available. What is significant depends upon the circumstances of each acquisition.

(d) Possession of a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data is not a substitute for examining and analyzing the contractor's proposal.

(e) If certified cost or pricing data are requested by the Government and submitted by an offeror, but an exception is later found to apply, the data shall not be considered certified cost or pricing data and shall not be certified in accordance with this subsection.

15.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.

(a) The contracting officer shall document in the contract file the principal elements of the negotiated agreement. The documentation (e.g., price negotiation memorandum (PNM)) shall include the following:

- (1) The purpose of the negotiation.
- (2) A description of the acquisition, including appropriate identifying numbers (e.g., RFP No.).
- (3) The name, position, and organization of each person representing the contractor and the Government in the negotiation.
- (4) The current status of any contractor systems (e.g., purchasing, estimating, accounting, and compensation) to the extent they affected and were considered in the negotiation.

(5) If certified cost or pricing data were not required in the case of any price negotiation exceeding the certified cost or pricing data threshold, the exception used and the basis for it.

(6) If certified cost or pricing data were required, the extent to which the contracting officer—

- (i) Relied on the certified cost or pricing data submitted and used them in negotiating the price;
- (ii) Recognized as inaccurate, incomplete, or non-current any certified cost or pricing data submitted; the action taken by the contracting officer and the contractor as a result; and the effect of the defective data on the price negotiated; or

(iii) Determined that an exception applied after the data were submitted and, therefore, considered not to be certified cost or pricing data.

(7) A summary of the contractor's proposal, any field pricing assistance recommendations, including the reasons for any pertinent variances from them, the Government's negotiation objective, and the negotiated position. Where the determination of a fair and reasonable price is based on cost analysis, the summary shall address each major cost element. When determination of a fair and reasonable price is based on price analysis, the summary shall include the source and type of data used to support the determination.

(8) The most significant facts or considerations controlling the establishment of the prenegotiation objectives and the negotiated agreement including an explanation of any significant differences between the two positions.

(9) To the extent such direction has a significant effect on the action, a discussion and quantification of the impact of direction given by Congress, other agencies, and higher-level officials (*i.e.*, officials who would not normally exercise authority during the award and review process for the instant contract action).

(10) The basis for the profit or fee prenegotiation objective and the profit or fee negotiated.

(11) Documentation of fair and reasonable pricing.

(b) Whenever field pricing assistance has been obtained, the contracting officer shall forward a copy of the negotiation documentation to the office(s) providing assistance. When appropriate, information on how advisory field support can be made more effective should be provided separately.

15.407 Special cost or pricing areas.

15.407-1 Defective certified cost or pricing data.

(a) If, before agreement on price, the contracting officer learns that any certified cost or pricing data submitted are inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent, the contracting officer shall immediately bring the matter to the attention of the prospective contractor, whether the defective data increase or decrease the contract price. The contracting officer shall consider any new data submitted to correct the deficiency, or consider the inaccuracy, incompleteness, or noncurrency of the data when negotiating the contract price. The price negotiation memorandum shall reflect the adjustments made to the data or the corrected data used to negotiate the contract price.

(b)(1) If, after award, certified cost or pricing data are found to be inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent as of the date of final agreement on price or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties given on the contractor's or subcontractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, the Government is entitled to a price adjustment, including profit or fee, of any significant amount by which the price was increased because of the defective data. This entitlement is ensured by including

in the contract one of the clauses prescribed in [15.408\(b\)](#) and (c) and is set forth in the clauses at [52.215-10](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data, and [52.215-11](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data-Modifications. The clauses give the Government the right to a price adjustment for defects in certified cost or pricing data submitted by the contractor, a prospective subcontractor, or an actual subcontractor.

(2) In arriving at a price adjustment, the contracting officer shall consider the time by which the certified cost or pricing data became reasonably available to the contractor, and the extent to which the Government relied upon the defective data.

(3) The clauses referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection recognize that the Government's right to a price adjustment is not affected by any of the following circumstances:

(i) The contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position;

(ii) The contracting officer should have known that the certified cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the contracting officer;

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under such contract; or

(iv) Certified cost or pricing data were required; however, the contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data relating to the contract.

(4) Subject to paragraphs (b)(5) and (6) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall allow an offset for any understated certified cost or pricing data submitted in support of price negotiations, up to the amount of the Government's claim for overstated pricing data arising out of the same pricing action (*e.g.*, the initial pricing of the same contract or the pricing of the same change order).

(5) An offset shall be allowed only in an amount supported by the facts and if the contractor—

(i) Certifies to the contracting officer that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(ii) Proves that the certified cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data but were not submitted. Such offsets need not be in the same cost groupings (*e.g.*, material, direct labor, or indirect costs).

(6) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(i) The understated data were known by the contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(ii) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the price would not have increased in the amount

to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(7)(i) In addition to the price adjustment, the Government is entitled to recovery of any overpayment plus interest on the overpayments. The Government is also entitled to penalty amounts on certain of these overpayments. Overpayment occurs only when payment is made for supplies or services accepted by the Government. Overpayments do not result from amounts paid for contract financing, as defined in [32.001](#).

(ii) In calculating the interest amount due, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Determine the defective pricing amounts that have been overpaid to the contractor;

(B) Consider the date of each overpayment (the date of overpayment for this interest calculation shall be the date payment was made for the related completed and accepted contract items; or for subcontract defective pricing, the date payment was made to the prime contractor, based on prime contract progress billings or deliveries, which included payments for a completed and accepted subcontract item); and

(C) Apply the underpayment interest rate(s) in effect for each quarter from the time of overpayment to the time of repayment, utilizing rate(s) prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under [26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(iii) In arriving at the amount due for penalties on contracts where the submission of defective certified cost or pricing data was a knowing submission, the contracting officer shall obtain an amount equal to the amount of overpayment made. Before taking any contractual actions concerning penalties, the contracting officer shall obtain the advice of counsel.

(iv) In the demand letter, the contracting officer shall separately include—

(A) The repayment amount;

(B) The penalty amount (if any);

(C) The interest amount through a specified date;

and

(D) A statement that interest will continue to accrue until repayment is made.

(c) If, after award, the contracting officer learns or suspects that the data furnished were not accurate, complete, and current, or were not adequately verified by the contractor as of the time of negotiation, the contracting officer shall request an audit to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the data. The Government may evaluate the profit-cost relationships only if the audit reveals that the data certified by the contractor were defective. The contracting officer shall not reprice the contract solely because the profit was greater than forecast or because a contingency specified in the submission failed to materialize.

(d) For each advisory audit received based on a postaward review that indicates defective pricing, the contracting officer shall make a determination as to whether or not the data submitted were defective and relied upon. Before making such a determination, the contracting officer should give the contractor an opportunity to support the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the data in question. The contracting officer shall prepare a memorandum documenting both the determination and any corrective action taken as a result. The contracting officer shall send one copy of this memorandum to the auditor and, if the contract has been assigned for administration, one copy to the administrative contracting officer (ACO). A copy of the memorandum or other notice of the contracting officer’s determination shall be provided to the contractor.

(e) If both the contractor and subcontractor submitted, and the contractor certified, or should have certified, cost or pricing data, the Government has the right, under the clauses at [52.215-10](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data, and [52.215-11](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, to reduce the prime contract price if it was significantly increased because a subcontractor submitted defective data. This right applies whether these data supported subcontract cost estimates or supported firm agreements between subcontractor and contractor.

(f) If Government audit discloses defective subcontractor certified cost or pricing data, the information necessary to support a reduction in prime contract and subcontract prices may be available only from the Government. To the extent necessary to secure a prime contract price reduction, the contracting officer should make this information available to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractors, upon request. If release of the information would compromise Government security or disclose trade secrets or confidential business information, the contracting officer shall release it only under conditions that will protect it from improper disclosure. Information made available under this paragraph shall be limited to that used as the basis for the prime contract price reduction. In order to afford an opportunity for corrective action, the contracting officer should give the prime contractor reasonable advance notice before determining to reduce the prime contract price.

(1) When a prime contractor includes defective subcontract data in arriving at the price but later awards the subcontract to a lower priced subcontractor (or does not subcontract for the work), any adjustment in the prime contract price due to defective subcontract data is limited to the difference (plus applicable indirect cost and profit markups) between the subcontract price used for pricing the prime contract, and either the actual subcontract price or the actual cost to the contractor, if not subcontracted, provided the data on which the actual subcontract price is based are not themselves defective.

(2) Under cost-reimbursement contracts and under all fixed-price contracts except firm-fixed-price contracts and fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment, payments to subcontractors that are higher than they would be had there been no defective subcontractor certified cost or pricing data shall be the basis for disallowance or nonrecognition of costs under the clauses prescribed in [15.408\(b\)](#) and (c). The Government has a continuing and direct financial interest in such payments that is unaffected by the initial agreement on prime contract price.

15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.

(a) *General.* The prime contractor is responsible for managing contract performance, including planning, placing, and administering subcontracts as necessary to ensure the lowest overall cost and technical risk to the Government. When make-or-buy programs are required, the Government may reserve the right to review and agree on the contractor's make-or-buy program when necessary to ensure negotiation of reasonable contract prices, satisfactory performance, or implementation of socioeconomic policies. Consent to subcontracts and review of contractors' purchasing systems are separate actions covered in [Part 44](#).

(b) *Definition.* "Make item," as used in this subsection, means an item or work effort to be produced or performed by the prime contractor or its affiliates, subsidiaries, or divisions.

(c) *Acquisitions requiring make-or-buy programs.*
 (1) Contracting officers may require prospective contractors to submit make-or-buy program plans for negotiated acquisitions requiring certified cost or pricing data whose estimated value is \$12.5 million or more, except when the proposed contract is for research or development and, if prototypes or hardware are involved, no significant follow-on production is anticipated.

(2) Contracting officers may require prospective contractors to submit make-or-buy programs for negotiated acquisitions whose estimated value is under \$12.5 million only if the contracting officer—

- (i) Determines that the information is necessary; and
- (ii) Documents the reasons in the contract file.

(d) *Solicitation requirements.* When prospective contractors are required to submit proposed make-or-buy programs, the solicitation shall include—

- (1) A statement that the program and required supporting information must accompany the offer; and
- (2) A description of factors to be used in evaluating the proposed program, such as capability, capacity, availability of small, small disadvantaged, women-owned, veteran-owned, HUBZone, and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns for subcontracting, establishment of new facilities in or near labor surplus areas, delivery or performance schedules, control of technical and schedule interfaces, pro-

prietary processes, technical superiority or exclusiveness, and technical risks involved.

(e) *Program requirements.* To support a make-or-buy program, the following information shall be supplied by the contractor in its proposal:

(1) *Items and work included.* The information required from a contractor in a make-or-buy program shall be confined to those major items or work efforts that normally would require company management review of the make-or-buy decision because they are complex, costly, needed in large quantities, or require additional equipment or real property to produce. Raw materials, commercial items (see [2.101](#)), and off-the-shelf items (see [46.101](#)) shall not be included, unless their potential impact on contract cost or schedule is critical. Normally, make-or-buy programs should not include items or work efforts estimated to cost less than 1 percent of the total estimated contract price or any minimum dollar amount set by the agency.

(2) The offeror's program should include or be supported by the following information:

- (i) A description of each major item or work effort.
- (ii) Categorization of each major item or work effort as "must make," "must buy," or "can either make or buy."
- (iii) For each item or work effort categorized as "can either make or buy," a proposal either to "make" or to "buy."
- (iv) Reasons for categorizing items and work efforts as "must make" or "must buy," and proposing to "make" or to "buy" those categorized as "can either make or buy." The reasons must include the consideration given to the evaluation factors described in the solicitation and must be in sufficient detail to permit the contracting officer to evaluate the categorization or proposal.
- (v) Designation of the plant or division proposed to make each item or perform each work effort, and a statement as to whether the existing or proposed new facility is in or near a labor surplus area.
- (vi) Identification of proposed subcontractors, if known, and their location and size status (also see [Subpart 19.7](#) for subcontracting plan requirements).
- (vii) Any recommendations to defer make-or-buy decisions when categorization of some items or work efforts is impracticable at the time of submission.
- (viii) Any other information the contracting officer requires in order to evaluate the program.

(f) *Evaluation, negotiation, and agreement.* Contracting officers shall evaluate and negotiate proposed make-or-buy programs as soon as practicable after their receipt and before contract award.

(1) When the program is to be incorporated in the contract and the design status of the product being acquired does not permit accurate precontract identification of major items or work efforts, the contracting officer shall notify the prospective contractor in writing that these items or efforts, when

identifiable, shall be added under the clause at [52.215-9](#), Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.

(2) Contracting officers normally shall not agree to proposed “make items” when the products or services are not regularly manufactured or provided by the contractor and are available—quality, quantity, delivery, and other essential factors considered—from another firm at equal or lower prices, or when they are regularly manufactured or provided by the contractor, but are available—quality, quantity, delivery, and other essential factors considered—from another firm at lower prices. However, the contracting officer may agree to these as “make items” if an overall lower Governmentwide cost would result or it is otherwise in the best interest of the Government. If this situation occurs in any fixed-price incentive or cost-plus-incentive-fee contract, the contracting officer shall specify these items in the contract and state that they are subject to paragraph (d) of the clause at [52.215-9](#), Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program (see [15.408\(a\)](#)). If the contractor proposes to reverse the categorization of such items during contract performance, the contract price shall be subject to equitable reduction.

(g) *Incorporating make-or-buy programs in contracts.* The contracting officer may incorporate the make-or-buy program in negotiated contracts for—

(1) Major systems (see [Part 34](#)) or their subsystems or components, regardless of contract type; or

(2) Other supplies and services if—

(i) The contract is a cost-reimbursable contract, or a cost-sharing contract in which the contractor’s share of the cost is less than 25 percent; and

(ii) The contracting officer determines that technical or cost risks justify Government review and approval of changes or additions to the make-or-buy program.

15.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.

(a) When certified cost or pricing data are required, offerors are required to describe any forward pricing rate agreements (FPRAs) in each specific pricing proposal to which the rates apply and to identify the latest cost or pricing data already submitted in accordance with the FPRA. All data submitted in connection with the FPRA, updated as necessary, form a part of the total data that the offeror certifies to be accurate, complete, and current at the time of agreement on price for an initial contract or for a contract modification. (See the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data at [15.406-2](#).)

(b) Contracting officers will use FPRA rates as bases for pricing all contracts, modifications, and other contractual actions to be performed during the period covered by the agreement. Conditions that may affect the agreement’s validity shall be reported promptly to the ACO. If the ACO determines that a changed condition invalidates the agreement, the ACO shall notify all interested parties of the extent of its effect and status of efforts to establish a revised FPRA.

(c) Contracting officers shall not require certification at the time of agreement for data supplied in support of FPRA’s or other advance agreements. When a forward pricing rate agreement or other advance agreement is used to price a contract action that requires a certificate, the certificate supporting that contract action shall cover the data supplied to support the FPRA or other advance agreement, and all other data supporting the action.

15.407-4 Should-cost review.

(a) *General.* (1) Should-cost reviews are a specialized form of cost analysis. Should-cost reviews differ from traditional evaluation methods because they do not assume that a contractor’s historical costs reflect efficient and economical operation. Instead, these reviews evaluate the economy and efficiency of the contractor’s existing work force, methods, materials, equipment, real property, operating systems, and management. These reviews are accomplished by a multi-functional team of Government contracting, contract administration, pricing, audit, and engineering representatives. The objective of should-cost reviews is to promote both short and long-range improvements in the contractor’s economy and efficiency in order to reduce the cost of performance of Government contracts. In addition, by providing rationale for any recommendations and quantifying their impact on cost, the Government will be better able to develop realistic objectives for negotiation.

(2) There are two types of should-cost reviews—program should-cost review (see paragraph (b) of this subsection) and overhead should-cost review (see paragraph (c) of this subsection). These should-cost reviews may be performed together or independently. The scope of a should-cost review can range from a large-scale review examining the contractor’s entire operation (including plant-wide overhead and selected major subcontractors) to a small-scale tailored review examining specific portions of a contractor’s operation.

(b) *Program should-cost review.* (1) A program should-cost review is used to evaluate significant elements of direct costs, such as material and labor, and associated indirect costs, usually associated with the production of major systems. When a program should-cost review is conducted relative to a contractor proposal, a separate audit report on the proposal is required.

(2) A program should-cost review should be considered, particularly in the case of a major system acquisition (see [Part 34](#)), when—

(i) Some initial production has already taken place;

(ii) The contract will be awarded on a sole source basis;

(iii) There are future year production requirements for substantial quantities of like items;

(iv) The items being acquired have a history of increasing costs;

(v) The work is sufficiently defined to permit an effective analysis and major changes are unlikely;

(vi) Sufficient time is available to plan and adequately conduct the should-cost review; and

(vii) Personnel with the required skills are available or can be assigned for the duration of the should-cost review.

(3) The contracting officer should decide which elements of the contractor’s operation have the greatest potential for cost savings and assign the available personnel resources accordingly. The expertise of on-site Government personnel should be used, when appropriate. While the particular elements to be analyzed are a function of the contract work task, elements such as manufacturing, pricing and accounting, management and organization, and subcontract and vendor management are normally reviewed in a should-cost review.

(4) In acquisitions for which a program should-cost review is conducted, a separate program should-cost review team report, prepared in accordance with agency procedures, is required. The contracting officer shall consider the findings and recommendations contained in the program should-cost review team report when negotiating the contract price. After completing the negotiation, the contracting officer shall provide the ACO a report of any identified uneconomical or inefficient practices, together with a report of correction or disposition agreements reached with the contractor. The contracting officer shall establish a follow-up plan to monitor the correction of the uneconomical or inefficient practices.

(5) When a program should-cost review is planned, the contracting officer should state this fact in the acquisition plan or acquisition plan updates (see [Subpart 7.1](#)) and in the solicitation.

(c) *Overhead should-cost review.* (1) An overhead should-cost review is used to evaluate indirect costs, such as fringe benefits, shipping and receiving, real property, and equipment, depreciation, plant maintenance and security, taxes, and general and administrative activities. It is normally used to evaluate and negotiate an FPRA with the contractor. When an overhead should-cost review is conducted, a separate audit report is required.

(2) The following factors should be considered when selecting contractor sites for overhead should-cost reviews:

- (i) Dollar amount of Government business.
- (ii) Level of Government participation.
- (iii) Level of noncompetitive Government contracts.
- (iv) Volume of proposal activity.
- (v) Major system or program.
- (vi) Corporate reorganizations, mergers, acquisitions, or takeovers.

(vii) Other conditions (*e.g.*, changes in accounting systems, management, or business activity).

(3) The objective of the overhead should-cost review is to evaluate significant indirect cost elements in-depth, and identify and recommend corrective actions regarding inefficient and uneconomical practices. If it is conducted in conjunction with a program should-cost review, a separate overhead should-cost review report is not required. However, the findings and recommendations of the overhead should-cost team, or any separate overhead should-cost review report, shall be provided to the ACO. The ACO should use this information to form the basis for the Government position in negotiating an FPRA with the contractor. The ACO shall establish a follow-up plan to monitor the correction of the uneconomical or inefficient practices.

15.407-5 Estimating systems.

(a) Using an acceptable estimating system for proposal preparation benefits both the Government and the contractor by increasing the accuracy and reliability of individual proposals. Cognizant audit activities, when it is appropriate to do so, shall establish and manage regular programs for reviewing selected contractors’ estimating systems or methods, in order to reduce the scope of reviews to be performed on individual proposals, expedite the negotiation process, and increase the reliability of proposals. The results of estimating system reviews shall be documented in survey reports.

(b) The auditor shall send a copy of the estimating system survey report and a copy of the official notice of corrective action required to each contracting office and contract administration office having substantial business with that contractor. Significant deficiencies not corrected by the contractor shall be a consideration in subsequent proposal analyses and negotiations.

15.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) *Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-9](#), Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that a make-or-buy program will be incorporated in the contract. If a less economical “make” or “buy” categorization is selected for one or more items of significant value, the contracting officer shall use the clause with—

(1) Its Alternate I, if a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated; or

(2) Its Alternate II, if a cost-plus-incentive-fee contract is contemplated.

(b) *Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data.* The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.215-10](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that certified cost or pricing data will be required from the contractor or any subcontractor (see [15.403-4](#)).

(c) *Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.* The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.215-11](#), Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when it is contemplated that certified cost or pricing data will be required from the contractor or any subcontractor (see [15.403-4](#)) for the pricing of contract modifications, and the clause prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section has not been included.

(d) *Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-12](#), Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations and contracts when the clause prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section is included.

(e) *Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-13](#), Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section is included.

(f) *Integrity of Unit Prices.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-14](#), Integrity of Unit Prices, in solicitations and contracts except for—

(i) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Construction or architect-engineer services under [Part 36](#);

(iii) Utility services under [Part 41](#);

(iv) Service contracts where supplies are not required;

(v) Acquisitions of commercial items; and

(vi) Contracts for petroleum products.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause with its Alternate I when contracting without adequate price competition or when prescribed by agency regulations. [52.215-15 Part 31](#)

(g) *Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-15](#), Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that certified cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to part 31.

(h) *Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.215-16](#), Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in solicitations expected to result in contracts that are subject to the cost principles for contracts with commercial organizations (see [Subpart 31.2](#)).

(i) *Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* If the prospective contractor does not propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-17](#), Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in the resulting contract.

(j) *Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-18](#), Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that certified cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to [Part 31](#).

(k) *Notification of Ownership Changes.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-19](#), Notification of Ownership Changes, in solicitations and contracts for which it is contemplated that certified cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determination will be subject to [Subpart 31.2](#).

(l) *Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data.* Considering the hierarchy at [15.402](#), the contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.215-20](#), Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations if it is reasonably certain that certified cost or pricing data or data other than certified cost or pricing data will be required. This provision also provides instructions to offerors on how to request an exception from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the provision with its Alternate I to specify a format for certified cost or pricing data other than the format required by [Table 15-2](#) of this section;

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the provision with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic provision with its Alternate IV if certified cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but data other than certified cost or pricing data will be required as described in [15.403-3](#).

(m) *Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.* Considering the hierarchy at [15.402](#), the contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.215-21](#), Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts if it is reasonably certain that certified cost or pricing data or data other than certified cost or pricing data will be required for modifications. This clause also provides instructions to contractors on how to request an exception from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the clause with its Alternate I to specify a format for certified cost or pricing data other than the format required by [Table 15-2](#) of this section;

(2) Use the clause with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the clause with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic clause with its Alternate IV if certified cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but data other than certified cost or pricing data will be required as described in [15.403-3](#).

(n) *Limitations on Pass-Through Charges.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.215-22](#), Limitations on Pass-Through Charges-Identification of Subcontract Effort, in solicitations containing the clause at [52.215-23](#).

(2)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(2)(ii), the contracting officer shall insert the clause [52.215-23](#), Limitations on Pass-Through Charges, in solicitations and contracts including task or delivery orders as follows:

(A) For civilian agencies, insert the clause when—

(1) The total estimated contract or order value exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold as defined in section [2.101](#) and

(2) The contemplated contract type is expected to be a cost-reimbursement type contract as defined in [Subpart 16.3](#); or

(B) For DoD, insert the clause when—

(1) The total estimated contract or order value exceeds the threshold for obtaining cost or pricing data in [15.403-4](#); and

(2) The contemplated contract type is expected to be any contract type except—

(i) A firm-fixed-price contract awarded on the basis of adequate price competition;

(ii) A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment awarded on the basis of adequate price competition;

(iii) A firm-fixed-price contract for the acquisition of a commercial item; or

(iv) A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment, for the acquisition of a commercial item.

(ii) The clause may be used when the total estimated contract or order value is below the thresholds identified in [15.408\(n\)\(2\)\(i\)](#) and for any contract type, when the contracting officer determines that inclusion of the clause is appropriate.

(iii) Use the clause [52.215-23](#) with its Alternate I when the contracting officer determines that the prospective contractor has demonstrated that its functions provide added value to the contracting effort and there are no excessive pass-through charges.

TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED

This document provides instructions for preparing a contract pricing proposal when certified cost or pricing data are required.

NOTE 1. There is a clear distinction between submitting certified cost or pricing data and merely making available books, records, and other documents without identification. The requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data is met when all accurate certified cost or pricing data reasonably available to the offeror have been submitted, either actually or by specific identification, to the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative. As later data come into your possession, it should be submitted promptly to the Contracting Officer in a manner that clearly shows how the data relate to the offeror's price proposal. The requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data continues up to the time of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon between the parties if applicable.

NOTE 2. By submitting your proposal, you grant the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine records that formed the basis for the pricing proposal. That examination can take place at any time before award. It may include those books, records, documents, and other types of factual data (regardless of form or whether the data are specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing) that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

I. General Instructions

- A. You must provide the following information on the first page of your pricing proposal:
- (1) Solicitation, contract, and/or modification number;
 - (2) Name and address of offeror;
 - (3) Name and telephone number of point of contact;
 - (4) Name of contract administration office (if available);
 - (5) Type of contract action (that is, new contract, change order, price revision/redetermination, letter contract, unpressed order, or other);
 - (6) Proposed cost; profit or fee; and total;
 - (7) Whether you will require the use of Government property in the performance of the contract, and, if so, what property;
 - (8) Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards; whether your organization has submitted a CASB Disclosure Statement, and if it has been determined adequate; whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS (other than a noncompliance that the cognizant Federal agency official has determined to have an immaterial cost impact), and, if yes, an explanation; whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation; and whether the proposal is consistent with your established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR [Part 31](#), Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;
 - (9) The following statement:
This proposal reflects our estimates and/or actual costs as of this date and conforms with the instructions in FAR [15.403-5\(b\)\(1\)](#) and [Table 15-2](#). By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine, at any time before award, those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.
 - (10) Date of submission; and
 - (11) Name, title, and signature of authorized representative.
- B. In submitting your proposal, you must include an index, appropriately referenced, of all the certified cost or pricing data and information accompanying or identified in the proposal. In addition, you must annotate any future additions and/or revisions, up to the date of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties, on a supplemental index.
- C. As part of the specific information required, you must submit, with your proposal—
- (1) Certified cost or pricing data (as defined at FAR [2.101](#)). You must clearly identify on your cover sheet that certified cost or pricing data are included as part of the proposal.
 - (2) Information reasonably required to explain your estimating process, including—
 - (i) The judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data; and
 - (ii) The nature and amount of any contingencies included in the proposed price.
- D. You must show the relationship between contract line item prices and the total contract price. You must attach cost-element breakdowns for each proposed line item, using the appropriate format prescribed in the “Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries” section of this table. You must furnish supporting breakdowns for each cost element, consistent with your cost accounting system.
- E. When more than one contract line item is proposed, you must also provide summary total amounts covering all line items for each element of cost.
- F. Whenever you have incurred costs for work performed before submission of a proposal, you must identify those costs in your cost/price proposal.
- G. If you have reached an agreement with Government representatives on use of forward pricing rates/factors, identify the agreement, include a copy, and describe its nature.
- H. As soon as practicable after final agreement on price or an earlier date agreed to by the parties, but before the award resulting from the proposal, you must, under the conditions stated in FAR [15.406-2](#), submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED

II. Cost Elements

Depending on your system, you must provide breakdowns for the following basic cost elements, as applicable:

- A. *Materials and services.* Provide a consolidated priced summary of individual material quantities included in the various tasks, orders, or contract line items being proposed and the basis for pricing (vendor quotes, invoice prices, etc.). Include raw materials, parts, components, assemblies, and services to be produced or performed by others. For all items proposed, identify the item and show the source, quantity, and price. Conduct price analyses of all subcontractor proposals. Conduct cost analyses for all subcontracts when certified cost or pricing data are submitted by the subcontractor. Include these analyses as part of your own certified cost or pricing data submissions for subcontracts expected to exceed the appropriate threshold in FAR [15.403-4](#). Submit the subcontractor certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data as part of your own certified cost or pricing data as required in paragraph IIA(2) of this table. These requirements also apply to all subcontractors if required to submit certified cost or pricing data.
- (1) *Adequate Price Competition.* Provide data showing the degree of competition and the basis for establishing the source and reasonableness of price for those acquisitions (such as subcontracts, purchase orders, material order, etc.) exceeding, or expected to exceed, the appropriate threshold set forth at FAR [15.403-4](#) priced on the basis of adequate price competition. For interorganizational transfers priced at other than the cost of comparable competitive commercial work of the division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor, explain the pricing method (see FAR [31.205-26\(e\)](#)).
 - (2) *All Other.* Obtain certified cost or pricing data from prospective sources for those acquisitions (such as subcontracts, purchase orders, material order, etc.) exceeding the threshold set forth in FAR [15.403-4](#) and not otherwise exempt, in accordance with FAR [15.403-1\(b\)](#) (i.e., adequate price competition, commercial items, prices set by law or regulation or waiver). Also provide data showing the basis for establishing source and reasonableness of price. In addition, provide a summary of your cost analysis and a copy of certified cost or pricing data submitted by the prospective source in support of each subcontract, or purchase order that is the lower of either \$12.5 million or more, or both more than the pertinent certified cost or pricing data threshold and more than 10 percent of the prime contractor's proposed price. Also submit any information reasonably required to explain your estimating process (including the judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data, and the nature and amount of any contingencies included in the price). The Contracting Officer may require you to submit cost or pricing data in support of proposals in lower amounts. Subcontractor certified cost or pricing data must be accurate, complete and current as of the date of final price agreement, or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties, given on the prime contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. The prime contractor is responsible for updating a prospective subcontractor's data. For standard commercial items fabricated by the offeror that are generally stocked in inventory, provide a separate cost breakdown, if priced based on cost. For interorganizational transfers priced at cost, provide a separate breakdown of cost elements. Analyze the certified cost or pricing data and submit the results of your analysis of the prospective source's proposal. When submission of a prospective source's certified cost or pricing data is required as described in this paragraph, it must be included as part of your own certified cost or pricing data. You must also submit any data other than certified cost or pricing data obtained from a subcontractor, either actually or by specific identification, along with the results of any analysis performed on that data.
- B. *Direct Labor.* Provide a time-phased (e.g., monthly, quarterly, etc.) breakdown of labor hours, rates, and cost by appropriate category, and furnish bases for estimates.
- C. *Indirect Costs.* Indicate how you have computed and applied your indirect costs, including cost breakdowns. Show trends and budgetary data to provide a basis for evaluating the reasonableness of proposed rates. Indicate the rates used and provide an appropriate explanation.
- D. *Other Costs.* List all other costs not otherwise included in the categories described above (e.g., special tooling, travel, computer and consultant services, preservation, packaging and packing, spoilage and rework, and Federal excise tax on finished articles) and provide bases for pricing.
- E. *Royalties.* If royalties exceed \$1,500, you must provide the following information on a separate page for each separate royalty or license fee:
- (1) Name and address of licensor.
 - (2) Date of license agreement.
 - (3) Patent numbers.
 - (4) Patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable.
 - (5) Brief description (including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable)
 - (6) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit.
 - (7) Unit price of contract item.
 - (8) Number of units.
 - (9) Total dollar amount of royalties.
 - (10) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, a copy of the current license agreement and identification of applicable claims of specific patents (see FAR [27.202](#) and [31.205-37](#)).
- F. *Facilities Capital Cost of Money.* When you elect to claim facilities capital cost of money as an allowable cost, you must submit Form CASB-CMF and show the calculation of the proposed amount (see FAR [31.205-10](#)).

TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED

III. Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries

A. New Contracts (including letter contracts).

| COST ELEMENTS (1) | PROPOSED CONTRACT ESTIMATE— TOTAL COST (2) | PROPOSED CONTRACT ESTIMATE— UNIT COST (3) | REFERENCE (4) |
|----------------------|--|---|------------------|
|----------------------|--|---|------------------|

Column

Instruction

- | | |
|-----|---|
| (1) | Enter appropriate cost elements. |
| (2) | Enter those necessary and reasonable costs that, in your judgment, will properly be incurred in efficient contract performance. When any of the costs in this column have already been incurred (<i>e.g.</i> , under a letter contract), describe them on an attached supporting page. When preproduction or startup costs are significant, or when specifically requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, provide a full identification and explanation of them. |
| (3) | Optional, unless required by the Contracting Officer. |
| (4) | Identify the attachment in which the information supporting the specific cost element may be found. (Attach separate pages as necessary.) |

B. Change Orders, Modifications, and Claims.

| COST ELEMENTS (1) | ESTIMATED COST OF ALL WORK DELETED (2) | COST OF DELETED WORK ALREADY PERFORMED (3) | NET COST TO BE DELETED (4) | COST OF WORK ADDED (5) | NET COST OF CHANGE (6) | REFERENCE (7) |
|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|

Column

Instruction

- | | |
|-----|---|
| (1) | Enter appropriate cost elements. |
| (2) | Include the current estimates of what the cost would have been to complete the deleted work not yet performed (not the original proposal estimates), and the cost of deleted work already performed. |
| (3) | Include the incurred cost of deleted work already performed, using actuals incurred if possible, or, if actuals are not available, estimates from your accounting records. Attach a detailed inventory of work, materials, parts, components, and hardware already purchased, manufactured, or performed and deleted by the change, indicating the cost and proposed disposition of each line item. Also, if you desire to retain these items or any portion of them, indicate the amount offered for them. |
| (4) | Enter the net cost to be deleted, which is the estimated cost of all deleted work less the cost of deleted work already performed. Column (2) minus Column (3) equals Column (4). |
| (5) | Enter your estimate for cost of work added by the change. When nonrecurring costs are significant, or when specifically requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, provide a full identification and explanation of them. When any of the costs in this column have already been incurred, describe them on an attached supporting schedule. |
| (6) | Enter the net cost of change, which is the cost of work added, less the net cost to be deleted. Column (5) minus Column (4) equals Column (6). When this result is negative, place the amount in parentheses. |
| (7) | Identify the attachment in which the information supporting the specific cost element may be found. (Attach separate pages as necessary.) |

Subpart 16.2—Fixed-Price Contracts

16.201 General.

Fixed-price types of contracts provide for a firm price or, in appropriate cases, an adjustable price. Fixed-price contracts providing for an adjustable price may include a ceiling price, a target price (including target cost), or both. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the ceiling price or target price is subject to adjustment only by operation of contract clauses providing for equitable adjustment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances. The contracting officer shall use firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts when acquiring commercial items.

16.202 Firm-fixed-price contracts.

16.202-1 Description.

A firm-fixed-price contract provides for a price that is not subject to any adjustment on the basis of the contractor's cost experience in performing the contract. This contract type places upon the contractor maximum risk and full responsibility for all costs and resulting profit or loss. It provides maximum incentive for the contractor to control costs and perform effectively and imposes a minimum administrative burden upon the contracting parties. The contracting officer may use a firm-fixed-price contract in conjunction with an award-fee incentive (see [16.404](#)) and performance or delivery incentives (see [16.402-2](#) and [16.402-3](#)) when the award fee or incentive is based solely on factors other than cost. The contract type remains firm-fixed-price when used with these incentives.

16.202-2 Application.

A firm-fixed-price contract is suitable for acquiring commercial items (see [Parts 2](#) and [12](#)) or for acquiring other supplies or services on the basis of reasonably definite functional or detailed specifications (see [Part 11](#)) when the contracting officer can establish fair and reasonable prices at the outset, such as when—

- (a) There is adequate price competition;
- (b) There are reasonable price comparisons with prior purchases of the same or similar supplies or services made on a competitive basis or supported by valid certified cost or pricing data;
- (c) Available cost or pricing information permits realistic estimates of the probable costs of performance; or
- (d) Performance uncertainties can be identified and reasonable estimates of their cost impact can be made, and the contractor is willing to accept a firm fixed price representing assumption of the risks involved.

16.203 Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment.

16.203-1 Description.

(a) A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment provides for upward and downward revision of the stated contract price upon the occurrence of specified contingencies. Economic price adjustments are of three general types:

(1) *Adjustments based on established prices.* These price adjustments are based on increases or decreases from an agreed-upon level in published or otherwise established prices of specific items or the contract end items.

(2) *Adjustments based on actual costs of labor or material.* These price adjustments are based on increases or decreases in specified costs of labor or material that the contractor actually experiences during contract performance.

(3) *Adjustments based on cost indexes of labor or material.* These price adjustments are based on increases or decreases in labor or material cost standards or indexes that are specifically identified in the contract.

(b) The contracting officer may use a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment in conjunction with an award-fee incentive (see [16.404](#)) and performance or delivery incentives (see [16.402-2](#) and [16.402-3](#)) when the award fee or incentive is based solely on factors other than cost. The contract type remains fixed-price with economic price adjustment when used with these incentives.

16.203-2 Application.

A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment may be used when (i) there is serious doubt concerning the stability of market or labor conditions that will exist during an extended period of contract performance, and (ii) contingencies that would otherwise be included in the contract price can be identified and covered separately in the contract. Price adjustments based on established prices should normally be restricted to industry-wide contingencies. Price adjustments based on labor and material costs should be limited to contingencies beyond the contractor's control. For use of economic price adjustment in sealed bid contracts, see [14.408-4](#).

(a) In establishing the base level from which adjustment will be made, the contracting officer shall ensure that contingency allowances are not duplicated by inclusion in both the base price and the adjustment requested by the contractor under economic price adjustment clause.

(b) In contracts that do not require submission of certified cost or pricing data, the contracting officer shall obtain adequate data to establish the base level from which adjustment will be made and may require verification of data submitted.

16.203-3 Limitations.

A fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment shall not be used unless the contracting officer determines that it is necessary either to protect the contractor and the Government against significant fluctuations in labor or material costs or to provide for contract price adjustment in the event of changes in the contractor's established prices.

16.203-4 Contract clauses.

(a) *Adjustment based on established prices—standard supplies.* (1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.216-2](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies, or an agency-prescribed clause as authorized in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection, in solicitations and contracts when all of the following conditions apply:

(i) A fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(ii) The requirement is for standard supplies that have an established catalog or market price.

(iii) The contracting officer has made the determination specified in [16.203-3](#).

(2) If all the conditions in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection apply and the contracting officer determines that the use of the clause at [52.216-2](#) is inappropriate, the contracting officer may use an agency-prescribed clause instead of the clause at [52.216-2](#).

(3) If the negotiated unit price reflects a net price after applying a trade discount from a catalog or list price, the contracting officer shall document in the contract file both the catalog or list price and the discount. (This does not apply to prompt payment or cash discounts.)

(b) *Adjustment based on established prices—semistandard supplies.* (1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.216-3](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies, or an agency-prescribed clause as authorized in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, in solicitations and contracts when all of the following conditions apply:

(i) A fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(ii) The requirement is for semistandard supplies for which the prices can be reasonably related to the prices of nearly equivalent standard supplies that have an established catalog or market price.

(iii) The contracting officer has made the determination specified in [16.203-3](#).

(2) If all conditions in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection apply and the contracting officer determines that the use of the clause at [52.216-3](#) is inappropriate, the contracting officer may use an agency-prescribed clause instead of the clause at [52.216-3](#).

(3) If the negotiated unit price reflects a net price after applying a trade discount from a catalog or list price, the contracting officer shall document in the contract file both the cat-

alog or list price and the discount. (This does not apply to prompt payment or cash discounts.)

(4) Before entering into the contract, the contracting officer and contractor must agree in writing on the identity of the standard supplies and the corresponding contract line items to which the clause applies.

(5) If the supplies are standard, except for preservation, packaging, and packing requirements, the clause prescribed in [16.203-4\(a\)](#) shall be used rather than this clause.

(c) *Adjustments based on actual cost of labor or material.*

(1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert a clause that is substantially the same as the clause at [52.216-4](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material, or an agency-prescribed clause as authorized in subparagraph (c)(2) of this section, in solicitations and contracts when all of the following conditions apply:

(i) A fixed-price contract is contemplated.

(ii) There is no major element of design engineering or development work involved.

(iii) One or more identifiable labor or material cost factors are subject to change.

(iv) The contracting officer has made the determination specified in [16.203-3](#).

(2) If all conditions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section apply and the contracting officer determines that the use of the clause at [52.216-4](#) is inappropriate, the contracting officer may use an agency-prescribed clause instead of the clause at [52.216-4](#).

(3) The contracting officer shall describe in detail in the contract Schedule—

(i) The types of labor and materials subject to adjustment under the clause;

(ii) The labor rates, including fringe benefits (if any) and unit prices of materials that may be increased or decreased; and

(iii) The quantities of the specified labor and materials allocable to each unit to be delivered under the contract.

(4) In negotiating adjustments under the clause, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Consider work in process and materials on hand at the time of changes in labor rates, including fringe benefits (if any) or material prices;

(ii) Not include in adjustments any indirect cost (except fringe benefits as defined in [31.205-6\(m\)](#)) or profit; and

(iii) Consider only those fringe benefits specified in the contract Schedule.

(d) *Adjustments based on cost indexes of labor or material.* The contracting officer should consider using an economic price adjustment clause based on cost indexes of labor or material under the circumstances and subject to approval as described in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(1) A clause providing adjustment based on cost indexes of labor or materials may be appropriate when—

(i) The contract involves an extended period of performance with significant costs to be incurred beyond 1 year after performance begins;

(ii) The contract amount subject to adjustment is substantial; and

(iii) The economic variables for labor and materials are too unstable to permit a reasonable division of risk between the Government and the contractor, without this type of clause.

(2) Any clause using this method shall be prepared and approved under agency procedures. Because of the variations in circumstances and clause wording that may arise, no standard clause is prescribed.

16.204 Fixed-price incentive contracts.

A fixed-price incentive contract is a fixed-price contract that provides for adjusting profit and establishing the final contract price by a formula based on the relationship of final negotiated total cost to total target cost. Fixed-price incentive contracts are covered in [Subpart 16.4](#), Incentive Contracts. See [16.403](#) for more complete descriptions, application, and limitations for these contracts. Prescribed clauses are found at [16.406](#).

16.205 Fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination.

16.205-1 Description.

A fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination provides for—

(a) A firm fixed price for an initial period of contract deliveries or performance; and

(b) Prospective redetermination, at a stated time or times during performance, of the price for subsequent periods of performance.

16.205-2 Application.

A fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination may be used in acquisitions of quantity production or services for which it is possible to negotiate a fair and reasonable firm fixed price for an initial period, but not for subsequent periods of contract performance.

(a) The initial period should be the longest period for which it is possible to negotiate a fair and reasonable firm fixed price. Each subsequent pricing period should be at least 12 months.

(b) The contract may provide for a ceiling price based on evaluation of the uncertainties involved in performance and their possible cost impact. This ceiling price should provide for assumption of a reasonable proportion of the risk by the contractor and, once established, may be adjusted only by operation of contract clauses providing for equitable adjust-

ment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances.

16.205-3 Limitations.

This contract type shall not be used unless—

(a) Negotiations have established that—

(1) The conditions for use of a firm-fixed-price contract are not present (see [16.202-2](#)); and

(2) A fixed-price incentive contract would not be more appropriate;

(b) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for price redetermination;

(c) The prospective pricing periods can be made to conform with operation of the contractor's accounting system; and

(d) There is reasonable assurance that price redetermination actions will take place promptly at the specified times.

16.205-4 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.216-5](#), Price Redetermination—Prospective, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the conditions specified in [16.205-2](#) and [16.205-3](#)(a) through (d) apply.

16.206 Fixed-ceiling-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.

16.206-1 Description.

A fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination provides for—

(a) A fixed ceiling price; and

(b) Retroactive price redetermination within the ceiling after completion of the contract.

16.206-2 Application.

A fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination is appropriate for research and development contracts estimated at \$150,000 or less when it is established at the outset that a fair and reasonable firm fixed price cannot be negotiated and that the amount involved and short performance period make the use of any other fixed-price contract type impracticable.

(a) A ceiling price shall be negotiated for the contract at a level that reflects a reasonable sharing of risk by the contractor. The established ceiling price may be adjusted only if required by the operation of contract clauses providing for equitable adjustment or other revision of the contract price under stated circumstances.

(b) The contract should be awarded only after negotiation of a billing price that is as fair and reasonable as the circumstances permit.

(c) Since this contract type provides the contractor no cost control incentive except the ceiling price, the contracting officer should make clear to the contractor during discussion before award that the contractor's management effectiveness and ingenuity will be considered in retroactively redetermining the price.

16.206-3 Limitations.

This contract type shall not be used unless—

(a) The contract is for research and development and the estimated cost is \$150,000 or less;

(b) The contractor's accounting system is adequate for price redetermination;

(c) There is reasonable assurance that the price redetermination will take place promptly at the specified time; and

(d) The head of the contracting activity (or a higher-level official, if required by agency procedures) approves its use in writing.

16.206-4 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.216-6](#), Price Redetermination—Retroactive, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the conditions in [16.206-2](#) and [16.206-3](#)(a) through (d) apply.

16.207 Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts.

16.207-1 Description.

A firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contract requires—

(a) The contractor to provide a specified level of effort, over a stated period of time, on work that can be stated only in general terms; and

(b) The Government to pay the contractor a fixed dollar amount.

16.207-2 Application.

A firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contract is suitable for investigation or study in a specific research and development area. The product of the contract is usually a report showing the results achieved through application of the required level of effort. However, payment is based on the effort expended rather than on the results achieved.

16.207-3 Limitations.

This contract type may be used only when—

(a) The work required cannot otherwise be clearly defined;

(b) The required level of effort is identified and agreed upon in advance;

(c) There is reasonable assurance that the intended result cannot be achieved by expending less than the stipulated effort; and

(d) The contract price is \$150,000 or less, unless approved by the chief of the contracting office.

Subpart 16.5—Indefinite-Delivery Contracts

16.500 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for making awards of indefinite-delivery contracts and establishes a preference for making multiple awards of indefinite-quantity contracts.

(b) This subpart does not limit the use of other than competitive procedures authorized by [Part 6](#).

(c) Nothing in this subpart restricts the authority of the General Services Administration (GSA) to enter into schedule, multiple award, or task or delivery order contracts under any other provision of law. Therefore, GSA regulations and the coverage for the Federal Supply Schedule program in [Subpart 8.4](#) and [Part 38](#) take precedence over this subpart.

(d) The statutory multiple award preference implemented by this subpart does not apply to architect-engineer contracts subject to the procedures in [Subpart 36.6](#). However, agencies are not precluded from making multiple awards for architect-engineer services using the procedures in this subpart, provided the selection of contractors and placement of orders are consistent with [Subpart 36.6](#).

16.501-1 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Delivery-order contract” means a contract for supplies that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of supplies (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the delivery of supplies during the period of the contract.

“Task-order contract” means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract.

16.501-2 General.

(a) There are three types of indefinite-delivery contracts: definite-quantity contracts, requirements contracts, and indefinite-quantity contracts. The appropriate type of indefinite-delivery contract may be used to acquire supplies and/or services when the exact times and/or exact quantities of future deliveries are not known at the time of contract award. Pursuant to [10 U.S.C. 2304d](#) and section 303K of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, requirements contracts and indefinite-quantity contracts are also known as delivery-order contracts or task-order contracts.

(b) The various types of indefinite-delivery contracts offer the following advantages:

(1) All three types permit—

(i) Government stocks to be maintained at minimum levels; and

(ii) Direct shipment to users.

(2) Indefinite-quantity contracts and requirements contracts also permit—

(i) Flexibility in both quantities and delivery scheduling; and

(ii) Ordering of supplies or services after requirements materialize.

(3) Indefinite-quantity contracts limit the Government’s obligation to the minimum quantity specified in the contract.

(4) Requirements contracts may permit faster deliveries when production lead time is involved, because contractors are usually willing to maintain limited stocks when the Government will obtain all of its actual purchase requirements from the contractor.

(c) Indefinite-delivery contracts may provide for any appropriate cost or pricing arrangement under [Part 16](#). Cost or pricing arrangements that provide for an estimated quantity of supplies or services (*e.g.*, estimated number of labor hours) must comply with the appropriate procedures of this subpart.

16.502 Definite-quantity contracts.

(a) *Description.* A definite-quantity contract provides for delivery of a definite quantity of specific supplies or services for a fixed period, with deliveries or performance to be scheduled at designated locations upon order.

(b) *Application.* A definite-quantity contract may be used when it can be determined in advance that—

(1) A definite quantity of supplies or services will be required during the contract period; and

(2) The supplies or services are regularly available or will be available after a short lead time.

16.503 Requirements contracts.

(a) *Description.* A requirements contract provides for filling all actual purchase requirements of designated Government activities for supplies or services during a specified contract period (from one contractor), with deliveries or performance to be scheduled by placing orders with the contractor.

(1) For the information of offerors and contractors, the contracting officer shall state a realistic estimated total quantity in the solicitation and resulting contract. This estimate is not a representation to an offeror or contractor that the estimated quantity will be required or ordered, or that conditions affecting requirements will be stable or normal. The contracting officer may obtain the estimate from records of previous requirements and consumption, or by other means, and should base the estimate on the most current information available.

(2) The contract shall state, if feasible, the maximum limit of the contractor’s obligation to deliver and the Government’s obligation to order. The contract may also specify maximum or minimum quantities that the Government may order under each individual order and the maximum that it may order during a specified period of time.

(b) *Application.* (1) A requirements contract may be appropriate for acquiring any supplies or services when the Government anticipates recurring requirements but cannot predetermine the precise quantities of supplies or services that designated Government activities will need during a definite period.

(2) No requirements contract in an amount estimated to exceed \$103 million (including all options) may be awarded to a single source unless a determination is executed in accordance with [16.504\(c\)\(1\)\(ii\)\(D\)](#).

(c) *Government property furnished for repair.* When a requirements contract is used to acquire work (e.g., repair, modification, or overhaul) on existing items of Government property, the contracting officer shall specify in the Schedule that failure of the Government to furnish such items in the amounts or quantities described in the Schedule as “estimated” or “maximum” will not entitle the contractor to any equitable adjustment in price under the Government Property clause of the contract.

(d) *Limitations on use of requirements contracts for advisory and assistance services.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, no solicitation for a requirements contract for advisory and assistance services in excess of three years and \$12.5 million (including all options) may be issued unless the contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines in writing that the services required are so unique or highly specialized that it is not practicable to make multiple awards using the procedures in [16.504](#).

(2) The limitation in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is not applicable to an acquisition of supplies or services that includes the acquisition of advisory and assistance services, if the contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines that the advisory and assistance services are necessarily incident to, and not a significant component of, the contract.

16.504 Indefinite-quantity contracts.

(a) *Description.* An indefinite-quantity contract provides for an indefinite quantity, within stated limits, of supplies or services during a fixed period. The Government places orders for individual requirements. Quantity limits may be stated as number of units or as dollar values.

(1) The contract must require the Government to order and the contractor to furnish at least a stated minimum quantity of supplies or services. In addition, if ordered, the contractor must furnish any additional quantities, not to exceed the stated maximum. The contracting officer should establish a reasonable maximum quantity based on market research, trends on recent contracts for similar supplies or services, survey of potential users, or any other rational basis.

(2) To ensure that the contract is binding, the minimum quantity must be more than a nominal quantity, but it should

not exceed the amount that the Government is fairly certain to order.

(3) The contract may also specify maximum or minimum quantities that the Government may order under each task or delivery order and the maximum that it may order during a specific period of time.

(4) A solicitation and contract for an indefinite quantity must—

(i) Specify the period of the contract, including the number of options and the period for which the Government may extend the contract under each option;

(ii) Specify the total minimum and maximum quantity of supplies or services the Government will acquire under the contract;

(iii) Include a statement of work, specifications, or other description, that reasonably describes the general scope, nature, complexity, and purpose of the supplies or services the Government will acquire under the contract in a manner that will enable a prospective offeror to decide whether to submit an offer;

(iv) State the procedures that the Government will use in issuing orders, including the ordering media, and, if multiple awards may be made, state the procedures and selection criteria that the Government will use to provide awardees a fair opportunity to be considered for each order (see [16.505\(b\)\(1\)](#));

(v) Include the name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, and e-mail address of the agency task and delivery order ombudsman (see [16.505\(b\)\(6\)](#)) if multiple awards may be made;

(vi) Include a description of the activities authorized to issue orders; and

(vii) Include authorization for placing oral orders, if appropriate, provided that the Government has established procedures for obligating funds and that oral orders are confirmed in writing.

(b) *Application.* Contracting officers may use an indefinite-quantity contract when the Government cannot predetermine, above a specified minimum, the precise quantities of supplies or services that the Government will require during the contract period, and it is inadvisable for the Government to commit itself for more than a minimum quantity. The contracting officer should use an indefinite-quantity contract only when a recurring need is anticipated.

(c) *Multiple award preference—(1) Planning the acquisition.*

(i) Except for indefinite-quantity contracts for advisory and assistance services as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the contracting officer must, to the maximum extent practicable, give preference to making multiple awards of indefinite-quantity contracts under a single solicitation for the same or similar supplies or services to two or more sources.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer must determine whether multiple awards are appropriate as part of acquisition planning. The contracting officer must avoid situations in which awardees specialize exclusively in one or a few areas within the statement of work, thus creating the likelihood that

orders in those areas will be awarded on a sole-source basis; however, each awardee need not be capable of performing every requirement as well as any other awardee under the contracts. The contracting officer should consider the following when determining the number of contracts to be awarded:

(1) The scope and complexity of the contract requirement.

(2) The expected duration and frequency of task or delivery orders.

(3) The mix of resources a contractor must have to perform expected task or delivery order requirements.

(4) The ability to maintain competition among the awardees throughout the contracts' period of performance.

(B) The contracting officer must not use the multiple award approach if—

(1) Only one contractor is capable of providing performance at the level of quality required because the supplies or services are unique or highly specialized;

(2) Based on the contracting officer's knowledge of the market, more favorable terms and conditions, including pricing, will be provided if a single award is made;

(3) The expected cost of administration of multiple contracts outweighs the expected benefits of making multiple awards;

(4) The projected task orders are so integrally related that only a single contractor can reasonably perform the work;

(5) The total estimated value of the contract is less than the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(6) Multiple awards would not be in the best interests of the Government.

(C) The contracting officer must document the decision whether or not to use multiple awards in the acquisition plan or contract file. The contracting officer may determine that a class of acquisitions is not appropriate for multiple awards (see [Subpart 1.7](#)).

(D) (1) No task or delivery order contract in an amount estimated to exceed \$103 million (including all options) may be awarded to a single source unless the head of the agency determines in writing that—

(i) The task or delivery orders expected under the contract are so integrally related that only a single source can reasonably perform the work;

(ii) The contract provides only for firm-fixed price (see [16.202](#)) task or delivery orders for—

(A) Products for which unit prices are established in the contract; or

(B) Services for which prices are established in the contract for the specific tasks to be performed;

(iii) Only one source is qualified and capable of performing the work at a reasonable price to the Government; or

(iv) It is necessary in the public interest to award the contract to a single source due to exceptional circumstances.

(2) The head of the agency must notify Congress within 30 days after any determination under paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(D)(1)(iv) of this section.

(3) The requirement for a determination for a single-award contract greater than \$103 million:

(i) Is in addition to any applicable requirements of [Subpart 6.3](#).

(ii) Is not applicable for architect-engineer services awarded pursuant to [Subpart 36.6](#).

(2) *Contracts for advisory and assistance services.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, if an indefinite-quantity contract for advisory and assistance services exceeds 3 years and \$12.5 million, including all options, the contracting officer must make multiple awards unless—

(A) The contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines in writing, as part of acquisition planning, that multiple awards are not practicable. The contracting officer or other official must determine that only one contractor can reasonably perform the work because either the scope of work is unique or highly specialized or the tasks so integrally related;

(B) The contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines in writing, after the evaluation of offers, that only one offeror is capable of providing the services required at the level of quality required; or

(C) Only one offer is received.

(ii) The requirements of paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section do not apply if the contracting officer or other official designated by the head of the agency determines that the advisory and assistance services are incidental and not a significant component of the contract.

16.505 Ordering.

(a) *General.* (1) In general, the contracting officer does not synopsise orders under indefinite-delivery contracts; but see [16.505\(a\)\(10\)](#) for orders funded in whole or in part by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub L. 111-5).

(2) Individual orders shall clearly describe all services to be performed or supplies to be delivered so the full cost or price for the performance of the work can be established when the order is placed. Orders shall be within the scope, issued within the period of performance, and be within the maximum value of the contract.

(3) Performance-based acquisition methods must be used to the maximum extent practicable, if the contract or order is for services (see [37.102\(a\)](#) and [Subpart 37.6](#)).

(4) When acquiring information technology and related services, consider the use of modular contracting to reduce program risk (see [39.103\(a\)](#)).

(5) Orders may be placed by using any medium specified in the contract.

(6) Orders placed under indefinite-delivery contracts must contain the following information:

- (i) Date of order.
- (ii) Contract number and order number.
- (iii) For supplies and services, contract item number and description, quantity, and unit price or estimated cost or fee.
- (iv) Delivery or performance schedule.
- (v) Place of delivery or performance (including consignee).
- (vi) Any packaging, packing, and shipping instructions.
- (vii) Accounting and appropriation data.
- (viii) Method of payment and payment office, if not specified in the contract (see [32.1110\(e\)](#)).

(7) Orders placed under a task-order contract or delivery-order contract awarded by another agency (*i.e.*, a Governmentwide acquisition contract, or multi-agency contract)—

- (i) Are not exempt from the development of acquisition plans (see [Subpart 7.1](#)), and an information technology acquisition strategy (see [Part 39](#));
- (ii) May not be used to circumvent conditions and limitations imposed on the use of funds (*e.g.*, [31 U.S.C. 1501\(a\)\(1\)](#)); and
- (iii) Must comply with all FAR requirements for a bundled contract when the order meets the definition of “bundled contract” (see [2.101\(b\)](#)).

(8) In accordance with section 1427(b) of Public Law 108-136, orders placed under multi-agency contracts for services that substantially or to a dominant extent specify performance of architect-engineer services, as defined in [2.101](#), shall—

- (i) Be awarded using the procedures at [Subpart 36.6](#); and
- (ii) Require the direct supervision of a professional architect or engineer licensed, registered or certified in the State, Federal District, or outlying area, in which the services are to be performed.

(9) (i) No protest under [Subpart 33.1](#) is authorized in connection with the issuance or proposed issuance of an order under a task-order contract or delivery-order contract, except for—

(A) A protest on the grounds that the order increases the scope, period, or maximum value of the contract; or

(B) *A protest of an order valued in excess of \$10 million.* Protests of orders in excess of \$10 million may only be filed with the Government Accountability Office, in accordance with the procedures at [33.104](#).

(ii) The authority to protest the placement of an order under this subpart expires on May 27, 2011. ([10 U.S.C. 2304a\(d\)](#) and [2304c\(d\)](#), and [41 U.S.C. 253h\(d\)](#) and [253j\(d\)](#)).

(10) Publicize orders funded in whole or in part by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) as follows:

(i) Notices of proposed orders shall follow the procedures in [5.704](#) for posting orders.

(ii) Award notices for orders shall follow the procedures in [5.705](#).

(11) When using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card as a method of payment, orders at or below the micro-purchase threshold are exempt from verification in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as to whether the contractor has a delinquent debt subject to collection under the Treasury Offset Program (TOP).

(b) *Orders under multiple award contracts*—(1) *Fair opportunity.*(i) The contracting officer must provide each awardee a fair opportunity to be considered for each order exceeding \$3,000 issued under multiple delivery-order contracts or multiple task-order contracts, except as provided for in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(ii) The contracting officer may exercise broad discretion in developing appropriate order placement procedures. The contracting officer should keep submission requirements to a minimum. Contracting officers may use streamlined procedures, including oral presentations. In addition, the contracting officer need not contact each of the multiple awardees under the contract before selecting an order awardee if the contracting officer has information available to ensure that each awardee is provided a fair opportunity to be considered for each order and the order does not exceed \$5 million. The competition requirements in [Part 6](#) and the policies in [Subpart 15.3](#) do not apply to the ordering process. However, the contracting officer must—

(A) Develop placement procedures that will provide each awardee a fair opportunity to be considered for each order and that reflect the requirement and other aspects of the contracting environment;

(B) Not use any method (such as allocation or designation of any preferred awardee) that would not result in fair consideration being given to all awardees prior to placing each order;

(C) Tailor the procedures to each acquisition;

(D) Include the procedures in the solicitation and the contract; and

(E) Consider price or cost under each order as one of the factors in the selection decision.

(iii) *Orders exceeding \$5 million.* For task or delivery orders in excess of \$5 million, the requirement to provide all awardees a fair opportunity to be considered for each order shall include, at a minimum—

(A) A notice of the task or delivery order that includes a clear statement of the agency’s requirements;

(B) A reasonable response period;

(C) Disclosure of the significant factors and sub-factors, including cost or price, that the agency expects to consider in evaluating proposals, and their relative importance;

(D) Where award is made on a best value basis, a written statement documenting the basis for award and the relative importance of quality and price or cost factors; and

(E) An opportunity for a postaward debriefing in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(iv) The contracting officer should consider the following when developing the procedures:

(A) (1) Past performance on earlier orders under the contract, including quality, timeliness and cost control.

(2) Potential impact on other orders placed with the contractor.

(3) Minimum order requirements.

(4) The amount of time contractors need to make informed business decisions on whether to respond to potential orders.

(5) Whether contractors could be encouraged to respond to potential orders by outreach efforts to promote exchanges of information, such as—

(i) Seeking comments from two or more contractors on draft statements of work;

(ii) Using a multiphased approach when effort required to respond to a potential order may be resource intensive (*e.g.*, requirements are complex or need continued development), where all contractors are initially considered on price considerations (*e.g.*, rough estimates), and other considerations as appropriate (*e.g.*, proposed conceptual approach, past performance). The contractors most likely to submit the highest value solutions are then selected for one-on-one sessions with the Government to increase their understanding of the requirements, provide suggestions for refining requirements, and discuss risk reduction measures.

(B) Formal evaluation plans or scoring of quotes or offers are not required.

(2) *Exceptions to the fair opportunity process.* The contracting officer shall give every awardee a fair opportunity to be considered for a delivery-order or task-order exceeding \$3,000 unless one of the following statutory exceptions applies:

(i) The agency need for the supplies or services is so urgent that providing a fair opportunity would result in unacceptable delays.

(ii) Only one awardee is capable of providing the supplies or services required at the level of quality required because the supplies or services ordered are unique or highly specialized.

(iii) The order must be issued on a sole-source basis in the interest of economy and efficiency because it is a logical follow-on to an order already issued under the contract, provided that all awardees were given a fair opportunity to be considered for the original order.

(iv) It is necessary to place an order to satisfy a minimum guarantee.

(3) *Pricing orders.* If the contract did not establish the price for the supply or service, the contracting officer must establish prices for each order using the policies and methods in [Subpart 15.4](#).

(4) *Postaward Notices and Debriefing of Awardees for Orders Exceeding \$5 million.* The contracting officer shall notify unsuccessful awardees when the total price of a task or delivery order exceeds \$5 million.

(i) The procedures at [15.503\(b\)\(1\)](#) shall be followed when providing postaward notification to unsuccessful awardees.

(ii) The procedures at [15.506](#) shall be followed when providing postaward debriefing to unsuccessful awardees.

(iii) A summary of the debriefing shall be included in the task or delivery order file.

(5) *Decision documentation for orders.* The contracting officer shall document in the contract file the rationale for placement and price of each order, including the basis for award and the rationale for any tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost considerations in making the award decision. This documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision. The contract file shall also identify the basis for using an exception to the fair opportunity process. If the agency uses the logical follow-on exception, the rationale shall describe why the relationship between the initial order and the follow-on is logical (*e.g.*, in terms of scope, period of performance, or value).

(6) *Task-order and delivery-order ombudsman.* The head of the agency shall designate a task-order and delivery-order ombudsman. The ombudsman must review complaints from contractors and ensure they are afforded a fair opportunity to be considered, consistent with the procedures in the contract. The ombudsman must be a senior agency official who is independent of the contracting officer and may be the agency's competition advocate.

(c) *Limitation on ordering period for task-order contracts for advisory and assistance services.* (1) Except as provided for in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3), the ordering period of a task-order contract for advisory and assistance services, including all options or modifications, normally may not exceed 5 years.

(2) The 5-year limitation does not apply when—

(i) A longer ordering period is specifically authorized by a statute; or

(ii) The contract is for an acquisition of supplies or services that includes the acquisition of advisory and assistance services and the contracting officer, or other official designated by the head of the agency, determines that the advisory and assistance services are incidental and not a significant component of the contract.

(3) The contracting officer may extend the contract on a sole-source basis only once for a period not to exceed 6 months if the contracting officer, or other official designated by the head of the agency, determines that—

(i) The award of a follow-on contract is delayed by circumstances that were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the initial contract was entered into; and

(ii) The extension is necessary to ensure continuity of services, pending the award of the follow-on contract.

16.506 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at [52.216-18](#), Ordering, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(b) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.216-19](#), Order Limitations, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract, a requirements contract, or an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(c) Insert the clause at [52.216-20](#), Definite Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when a definite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(d)(1) Insert the clause at [52.216-21](#), Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when a requirements contract is contemplated.

(2) If the contract is for nonpersonal services and related supplies and covers estimated requirements that exceed a specific Government activity's internal capability to produce or perform, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If the contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule, and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis, use the clause with its Alternate II (but see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(4) If the contract involves a partial small business set-aside, use the clause with its Alternate III (but see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

(5) If the contract—

(i) Includes subsistence for Government use and resale in the same schedule and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis; and

(ii) Involves a partial small business set-aside, use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(e) Insert the clause at [52.216-22](#), Indefinite Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when an indefinite-quantity contract is contemplated.

(f) Insert the provision at [52.216-27](#), Single or Multiple Awards, in solicitations for indefinite-quantity contracts that may result in multiple contract awards. Modify the provision to specify the estimated number of awards. Do not use this provision for advisory and assistance services contracts that exceed 3 years and \$12.5 million (including all options).

(g) Insert the provision at [52.216-28](#), Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services, in solicitations for task-order contracts for advisory and assistance services that exceed 3 years and \$12.5 million (including all options), unless a determination has been made under [16.504\(c\)\(2\)\(i\)\(A\)](#). Modify the provision to specify the estimated number of awards.

Subpart 16.6—Time-and-Materials, Labor-Hour, and Letter Contracts

16.601 Time-and-materials contracts.

(a) Definitions for the purposes of Time-and-Materials Contracts.

“Direct materials” means those materials that enter directly into the end product, or that are used or consumed directly in connection with the furnishing of the end product or service.

“Hourly rate” means the rate(s) prescribed in the contract for payment for labor that meets the labor category qualifications of a labor category specified in the contract that are—

- (1) Performed by the contractor;
- (2) Performed by the subcontractors; or
- (3) Transferred between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control.

“Materials” means—

(1) Direct materials, including supplies transferred between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control;

(2) Subcontracts for supplies and incidental services for which there is not a labor category specified in the contract;

(3) Other direct costs (*e.g.*, incidental services for which there is not a labor category specified in the contract, travel, computer usage charges, etc.); and

(4) Applicable indirect costs.

(b) *Description.* A time-and-materials contract provides for acquiring supplies or services on the basis of—

(1) Direct labor hours at specified fixed hourly rates that include wages, overhead, general and administrative expenses, and profit; and

(2) Actual cost for materials (except as provided for in [31.205-26\(e\)](#) and (f)).

(c) *Application.* A time-and-materials contract may be used only when it is not possible at the time of placing the contract to estimate accurately the extent or duration of the work or to anticipate costs with any reasonable degree of confidence. See [12.207\(b\)](#) for the use of time-and-material contracts for certain commercial services.

(1) *Government surveillance.* A time-and-materials contract provides no positive profit incentive to the contractor for cost control or labor efficiency. Therefore, appropriate Government surveillance of contractor performance is required to give reasonable assurance that efficient methods and effective cost controls are being used.

(2) *Fixed hourly rates.* (i) The contract shall specify separate fixed hourly rates that include wages, overhead, general and administrative expenses, and profit for each category of labor (see [16.601\(e\)\(1\)](#)).

(ii) For acquisitions of noncommercial items awarded without adequate price competition (see [15.403-1\(c\)\(1\)](#)), the contract shall specify separate fixed hourly rates that include wages, overhead, general and admin-

istrative expenses, and profit for each category of labor to be performed by—

(A) The contractor;

(B) Each subcontractor; and

(C) Each division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control.

(iii) For contract actions that are not awarded using competitive procedures, unless exempt under paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section, the fixed hourly rates for services transferred between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control—

(A) Shall not include profit for the transferring organization; but

(B) May include profit for the prime contractor.

(iv) For contract actions that are not awarded using competitive procedures, the fixed hourly rates for services that meet the definition of commercial item at [2.101](#) that are transferred between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control may be the established catalog or market rate when—

(A) It is the established practice of the transferring organization to price interorganizational transfers at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary or affiliate of the contractor under a common control; and

(B) The contracting officer has not determined the price to be unreasonable.

(3) *Material handling costs.* When included as part of material costs, material handling costs shall include only costs clearly excluded from the labor-hour rate. Material handling costs may include all appropriate indirect costs allocated to direct materials in accordance with the contractor's usual accounting procedures consistent with [Part 31](#).

(d) *Limitations.* A time-and-materials contract may be used only if—

(1) The contracting officer prepares a determination and findings that no other contract type is suitable. The determination and finding shall be—

(i) Signed by the contracting officer prior to the execution of the base period or any option periods of the contracts; and

(ii) Approved by the head of the contracting activity prior to the execution of the base period when the base period plus any option periods exceeds three years; and

(2) The contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk. The contracting officer shall document the contract file to justify the reasons for and amount of any subsequent change in the ceiling price. Also see [12.207\(b\)](#) for further limitations on use of Time-and-Materials or Labor Hour contracts for acquisition of commercial items.

(e) *Solicitation provisions.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.216-29](#), Time-and-Materials/

Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements—Non-Commercial Item Acquisitions With Adequate Price Competition, in solicitations contemplating use of a Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hour type of contract for noncommercial items, if the price is expected to be based on adequate price competition. If authorized by agency procedures, the contracting officer may amend the provision to make mandatory one of the three approaches in paragraph (c) of the provision, and/or to require the identification of all subcontractors, divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates included in a blended labor rate.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.216-30](#), Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements—Non-Commercial Item Acquisitions without Adequate Price Competition, in solicitations for noncommercial items contemplating use of a Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hour type of contract if the price is not expected to be based on adequate price competition.

(3) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.216-31](#), Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements—Commercial Item Acquisitions, in solicitations contemplating use of a Commercial Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hour contract.

16.602 Labor-hour contracts.

Description. A labor-hour contract is a variation of the time-and-materials contract, differing only in that materials are not supplied by the contractor. See [12.207\(b\)](#), [16.601\(c\)](#), and [16.601\(d\)](#) for application and limitations, for time-and-materials contracts that also apply to labor-hour contracts. See [12.207\(b\)](#) for the use of labor-hour contracts for certain commercial services.

16.603 Letter contracts.

16.603-1 Description.

A letter contract is a written preliminary contractual instrument that authorizes the contractor to begin immediately manufacturing supplies or performing services.

16.603-2 Application.

(a) A letter contract may be used when (1) the Government's interests demand that the contractor be given a binding commitment so that work can start immediately and (2) negotiating a definitive contract is not possible in sufficient time to meet the requirement. However, a letter contract should be as complete and definite as feasible under the circumstances.

(b) When a letter contract award is based on price competition, the contracting officer shall include an overall price ceiling in the letter contract.

(c) Each letter contract shall, as required by the clause at [52.216-25](#), Contract Definitization, contain a negotiated

definitization schedule including (1) dates for submission of the contractor's price proposal, required certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data; and, if required, make-or-buy and subcontracting plans, (2) a date for the start of negotiations, and (3) a target date for definitization, which shall be the earliest practicable date for definitization. The schedule will provide for definitization of the contract within 180 days after the date of the letter contract or before completion of 40 percent of the work to be performed, whichever occurs first. However, the contracting officer may, in extreme cases and according to agency procedures, authorize an additional period. If, after exhausting all reasonable efforts, the contracting officer and the contractor cannot negotiate a definitive contract because of failure to reach agreement as to price or fee, the clause at [52.216-25](#) requires the contractor to proceed with the work and provides that the contracting officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable price or fee in accordance with [Subpart 15.4](#) and [Part 31](#), subject to appeal as provided in the Disputes clause.

(d) The maximum liability of the Government inserted in the clause at [52.216-24](#), Limitation of Government Liability, shall be the estimated amount necessary to cover the contractor's requirements for funds before definitization. However, it shall not exceed 50 percent of the estimated cost of the definitive contract unless approved in advance by the official that authorized the letter contract.

(e) The contracting officer shall assign a priority rating to the letter contract if it is appropriate under [11.604](#).

16.603-3 Limitations.

A letter contract may be used only after the head of the contracting activity or a designee determines in writing that no other contract is suitable. Letter contracts shall not—

(a) Commit the Government to a definitive contract in excess of the funds available at the time the letter contract is executed;

(b) Be entered into without competition when competition is required by [Part 6](#); or

(c) Be amended to satisfy a new requirement unless that requirement is inseparable from the existing letter contract. Any such amendment is subject to the same requirements and limitations as a new letter contract.

16.603-4 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall include in each letter contract the clauses required by this regulation for the type of definitive contract contemplated and any additional clauses known to be appropriate for it.

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts when a letter contract is contemplated:

(1) The clause at [52.216-23](#), Execution and Commencement of Work, except that this clause may be omitted from letter contracts awarded on [SF 26](#);

(2) The clause at [52.216-24](#), Limitation of Government Liability, with dollar amounts completed in a manner consistent with [16.603-2\(d\)](#); and

(3) The clause at [52.216-25](#), Contract Definitization, with its paragraph (b) completed in a manner consistent with [16.603-2\(c\)](#). If at the time of entering into the letter contract, the contracting officer knows that the definitive contract will be based on adequate price competition or will otherwise meet the criteria of [15.403-1](#) for not requiring submission of certi-

fied cost or pricing data, the words “and certified cost or pricing data in accordance with FAR 15.408, Table 15-2 supporting its proposal” may be deleted from paragraph (a) of the clause. If the letter contract is being awarded on the basis of price competition, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer shall also insert the clause at [52.216-26](#), Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization, in solicitations and contracts if a cost-reimbursement definitive contract is contemplated, unless the acquisition involves conversion, alteration, or repair of ships.

This page intentionally left blank.

(d) *Cancellation ceilings.* Cancellation ceilings and dates may be revised after issuing the solicitation if necessary. In sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall change the ceiling by amending the solicitation before bid opening. In two-step sealed bidding, discussions conducted during the first step may indicate the need for revised ceilings and dates which may be incorporated in step two. In a negotiated acquisition, negotiations with offerors may provide information requiring a change in cancellation ceilings and dates before final negotiation and contract award.

(e) *Payment of cancellation charges.* If cancellation occurs, the Government's liability will be determined by the terms of the applicable contract.

(f) *Presolicitation or pre-bid conferences.* To ensure that all interested sources of supply are thoroughly aware of how multi-year contracting is accomplished, use of presolicitation or pre-bid conferences may be advisable.

(g) *Payment limit.* The contracting officer shall limit the Government's payment obligation to an amount available for contract performance. The contracting officer shall insert the amount for the first program year in the contract upon award and modify it for successive program years upon availability of funds.

(h) *Termination payment.* If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government in whole, including requirements subject to cancellation, the Government's obligation shall not exceed the amount specified in the Schedule as available for contract performance, plus the cancellation ceiling.

17.106-2 Solicitations.

Solicitations for multi-year contracts shall reflect all the factors to be considered for evaluation, specifically including the following:

(a) The requirements, by item of supply or service, for the—

(1) First program year; and

(2) Multi-year contract including the requirements for each program year.

(b) Criteria for comparing the lowest evaluated submission on the first program year requirements to the lowest evaluated submission on the multi-year requirements.

(c) A provision that, if the Government determines before award that only the first program year requirements are needed, the Government's evaluation of the price or estimated cost and fee shall consider only the first year.

(d) A provision specifying a separate cancellation ceiling (on a percentage or dollar basis) and dates applicable to each program year subject to a cancellation (see [17.106-1\(c\)](#) and (d)).

(e) A statement that award will not be made on less than the first program year requirements.

(f) The Government's administrative costs of annual contracting may be used as a factor in the evaluation only if they can be reasonably established and are stated in the solicitation.

(g) The cancellation ceiling shall not be an evaluation factor.

17.106-3 Special procedures applicable to DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

(a) *Participation by subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors.* In order to broaden the defense industrial base, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Multi-year contracting shall be used in such a manner as to seek, retain, and promote the use under such contracts of companies that are subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors; and

(2) Upon accrual of any payment or other benefit under such a multi-year contract to any subcontractor, supplier, or vendor company participating in such contract, such payment or benefit shall be delivered to such company in the most expeditious manner practicable.

(b) *Protection of existing authority.* To the extent practicable, multi-year contracting shall not be carried out in a manner to preclude or curtail the existing ability of the Department or agency to provide for termination of a prime contract, the performance of which is deficient with respect to cost, quality, or schedule.

(c) *Cancellation or termination for insufficient funding.* In the event funds are not made available for the continuation of a multi-year contract awarded using the procedures in this section, the contract shall be canceled or terminated.

(d) Contracts awarded under the multi-year procedure shall be firm-fixed-price, fixed-price with economic price adjustment, or fixed-price incentive.

(e) *Recurring costs in cancellation ceiling.* The inclusion of recurring costs in cancellation ceilings is an exception to normal contract financing arrangements and requires approval by the agency head.

(f) *Annual and multi-year proposals.* Obtaining both annual and multi-year offers provides reduced lead time for making an annual award in the event that the multi-year award is not in the Government's interest. Obtaining both also provides a basis for the computation of savings and other benefits. However, the preparation and evaluation of dual offers may increase administrative costs and workload for both offerors and the Government, especially for large or complex acquisitions. The head of a contracting activity may authorize the use of a solicitation requesting only multi-year prices, provided it is found that such a solicitation is in the Government's interest, and that dual proposals are not necessary to meet the objectives in [17.105-2](#).

(g) *Level unit prices.* Multi-year contract procedures provide for the amortization of certain costs over the entire contract quantity resulting in identical (level) unit prices (except

when the economic price adjustment terms apply) for all items or services under the multi-year contract. If level unit pricing is not in the Government's interest, the head of a contracting activity may approve the use of variable unit prices, provided that for competitive proposals there is a valid method of evaluation.

17.107 Options.

Benefits may accrue by including options in a multi-year contract. In that event, contracting officers must follow the requirements of [Subpart 17.2](#). Options should not include charges for plant and equipment already amortized, or other nonrecurring charges which were included in the basic contract.

17.108 Congressional notification.

(a) Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, a multi-year contract which includes a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$12.5 million may not be awarded until the head of the agency gives written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the committees on appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate and the appropriate oversight committees of the House and Senate for the agency in question. Information on such committees may not be readily available to contracting officers. Accordingly, agencies should provide such information through its internal regulations. The contract may not be awarded until the thirty-first day after the date of notification.

(b) For DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, a multi-year contract which includes a cancellation ceiling in excess of

\$125 million may not be awarded until the head of the agency gives written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the committees on armed services and appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate. The contract may not be awarded until the thirty-first day after the date of notification.

17.109 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.217-2](#), Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a multi-year contract is contemplated.

(b) *Economic price adjustment clauses.* Economic price adjustment clauses are adaptable to multi-year contracting needs. When the period of production is likely to warrant a labor and material costs contingency in the contract price, the contracting officer should normally use an economic price adjustment clause (see [16.203](#)). When contracting for services, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall add the clause at [52.222-43](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), when the contract includes the clause at [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Act of 1965;

(2) May modify the clause at [52.222-43](#) in overseas contracts when laws, regulations, or international agreements require contractors to pay higher wage rates; or

(3) May use an economic price adjustment clause authorized by [16.203](#), when potential fluctuations require coverage and are not included in cost contingencies provided for by the clause at [52.222-43](#).

Subpart 19.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

19.501 General.

(a) The purpose of small business set-asides is to award certain acquisitions exclusively to small business concerns. A “set-aside for small business” is the reserving of an acquisition exclusively for participation by small business concerns. A small business set-aside may be open to all small businesses. A small business set-aside of a single acquisition or a class of acquisitions may be total or partial.

(b) The determination to make a small business set-aside may be unilateral or joint. A unilateral determination is one that is made by the contracting officer. A joint determination is one that is recommended by the Small Business Administration (SBA) procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) and concurred in by the contracting officer.

(c) For acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the requirement to set aside an acquisition for HUBZone small business concerns (see [19.1305](#)) takes priority over the requirement to set aside the acquisition for small business concerns.

(d) The small business reservation and set-asides requirements at [19.502-2](#) do not preclude award of a contract to a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern under [Subpart 19.14](#).

(e) The contracting officer shall review acquisitions to determine if they can be set aside for small business, giving consideration to the recommendations of agency personnel having cognizance of the agency’s small business programs. The contracting officer shall document why a small business set-aside is inappropriate when an acquisition is not set aside for small business, unless a HUBZone or service-disabled veteran-owned small business set-aside or HUBZone or service-disabled veteran-owned small business sole source award is anticipated. If the acquisition is set aside for small business based on this review, it is a unilateral set-aside by the contracting officer. Agencies may establish threshold levels for this review depending upon their needs.

(f) At the request of an SBA procurement center representative, (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) the contracting officer shall make available for review at the contracting office (to the extent of the SBA representative’s security clearance) all proposed acquisitions in excess of the micro-purchase threshold that have not been unilaterally set aside for small business.

(g) To the extent practicable, unilateral determinations initiated by a contracting officer shall be used as the basis for small business set-asides rather than joint determinations by an SBA procurement center representative and a contracting officer.

(h) All solicitations involving set-asides must specify the applicable small business size standard and NAICS code (see [19.303](#)).

(i) Except as authorized by law, a contract may not be awarded as a result of a small business set-aside if the cost to the awarding agency exceeds the fair market price.

19.502 Setting aside acquisitions.

19.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.

(a) The contracting officer shall set aside an individual acquisition or class of acquisitions for competition among small businesses when—

(1) It is determined to be in the interest of maintaining or mobilizing the Nation’s full productive capacity, war or national defense programs; or

(2) Assuring that a fair proportion of Government contracts in each industry category is placed with small business concerns; and the circumstances described in [19.502-2](#) or [19.502-3\(a\)](#) exist.

(b) This requirement does not apply to purchases of \$3,000 or less (\$15,000 or less for acquisitions as described in [13.201\(g\)\(1\)](#)), or purchases from required sources of supply under [Part 8](#) (e.g., Committee for Purchase From People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts).

19.502-2 Total small business set-asides.

(a) Each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$3,000 (\$15,000 for acquisitions as described in [13.201\(g\)\(1\)](#)), but not over \$150,000 (\$300,000 for acquisitions described in paragraph (1) of the Simplified Acquisition Threshold definition at [2.101](#)), is automatically reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside for small business unless the contracting officer determines there is not a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible small business concerns that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery. If the contracting officer does not proceed with the small business set-aside and purchases on an unrestricted basis, the contracting officer shall include in the contract file the reason for this unrestricted purchase. If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a responsible small business concern in response to a set-aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that firm. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from responsible small business concerns, the set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, shall be resolicited on an unrestricted basis. The small business reservation does not preclude the award of a contract with a value not greater than \$150,000 under [Subpart 19.8](#), Contracting with the Small Business Administration, under [19.1007\(c\)](#), Solic-

itations equal to or less than the ESB reserve amount, or under [19.1305](#), HUBZone set-aside procedures.

(b) The contracting officer shall set aside any acquisition over \$150,000 for small business participation when there is a reasonable expectation that (1) offers will be obtained from at least two responsible small business concerns offering the products of different small business concerns (but see paragraph (c) of this subsection); and (2) award will be made at fair market prices. Total small business set-asides shall not be made unless such a reasonable expectation exists (but see [19.502-3](#) as to partial set-asides). Although past acquisition history of an item or similar items is always important, it is not the only factor to be considered in determining whether a reasonable expectation exists. In making R&D small business set-asides, there must also be a reasonable expectation of obtaining from small businesses the best scientific and technological sources consistent with the demands of the proposed acquisition for the best mix of cost, performances, and schedules.

(c) For small business set-asides other than for construction or services, any concern proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a small business manufacturer unless the SBA has granted either a waiver or exception to the nonmanufacturer rule (see [19.102\(f\)](#)). In industries where the SBA finds that there are no small business manufacturers, it may issue a waiver to the nonmanufacturer rule (see [19.102\(f\)\(4\)](#) and (5)). In addition, SBA has excepted procurements processed under simplified acquisition procedures (see [Part 13](#)), where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000, from the nonmanufacturer rule. Waivers permit small businesses to provide any firm's product. The exception permits small businesses to provide any domestic firm's product. In both of these cases, the contracting officer's determination in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection or the decision not to set aside a procurement reserved for small business under paragraph (a) of this subsection will be based on the expectation of receiving offers from at least two responsible small businesses, including nonmanufacturers, offering the products of different concerns.

(d) The requirements of this subsection do not apply to acquisitions over \$30,000 during the period when small business set-asides cannot be considered for the designated industry groups (see [19.1007\(b\)](#)).

19.502-3 Partial set-asides.

(a) The contracting officer shall set aside a portion of an acquisition, except for construction, for exclusive small business participation when—

(1) A total set-aside is not appropriate (see [19.502-2](#));

(2) The requirement is severable into two or more economic production runs or reasonable lots;

(3) One or more small business concerns are expected to have the technical competence and productive capacity to satisfy the set-aside portion of the requirement at a fair market price;

(4) The acquisition is not subject to simplified acquisition procedures; and

(5) A partial set-aside shall not be made if there is a reasonable expectation that only two concerns (one large and one small) with capability will respond with offers unless authorized by the head of a contracting activity on a case-by-case basis. Similarly, a class of acquisitions, not including construction, may be partially set aside. Under certain specified conditions, partial set-asides may be used in conjunction with multiyear contracting procedures.

(b) When the contracting officer determines that a portion of an acquisition is to be set aside, the requirement shall be divided into a set-aside portion and a non-set-aside portion, each of which shall (1) be an economic production run or reasonable lot and (2) have terms and a delivery schedule comparable to the other. When practicable, the set-aside portion should make maximum use of small business capacity.

(c)(1) The contracting officer shall award the non-set-aside portion using normal contracting procedures.

(2)(i) After all awards have been made on the non-set-aside portion, the contracting officer shall negotiate with eligible concerns on the set-aside portion, as provided in the solicitation, and make award. Negotiations shall be conducted only with those offerors who have submitted responsive offers on the non-set-aside portion. Negotiations shall be conducted with small business concerns in the order of priority as indicated in the solicitation (but see paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section). The set-aside portion shall be awarded as provided in the solicitation. An offeror entitled to receive the award for quantities of an item under the non-set-aside portion and who accepts the award of additional quantities under the set-aside portion shall not be requested to accept a lower price because of the increased quantities of the award, nor shall negotiation be conducted with a view to obtaining such a lower price based solely upon receipt of award of both portions of the acquisition. This does not prevent acceptance by the contracting officer of voluntary reductions in the price from the low eligible offeror before award, acceptance of voluntary refunds, or the change of prices after award by negotiation of a contract modification.

(ii) If equal low offers are received on the non-set-aside portion from concerns eligible for the set-aside portion, the concern that is awarded the non-set-aside part of the acquisition shall have first priority with respect to negotiations for the set-aside.

19.502-4 Methods of conducting set-asides.

(a) Total small business set-asides may be conducted by using simplified acquisition procedures (see [Part 13](#)), sealed

bids (see [Part 14](#)), or competitive proposals (see [Part 15](#)). Partial small business set-asides may be conducted using sealed bids (see [Part 14](#)), or competitive proposals (see [Part 15](#)).

(b) Except for offers on the non-set-aside portion of partial set-asides, offers received from concerns that do not qualify as small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and shall be rejected. However, before rejecting an offer otherwise eligible for award because of questions concerning the size representation, an SBA determination must be obtained (see [Subpart 19.3](#)).

19.502-5 Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition.

None of the following is, in itself, sufficient cause for not setting aside an acquisition:

(a) A large percentage of previous contracts for the required item(s) has been placed with small business concerns.

(b) The item is on an established planning list under the Industrial Readiness Planning Program. However, a total small business set-aside shall not be made when the list contains a large business Planned Emergency Producer of the item(s) who has conveyed a desire to supply some or all of the required items.

(c) The item is on a Qualified Products List. However, a total small business set-aside shall not be made if the list contains the products of large businesses unless none of the large businesses desire to participate in the acquisition.

(d) A period of less than 30 days is available for receipt of offers.

(e) The acquisition is classified.

(f) Small business concerns are already receiving a fair proportion of the agency's contracts for supplies and services.

(g) A class small business set-aside of the item or service has been made by another contracting activity.

(h) A "brand name or equal" product description will be used in the solicitation.

19.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small business.

(a) A class of acquisitions of selected products or services, or a portion of the acquisitions, may be set aside for exclusive participation by small business concerns if individual acquisitions in the class will meet the criteria in [19.502-1](#), [19.502-2](#), or [19.502-3](#)(a). The determination to make a class small business set-aside shall not depend on the existence of a current acquisition if future acquisitions can be clearly foreseen.

(b) The determination to set aside a class of acquisitions for small business may be either unilateral or joint.

(c) Each class small business set-aside determination shall be in writing and must—

(1) Specifically identify the product(s) and service(s) it covers;

(2) Provide that the set-aside does not apply to any acquisition automatically reserved for small business concerns under [19.502-2](#)(a).

(3) Provide that the set-aside applies only to the (named) contracting office(s) making the determination; and

(4) Provide that the set-aside does not apply to any individual acquisition if the requirement is not severable into two or more economic production runs or reasonable lots, in the case of a partial class set-aside.

(d) The contracting officer shall review each individual acquisition arising under a class small business set-aside to identify any changes in the magnitude of requirements, specifications, delivery requirements, or competitive market conditions that have occurred since the initial approval of the class set-aside. If there are any changes of such a material nature as to result in probable payment of more than a fair market price by the Government or in a change in the capability of small business concerns to satisfy the requirements, the contracting officer may withdraw or modify (see [19.506](#)(a)) the unilateral or joint set-aside by giving written notice to the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402](#)(a)) stating the reasons.

19.504 Inclusion of Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

When using competitive procedures in accordance with [8.602](#)(a)(4), agencies shall include Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (FPI), in the solicitation process and consider a timely offer from FPI.

19.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.

(a) If the contracting officer rejects a recommendation of the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402](#)(a)) or breakout procurement center representative, written notice shall be furnished to the appropriate SBA representative within 5 working days of the contracting officer's receipt of the recommendation.

(b) The SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402](#)(a)) may appeal the contracting officer's rejection to the head of the contracting activity (or designee) within 2 working days after receiving the notice. The head of the contracting activity (or designee) shall render a decision in writing, and provide it to the SBA representative within 7 working days. Pending issuance of a decision to the SBA representative, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition.

(c) If the head of the contracting activity agrees that the contracting officer's rejection was appropriate—

(1) Within 2 working days, the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is

not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) may request the contracting officer to suspend action on the acquisition until the SBA Administrator appeals to the agency head (see paragraph (f) of this section); and

(2) The SBA must be allowed 15 working days after making such a written request, within which the Administrator of SBA—

(i) May appeal to the Secretary of the Department concerned; and

(ii) Must notify the contracting officer whether the further appeal has, in fact, been taken. If notification is not received by the contracting officer within the 15-day period, it is deemed that the SBA request to suspend the contract action has been withdrawn and that an appeal to the Secretary was not taken.

(d) When the contracting officer has been notified within the 15-day period that the SBA has appealed to the agency head, the head of the contracting activity (or designee) shall forward justification for its decision to the agency head. The contracting officer shall suspend contract action until notification is received that the SBA appeal has been settled.

(e) The agency head shall reply to the SBA within 30 working days after receiving the appeal. The decision of the agency head shall be final.

(f) A request to suspend action on an acquisition need not be honored if the contracting officer determines that proceeding to contract award and performance is in the public interest. The contracting officer shall include in the contract file a statement of the facts justifying the determination, and shall promptly notify the SBA representative of the determination and provide a copy of the justification.

19.506 Withdrawing or modifying small business set-asides.

(a) If, before award of a contract involving a small business set-aside, the contracting officer considers that award would be detrimental to the public interest (*e.g.*, payment of more than a fair market price), the contracting officer may withdraw the small business set-aside determination whether it was unilateral or joint. The contracting officer shall initiate a withdrawal of an individual small business set-aside by giving written notice to the agency small business specialist and the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) stating the reasons. In a similar manner, the contracting officer may modify a unilateral or joint class small business set-aside to withdraw one or more individual acquisitions.

(b) If the agency small business specialist does not agree to a withdrawal or modification, the case shall be promptly referred to the SBA representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) for review.

(c) The contracting officer shall prepare a written statement supporting any withdrawal or modification of a small business set-aside and include it in the contract file.

19.507 Automatic dissolution of a small business set-aside.

(a) If a small business set-aside acquisition or portion of an acquisition is not awarded, the unilateral or joint determination to set the acquisition aside is automatically dissolved for the unawarded portion of the set-aside. The required supplies and/or services for which no award was made may be acquired by sealed bidding or negotiation, as appropriate.

(b) Before issuing a solicitation for the items called for in a small business set-aside that was dissolved, the contracting officer shall ensure that the delivery schedule is realistic in the light of all relevant factors, including the capabilities of small business concerns.

19.508 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) [Reserved]

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.219-6](#), Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts involving total small business set-asides. The clause at [52.219-6](#) with its Alternate I will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see [19.102\(f\)\(4\)](#) and (5)). Use the clause at [52.219-6](#) with its Alternate II when including FPI in the competition in accordance with [19.504](#).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.219-7](#), Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts involving partial small business set-asides. The clause at [52.219-7](#) with its Alternate I will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see [19.102\(f\)\(4\)](#) and (5)). Use the clause at [52.219-7](#) with its Alternate II when including FPI in the competition in accordance with [19.504](#).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.219-14](#), Limitations on Subcontracting, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, and construction, if any portion of the requirement is to be set aside for small business and the contract amount is expected to exceed \$150,000.

Subpart 19.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program

19.701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Alaska Native Corporation (ANC)” means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended ([43 U.S.C. 1601](#), *et seq.*) and which is considered a minority and economically disadvantaged concern under the criteria at [43 U.S.C. 1626\(e\)\(1\)](#). This definition also includes ANC direct and indirect subsidiary corporations, joint ventures, and partnerships that meet the requirements of [43 U.S.C. 1626\(e\)\(2\)](#).

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS)” means the Governmentwide, electronic, web-based system for small business subcontracting program reporting.

“Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan” means willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan, or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act ([43 U.S.C.A. 1601](#) *et seq.*), that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#). This definition also includes Indian-owned economic enterprises that meet the requirements of [25 U.S.C. 1452\(e\)](#).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Government prime contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies and/or services required for performance of the contract, contract modification, or subcontract.

19.702 Statutory requirements.

Any contractor receiving a contract for more than the simplified acquisition threshold must agree in the contract that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns will have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in contract performance consistent with its efficient performance. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)](#)) imposes the following requirements regarding subcontracting with small businesses and small business subcontracting plans:

(1) In negotiated acquisitions, each solicitation of offers to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the apparently successful offeror to submit an acceptable subcontracting plan. If the apparently successful offeror fails to negotiate a subcontracting plan acceptable to the contracting officer within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the offeror will be ineligible for award.

(2) In sealed bidding acquisitions, each invitation for bids to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the bidder selected for award to submit a subcontracting plan. If the selected bidder fails to submit a plan within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the bidder will be ineligible for award.

(b) Subcontracting plans (see paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section) are not required—

(1) From small business concerns;

(2) For personal services contracts;

(3) For contracts or contract modifications that will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas; or

(4) For modifications to contracts within the general scope of the contract that do not contain the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (or equivalent prior clauses; *e.g.*, contracts awarded before the enactment of Public Law 95-507).

(c) As stated in [15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(8\)](#), any contractor or subcontractor failing to comply in good faith with the requirements of the subcontracting plan is in material breach of its contract. Further, [15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)](#) directs that a con-

tractor's failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the requirements of the subcontracting plan shall result in the imposition of liquidated damages.

(d) As authorized by [15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(11\)](#), certain costs incurred by a mentor firm in providing developmental assistance to a protégé firm under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program, may be credited as if they were subcontract awards to a protégé firm for the purpose of determining whether the mentor firm attains the applicable goals under any subcontracting plan entered into with any executive agency. However, the mentor-protégé agreement must have been approved by the Director, Small Business Programs of the cognizant DoD military department or defense agency, before developmental assistance costs may be credited against subcontract goals. A list of approved agreements may be obtained at http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/.

19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section to be eligible as a subcontractor under the program, a concern must represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, or woman-owned small business concern.

(1) To represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or woman-owned small business concern, a concern must meet the appropriate definition (see [2.101](#) and [19.001](#)).

(2) In connection with a subcontract, or a requirement for which the apparently successful offeror received an evaluation credit for proposing one or more SDB subcontractors, the contracting officer or the SBA may protest the disadvantaged status of a proposed subcontractor. Such protests will be processed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Other interested parties may submit information to the contracting officer or the SBA in an effort to persuade the contracting officer or the SBA to initiate a protest. Such protests, in order to be considered timely, must be submitted to the SBA prior to completion of performance by the intended subcontractor.

(b) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of its subcontractor regarding the subcontractor's status as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or a woman-owned small business concern. The clause at [52.219-25](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, requires the contractor to obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at [52.219-22](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The clause

requires the contractor to confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is identified by SBA as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility. The contractor, the contracting officer, or any other interested party can challenge a subcontractor's size status representation by filing a protest, in accordance with 13 CFR 121.1601 through 121.1608. Protests challenging a subcontractor's small disadvantaged business representation must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022.

(c)(1) In accordance with [43 U.S.C. 1626](#), the following procedures apply:

(i) Subcontracts awarded to an ANC or Indian tribe shall be counted towards the subcontracting goals for small business and small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns, regardless of the size or Small Business Administration certification status of the ANC or Indian tribe.

(ii) Where one or more subcontractors are in the subcontract tier between the prime contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate the appropriate contractor(s) to count the subcontract towards its small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting goals.

(A) In most cases, the appropriate contractor is the contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe.

(B) If the ANC or Indian tribe designates more than one contractor to count the subcontract toward its goals, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate only a portion of the total subcontract award to each contractor. The sum of the amounts designated to various contractors cannot exceed the total value of the subcontract.

(C) The ANC or Indian tribe shall give a copy of the written designation to the contracting officer, the prime contractor, and the subcontractors in between the prime contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe within 30 days of the date of the subcontract award.

(D) If the contracting officer does not receive a copy of the ANC's or the Indian tribe's written designation within 30 days of the subcontract award, the contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe will be considered the designated contractor.

(2) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of an ANC or an Indian tribe as to the status of the ANC or Indian tribe unless an interested party challenges its status or the contracting officer has independent reason to question its status. In the event of a challenge of a representation of an ANC or Indian tribe, the interested parties shall follow the procedures at [26.103\(b\)](#) through (e).

(d)(1) The contractor shall confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is certified by SBA as a HUBZone small business concern by accessing the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database or by contacting the SBA. Options for contacting the SBA include—

(i) HUBZone web page at http://dsbs.sba.gov/dsbs/dsp_searchhubzone.cfm;

(ii) In writing to the—

AA/HUB,
U.S. Small Business Administration,
409 3rd Street, S.W.,
Washington DC 20416; or

(iii) E-mail at hubzone@sba.gov.

(2) Protests challenging HUBZone small business concern size status must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 121.411.

19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

(a) Each subcontracting plan required under 19.702(a)(1) and (2) must include—

(1) Separate percentage goals for using small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes) and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors;

(2) A statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted and a statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes) and women-owned small business concerns;

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of types planned for subcontracting to small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), and women-owned small business concerns;

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals;

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes;

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with small business (including ANCs and Indian tribes), veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business

(including ANCs and Indian tribes), and women-owned small business concerns;

(7) The name of an individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror’s subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual;

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to ensure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (see 19.708(a)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction) to adopt a plan that complies with the requirements of the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (see 19.708(b));

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit the Individual Subcontract Report (ISR), and the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) (<http://www.esrs.gov>), following the instructions in the eSRS;

(A) The ISR shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcontracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period.

(B) The SSR shall be submitted as follows: For DoD and NASA, the report shall be submitted semi-annually for the six months ending March 31 and the twelve months ending September 30. For civilian agencies, except NASA, it shall be submitted annually for the twelve-month period ending September 30. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the ISR and/or the SSR using the eSRS;

(v) Provide its prime contract number, its DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the offeror’s official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs to all first-tier subcontractors with subcontracting plans so

they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their ISRs; and

(vi) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the subcontractor's official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and to award subcontracts to them.

(b) Contractors may establish, on a plant or division-wide basis, a master plan (see [19.701](#)) that contains all the elements required by the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, except goals. Master plans shall be effective for a 3-year period after approval by the contracting officer; however, it is incumbent upon contractors to maintain and update master plans. Changes required to update master plans are not effective until approved by the contracting officer. A master plan, when incorporated in an individual plan, shall apply to that contract throughout the life of the contract.

(c) For multiyear contracts or contracts containing options, the cumulative value of the basic contract and all options is considered in determining whether a subcontracting plan is necessary (see [19.705-2\(a\)](#)). If a plan is necessary and the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan shall contain all the elements required by paragraph (a) of this section and shall contain separate statements and goals for the basic contract and for each option.

(d) A commercial plan (as defined in [19.701](#)) is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. Once a contractor's commercial plan has been approved, the Government shall not require another subcontracting plan from the same contractor while the plan remains in effect, as long as the product or service being provided by the contractor continues to meet the definition of a commercial item. The contractor shall—

(1) Submit the commercial plan to either the first contracting officer awarding a contract subject to the plan during the contractor's fiscal year, or, if the contractor has ongoing contracts with commercial plans, to the contracting officer responsible for the contract with the latest completion date. The contracting officer shall negotiate the commercial plan for the Government. The approved commercial plan shall remain in effect during the contractor's fiscal year for all Government contracts in effect during that period;

(2) Submit a new commercial plan, 30 working days before the end of the Contractor's fiscal year, to the contract-

ing officer responsible for the uncompleted Government contract with the latest completion date. The contractor must provide to each contracting officer responsible for an ongoing contract subject to the plan, the identity of the contracting officer that will be negotiating the new plan;

(3) When the new commercial plan is approved, provide a copy of the approved plan to each contracting officer responsible for an ongoing contract that is subject to the plan; and

(4) Comply with the reporting requirements stated in paragraph (a)(10) of this section by submitting one SSR in eSRS, for all contracts covered by its commercial plan. This report will be acknowledged or rejected in eSRS by the contracting officer who approved the plan. The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

19.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

19.705-1 General support of the program.

The contracting officer may encourage the development of increased subcontracting opportunities in negotiated acquisition by providing monetary incentives such as payments based on actual subcontracting achievement or award-fee contracting (see the clause at [52.219-10](#), Incentive Subcontracting Program, and [19.708\(c\)](#)). This subsection does not apply to SDB subcontracting (see [19.1203](#)). When using any contractual incentive provision based upon rewarding the contractor monetarily for exceeding goals in the subcontracting plan, the contracting officer must ensure that (a) the goals are realistic and (b) any rewards for exceeding the goals are commensurate with the efforts the contractor would not have otherwise expended. Incentive provisions should normally be negotiated after reaching final agreement with the contractor on the subcontracting plan.

19.705-2 Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.

The contracting officer must take the following actions to determine whether a proposed contractual action requires a subcontracting plan:

(a) Determine whether the proposed contractual action will meet the dollar threshold in [19.702\(a\)\(1\)](#) or (2). If the action includes options or similar provisions, include their value in determining whether the threshold is met.

(b) Determine whether subcontracting possibilities exist by considering relevant factors such as—

(1) Whether firms engaged in the business of furnishing the types of items to be acquired customarily contract for performance of part of the work or maintain sufficient in-house capability to perform the work; and

(2) Whether there are likely to be product prequalification requirements.

(c) If it is determined that there are no subcontracting possibilities, the determination must be approved at a level above the contracting officer and placed in the contract file.

(d) In solicitations for negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer may require the submission of subcontracting plans with initial offers, or at any other time prior to award. In determining when subcontracting plans should be required, as well as when and with whom plans should be negotiated, the contracting officer must consider the integrity of the competitive process, the goal of affording maximum practicable opportunity for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns to participate, and the burden placed on offerors.

(e) A contract may have no more than one plan. When a modification meets the criteria in [19.702](#) for a plan, or an option is exercised, the goals associated with the modification or option shall be added to those in the existing subcontract plan.

19.705-3 Preparing the solicitation.

The contracting officer shall provide the Small Business Administration's (SBA's) procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) a reasonable period of time to review any solicitation requiring submission of a subcontracting plan and to submit advisory findings before the solicitation is issued.

19.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.

The contracting officer shall review the subcontracting plan for adequacy, ensuring that the required information, goals, and assurances are included (see [19.704](#)).

(a) No detailed standards apply to every subcontracting plan. Instead, the contracting officer shall consider each plan in terms of the circumstances of the particular acquisition, including—

(1) Previous involvement of small business concerns as prime contractors or subcontractors in similar acquisitions;

(2) Proven methods of involving small business concerns as subcontractors in similar acquisitions; and

(3) The relative success of methods the contractor intends to use to meet the goals and requirements of the plan, as evidenced by records maintained by contractors.

(b) If, under a sealed bid solicitation, a bidder submits a plan that does not cover each of the 11 required elements (see [19.704](#)), the contracting officer shall advise the bidder of the deficiency and request submission of a revised plan by a specific date. If the bidder does not submit a plan that incorporates the required elements within the time allotted, the bidder shall be ineligible for award. If the plan, although responsive, evidences the bidder's intention not to comply

with its obligations under the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns, the contracting officer may find the bidder nonresponsible.

(c) In negotiated acquisitions, the contracting officer shall determine whether the plan is acceptable based on the negotiation of each of the 11 elements of the plan (see [19.704](#)). Subcontracting goals should be set at a level that the parties reasonably expect can result from the offeror expending good faith efforts to use small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors to the maximum practicable extent. The contracting officer shall take particular care to ensure that the offeror has not submitted unreasonably low goals to minimize exposure to liquidated damages and to avoid the administrative burden of substantiating good faith efforts. Additionally, particular attention should be paid to the identification of steps that, if taken, would be considered a good faith effort. No goal should be negotiated upward if it is apparent that a higher goal will significantly increase the Government's cost or seriously impede the attainment of acquisition objectives. An incentive subcontracting clause (see [52.219-10](#), Incentive Subcontracting Program), may be used when additional and unique contract effort, such as providing technical assistance, could significantly increase subcontract awards to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(d) In determining the acceptability of a proposed subcontracting plan, the contracting officer should take the following actions:

(1) Obtain information available from the cognizant contract administration office, as provided for in [19.706\(a\)](#), and evaluate the offeror's past performance in awarding subcontracts for the same or similar products or services to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If information is not available on a specific type of product or service, evaluate the offeror's overall past performance and consider the performance of other contractors on similar efforts.

(2) In accordance with [15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)\(iii\)](#), ensure that the goals offered are attainable in relation to—

(i) The subcontracting opportunities available to the contractor, commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract;

(ii) The pool of eligible subcontractors available to fulfill the subcontracting opportunities; and

(iii) The actual performance of such contractor in fulfilling the subcontracting goals specified in prior plans.

(3) Ensure that the subcontracting goals are consistent with the offeror's certified cost or pricing data or data other than certified cost or pricing data.

(4) Evaluate the offeror's make-or-buy policy or program to ensure that it does not conflict with the offeror's proposed subcontracting plan and is in the Government's interest. If the contract involves products or services that are particularly specialized or not generally available in the commercial market, consider the offeror's current capacity to perform the work and the possibility of reduced subcontracting opportunities.

(5) Evaluate subcontracting potential, considering the offeror's make-or-buy policies or programs, the nature of the supplies or services to be subcontracted, the known availability of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in the geographical area where the work will be performed, and the potential contractor's long-standing contractual relationship with its suppliers.

(6) Advise the offeror of available sources of information on potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors, as well as any specific concerns known to be potential subcontractors. If the offeror's proposed goals are questionable, the contracting officer must emphasize that the information should be used to develop realistic and acceptable goals.

(7) Obtain advice and recommendations from the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) and the agency small business specialist.

19.705-5 Awards involving subcontracting plans.

(a) In making an award that requires a subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall be responsible for the following:

(1) Consider the contractor's compliance with the subcontracting plans submitted on previous contracts as a factor in determining contractor responsibility.

(2) Assure that a subcontracting plan was submitted when required.

(3) Notify the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) of the opportunity to review the proposed contract (including the plan and supporting documentation). The notice shall be issued in sufficient time to provide the representative a reasonable time to review the material and submit advisory recommendations to the contracting officer. Failure of the representative to respond in a reasonable period of time shall not delay contract award.

(4) Determine any fee that may be payable if an incentive is used in conjunction with the subcontracting plan.

(5) Ensure that an acceptable plan is incorporated into and made a material part of the contract.

(b) Letter contracts and similar undefinitized instruments, which would otherwise meet the requirements of [19.702\(a\)\(1\)](#) and (2), shall contain at least a preliminary basic plan addressing the requirements of [19.704](#) and in such cases require the negotiation of the final plan within 90 days after award or before definitization, whichever occurs first.

19.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

After a contract or contract modification containing a subcontracting plan is awarded, the contracting officer who approved the plan is responsible for the following:

(a) Notifying the SBA of the award by sending a copy of the award document to the Area Director, Office of Government Contracting, in the SBA area office where the contract will be performed.

(b) Forwarding a copy of each commercial plan and any associated approvals to the Area Director, Office of Government Contracting, in the SBA area office where the contractor's headquarters is located.

(c) Giving to the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) a copy of—

(1) Any subcontracting plan submitted in response to a sealed bid solicitation; and

(2) The final negotiated subcontracting plan that was incorporated into a negotiated contract or contract modification.

(d) Notifying the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) of the opportunity to review subcontracting plans in connection with contract modifications.

(e) Forwarding a copy of each plan, or a determination that there is no requirement for a subcontracting plan, to the cognizant contract administration office.

(f) Initiating action to assess liquidated damages in accordance with [19.705-7](#) upon a recommendation by the administrative contracting officer or receipt of other reliable evidence to indicate that such action is warranted.

(g) Taking action to enforce the terms of the contract upon receipt of a notice under [19.706\(f\)](#).

(h) Acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISR and the SSR in the eSRS. Acknowledging receipt does not mean acceptance or approval of the report. The report shall be rejected if it is not adequately completed, for instance, if there are errors, omissions, or incomplete data. Failure to meet the goals of the subcontracting plan is not a valid reason for rejecting the report.

19.705-7 Liquidated damages.

(a) Maximum practicable utilization of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors in Government contracts is a matter of national interest with both social and economic benefits. When a contractor fails to make a good faith effort to comply with a subcontracting plan, these objectives are not achieved, and [15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)](#) directs that liquidated damages shall be paid by the contractor.

(b) The amount of damages attributable to the contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the contractor failed to achieve each subcontracting goal.

(c) If, at completion of the basic contract or any option, or in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, a contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals, the contracting officer shall review all available information for an indication that the contractor has not made a good faith effort to comply with the plan. If no such indication is found, the contracting officer shall document the file accordingly. If the contracting officer decides in accordance with paragraph (d) of this subsection that the contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall give the contractor written notice specifying the failure, advising the contractor of the possibility that the contractor may have to pay to the Government liquidated damages, and providing a period of 15 working days (or longer period as necessary) within which to respond. The notice shall give the contractor an opportunity to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made before the contracting officer issues the final decision, and shall further state that failure of the contractor to respond may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists.

(d) In determining whether a contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, a contracting officer must look to the totality of the contractor's actions, consistent with the information and assurances provided in its plan. The fact that the contractor failed to meet its subcontracting goals does not, in and of itself, constitute a failure to make a good faith effort. For example, notwithstanding a contractor's diligent effort to identify and solicit offers from small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, factors such as unavailability of anticipated sources or unreasonable prices may frustrate achievement of the contractor's goals. However, when considered in the context of the contractor's total effort in accordance with its plan, the following, though not all inclusive, may be considered as indicators of a failure to make a good faith effort:

a failure to attempt to identify, contact, solicit, or consider for contract award small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns; a failure to designate and maintain a company official to administer the subcontracting program and monitor and enforce compliance with the plan; a failure to submit the ISR, or the SSR, using the eSRS, or as provided in agency regulations; a failure to maintain records or otherwise demonstrate procedures adopted to comply with the plan; or the adoption of company policies or procedures that have as their objectives the frustration of the objectives of the plan.

(e) If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the contracting officer finds that the contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, the contracting officer shall issue a final decision to the contractor to that effect and require the payment of liquidated damages in an amount stated. The contracting officer's final decision shall state that the contractor has the right to appeal under the clause in the contract entitled Disputes.

(f) With respect to commercial plans approved under the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, the contracting officer that approved the plan shall—

(1) Perform the functions of the contracting officer under this subsection on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan;

(2) Determine whether or not the goals in the commercial plan were achieved and, if they were not achieved, review all available information for an indication that the contractor has not made a good faith effort to comply with the plan, and document the results of the review;

(3) If a determination is made to assess liquidated damages, in order to calculate and assess the amount of damages, the contracting officer shall ask the contractor to provide—

(i) Contract numbers for the Government contracts subject to the plan;

(ii) The total Government sales during the contractor's fiscal year; and

(iii) The amount of payments made under the Government contracts subject to that plan that contributed to the contractor's total sales during the contractor's fiscal year; and

(4) When appropriate, assess liquidated damages on the Government's behalf, based on the pro rata share of subcontracting attributable to the Government contracts. For example: The contractor's total actual sales were \$50 million and its actual subcontracting was \$20 million. The Government's total payments under contracts subject to the plan contributing to the contractor's total sales were \$5 million, which accounted for 10 percent of the contractor's total sales. Therefore, the pro rata share of subcontracting attributable to the Government contracts would be 10 percent of \$20 million, or \$2 million. To continue the example, if the contractor failed to achieve its small business goal by 1 percent, the liquidated

damages would be calculated as 1 percent of \$2 million, or \$20,000. The contracting officer shall make similar calculations for each category of small business where the contractor failed to achieve its goal and the sum of the dollars for all of the categories equals the amount of the liquidated damages to be assessed. A copy of the contracting officer's final decision assessing liquidated damages shall be provided to other contracting officers with contracts subject to the commercial plan.

(g) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that Government may have.

(h) Every contracting officer with a contract that is subject to a commercial plan shall include in the contract file a copy of the approved plan and a copy of the final decision assessing liquidating damages, if applicable.

19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

The administrative contracting officer is responsible for assisting in evaluating subcontracting plans, and for monitoring, evaluating, and documenting contractor performance under the clause prescribed in [19.708](#)(b) and any subcontracting plan included in the contract. The contract administration office shall provide the necessary information and advice to support the contracting officer, as appropriate, by furnishing—

(a) Documentation on the contractor's performance and compliance with subcontracting plans under previous contracts;

(b) Information on the extent to which the contractor is meeting the plan's goals for subcontracting with eligible small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(c) Information on whether the contractor's efforts to ensure the participation of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns are in accordance with its subcontracting plan;

(d) Information on whether the contractor is requiring its subcontractors to adopt similar subcontracting plans;

(e) Immediate notice if, during performance, the contractor is failing to meet its commitments under the clause prescribed in [19.708](#)(b) or the subcontracting plan;

(f) Immediate notice and rationale if, during performance, the contractor is failing to comply in good faith with the subcontracting plan; and

(g) Immediate notice that performance under a contract is complete, that the goals were or were not met, and, if not met, whether there is any indication of a lack of a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan.

19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.

(a) Under the program, the SBA may—

(1) Assist both Government agencies and contractors in carrying out their responsibilities with regard to subcontracting plans;

(2) Review (within 5 working days) any solicitation that meets the dollar threshold in [19.702](#)(a)(1) or (2) before the solicitation is issued;

(3) Review (within 5 working days) before execution any negotiated contractual document requiring a subcontracting plan, including the plan itself, and submit recommendations to the contracting officer, which shall be advisory in nature; and

(4) Evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans, either on a contract-by-contract basis, or, in the case of contractors having multiple contracts, on an aggregate basis.

(b) The SBA is not authorized to—

(1) Prescribe the extent to which any contractor or subcontractor shall subcontract,

(2) Specify concerns to which subcontracts will be awarded, or

(3) Exercise any authority regarding the administration of individual prime contracts or subcontracts.

19.708 Contract clauses.

(a) Insert the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold unless—

(1) A personal services contract is contemplated (see [37.104](#)); or

(2) The contract, together with all of its subcontracts, will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas.

(b)(1) Insert the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in solicitations and contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns, unless the acquisition is set aside or is to be accomplished under the 8(a) program. When—

(i) Contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(ii) Contracting by negotiation, and subcontracting plans are required with initial proposals as provided for in [19.705-2](#)(d), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(iii) The contract action will not be reported in the Federal Procurement Data System pursuant to [4.606](#)(c)(5), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

located. All requirements for 8(a) construction competition should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geographical area in which all or the major portion of the construction is to be performed. All requirements, including construction, must be synopsisized through the GPE. For construction, the synopsis must include the geographical area of the competition set forth in the SBA's acceptance letter.

19.804-3 SBA acceptance.

(a) Upon receipt of the contracting agency's offer, the SBA will determine whether to accept the requirement for the 8(a) Program. The SBA's decision whether to accept the requirement will be transmitted to the contracting agency in writing within 10 working days of receipt of the offer if the contract is likely to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and within 2 days of receipt if the contract is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting agency may grant an extension of these time periods. If SBA does not respond to an offering letter within 10 days, the contracting activity may seek SBA's acceptance through the Associate Administrator (AA)/8(a)BD.

(b) If the acquisition is accepted as a sole source, the SBA will advise the contracting activity of the 8(a) firm selected for negotiation. Generally, the SBA will accept a contracting activity's recommended source.

(c) For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, when the contracting activity makes an offer to the 8(a) Program on behalf of a specific 8(a) firm and does not receive a reply to its offer within 2 days, the contracting activity may assume the offer is accepted and proceed with award of an 8(a) contract.

(d) As part of the acceptance process, SBA will review the appropriateness of the NAICS code designation assigned to the requirement by the contracting activity.

(1) SBA will not challenge the NAICS code assigned to the requirement by the contracting activity if it is reasonable, even though other NAICS codes may also be reasonable.

(2) If SBA and the contracting activity are unable to agree on a NAICS code designation for the requirement, SBA may refuse to accept the requirement for the 8(a) Program, appeal the contracting officer's determination to the head of the agency pursuant to [19.810](#), or appeal the NAICS code designation to the SBA Office of Hearings and Appeals under Subpart C of 13 CFR Part 134.

19.804-4 Repetitive acquisitions.

In order for repetitive acquisitions to be awarded through the 8(a) Program, there must be separate offers and acceptances. This allows the SBA to determine—

(a) Whether the requirement should be a competitive 8(a) award;

(b) A nominated firm's eligibility, whether or not it is the same firm that performed the previous contract;

(c) The effect that contract award would have on the equitable distribution of 8(a) contracts; and

(d) Whether the requirement should continue under the 8(a) Program.

19.804-5 Basic ordering agreements.

(a) The contracting activity must offer, and SBA must accept, each order under a basic ordering agreement (BOA) in addition to offering and accepting the BOA itself.

(b) SBA will not accept for award on a sole-source basis any order that would cause the total dollar amount of orders issued under a specific BOA to exceed the competitive threshold amount in [19.805-1](#).

(c) Once an 8(a) concern's program term expires, the concern otherwise exits the 8(a) Program, or becomes other than small for the NAICS code assigned under the BOA, SBA will not accept new orders for the concern.

19.804-6 Indefinite delivery contracts.

(a) Separate offers and acceptances must not be made for individual orders under multiple award, Federal Supply Schedule (FSS), multi-agency contracts or Governmentwide acquisition contracts. SBA's acceptance of the original contract is valid for the term of the contract.

(b) The requirements of [19.805-1](#) of this part do not apply to individual orders that exceed the competitive threshold as long as the original contract was competed.

(c) An 8(a) concern may continue to accept new orders under a multiple award, Federal Supply Schedule (FSS), multi-agency contract or Governmentwide acquisition contract even after a concern's program term expires, the concern otherwise exits the 8(a) Program, or the concern becomes other than small for the NAICS code assigned under the contract.

19.805 Competitive 8(a).

19.805-1 General.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, an acquisition offered to the SBA under the 8(a) Program shall be awarded on the basis of competition limited to eligible 8(a) firms if—

(1) There is a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible and responsible 8(a) firms will submit offers and that award can be made at a fair market price; and

(2) The anticipated total value of the contract, including options, will exceed \$6.5 million for acquisitions assigned manufacturing North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and \$4 million for all other acquisitions.

(b) Where an acquisition exceeds the competitive threshold, the SBA may accept the requirement for a sole source 8(a) award if—

(1) There is not a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible and responsible 8(a) firms will submit offers at a fair market price; or

(2) SBA accepts the requirement on behalf of a concern owned by an Indian tribe or an Alaska Native Corporation.

(c) A proposed 8(a) requirement with an estimated value exceeding the applicable competitive threshold amount shall not be divided into several requirements for lesser amounts in order to use 8(a) sole source procedures for award to a single firm.

(d) The SBA Associate Administrator for 8(a) Business Development (AA/8(a)BD) may approve an agency request for a competitive 8(a) award below the competitive thresholds. Such requests will be approved only on a limited basis and will be primarily granted where technical competitions are appropriate or where a large number of responsible 8(a) firms are available for competition. In determining whether a request to compete below the threshold will be approved, the AA/8(a)BD will, in part, consider the extent to which the requesting agency is supporting the 8(a) Program on a non-competitive basis. The agency may include recommendations for competition below the threshold in the offering letter or by separate correspondence to the AA/8(a)BD.

19.805-2 Procedures.

(a) Offers shall be solicited from those sources identified in accordance with [19.804-3](#).

(b) The SBA will determine the eligibility of the firms for award of the contract. Eligibility will be determined by the SBA as of the time of submission of initial offers which include price. Eligibility is based on Section 8(a) Program criteria.

(1) In sealed bid acquisitions, upon receipt of offers, the contracting officer will provide the SBA a copy of the solicitation, the estimated fair market price, and a list of offerors ranked in the order of their standing for award (*i.e.*, first low, second low, etc.) with the total evaluated price for each offer, differentiating between basic requirements and any options. The SBA will consider the eligibility of the first low offeror. If the first low offeror is not determined to be eligible, the SBA will consider the eligibility of the next low offeror until an eligible offeror is identified. The SBA will determine the eligibility of the firms and advise the contracting officer within 5 working days after its receipt of the list of bidders. Once eligibility has been established by the SBA, the successful offeror will be determined by the contracting activity in accordance with normal contracting procedures.

(2) In negotiated acquisition, the SBA will determine eligibility when the successful offeror has been established by the agency and the contract transmitted for signature unless a

referral has been made under [19.809](#), in which case the SBA will determine eligibility at that point.

(c) In any case in which a firm is determined to be ineligible, the SBA will notify the firm of that determination.

(d) The eligibility of an 8(a) firm for a competitive 8(a) award may not be challenged or protested by another 8(a) firm or any other party as part of a solicitation or proposed contract award. Any party with information concerning the eligibility of an 8(a) firm to continue participation in the 8(a) Program may submit such information to the SBA in accordance with 13 CFR 124.517.

19.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.

(a) The contracting officer shall price the 8(a) contract in accordance with [Subpart 15.4](#). If required by [Subpart 15.4](#), the SBA shall obtain certified cost or pricing data from the 8(a) contractor. If the SBA requests audit assistance to determine the proposed price to be fair and reasonable in a sole source acquisition, the contracting activity shall furnish it to the extent it is available.

(b) An 8(a) contract, sole source or competitive, may not be awarded if the price of the contract results in a cost to the contracting agency which exceeds a fair market price.

(c) If requested by the SBA, the contracting officer shall make available the data used to estimate the fair market price within 10 working days.

(d) The negotiated contract price and the estimated fair market price are subject to the concurrence of the SBA. In the event of a disagreement between the contracting officer and the SBA, the SBA may appeal in accordance with [19.810](#).

19.807 Estimating fair market price.

(a) The contracting officer shall estimate the fair market price of the work to be performed by the 8(a) contractor.

(b) In estimating the fair market price for an acquisition other than those covered in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall use cost or price analysis and consider commercial prices for similar products and services, available in-house cost estimates, data (including certified cost or pricing data) submitted by the SBA or the 8(a) contractor, and data obtained from any other Government agency.

(c) In estimating a fair market price for a repeat purchase, the contracting officer shall consider recent award prices for the same items or work if there is comparability in quantities, conditions, terms, and performance times. The estimated price should be adjusted to reflect differences in specifications, plans, transportation costs, packaging and packing costs, and other circumstances. Price indices may be used as guides to determine the changes in labor and material costs. Comparison of commercial prices for similar items may also be used.

Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program

19.1201 General.

This subpart addresses the evaluation of the extent of participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in performance of contracts in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce (see [19.201\(b\)](#)), and to the extent authorized by law. Two mechanisms are addressed in this subpart—

- (a) An evaluation factor or subfactor for the participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract; and
- (b) An incentive subcontracting program for SDB concerns.

19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.

19.1202-1 General.

The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract, in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce, and to the extent authorized by law, shall be evaluated consistent with this section. Participation in performance of the contract includes joint ventures, teaming arrangements, and subcontracts. Credit under the evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to SDB concerns that receive a price evaluation adjustment under [Subpart 19.11](#). If an SDB concern waives the price evaluation adjustment at [Subpart 19.11](#), participation in performance of that contract includes the work expected to be performed by the SDB concern at the prime contract level.

19.1202-2 Applicability.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector shall be evaluated in competitive, negotiated acquisitions expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction).

(b) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector (see paragraph (a) of this subsection) shall not be evaluated in—

- (1) Small business set-asides (see [Subpart 19.5](#)), HUB-Zone set-asides (see [Subpart 19.13](#)), and service-disabled veteran-owned small business set-asides (see [Subpart 19.14](#));
- (2) 8(a) acquisitions (see [Subpart 19.8](#));
- (3) Negotiated acquisitions where the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is used (see [15.101-2](#)); or
- (4) Contract actions that will be performed entirely outside of the United States and its outlying areas.

19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.

In developing an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor for the solicitation, agencies may consider—

- (a) The extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified;
- (b) The extent of commitment to use SDB concerns (for example, enforceable commitments are to be weighted more heavily than non-enforceable ones);
- (c) The complexity and variety of the work SDB concerns are to perform;
- (d) The realism of the proposal;
- (e) Past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for SDB concerns and monetary targets for SDB participation; and
- (f) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in terms of the value of the total acquisition.

19.1202-4 Procedures.

(a) The solicitation shall describe the SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor. The solicitation shall require offerors to provide, with their offers, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, in each of the applicable, authorized NAICS Industry Subsector, and a total target for SDB participation by the contractor, including joint venture partners, and team members, and a total target for SDB participation by subcontractors. The solicitation shall require an SDB offeror that waives the SDB price evaluation adjustment in the clause at [52.219-23](#), Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, to provide with its offer a target for the work that it intends to perform as the prime contractor. The solicitation shall state that any targets will be incorporated into and become part of any resulting contract. Contractors with SDB participation targets shall be required to report SDB participation.

(b) When an evaluation includes an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor that considers the extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified, the SDB concerns considered in the evaluation shall be listed in the contract, and the contractor shall be required to notify the contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not SDB concerns.

19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.

The contracting officer may encourage increased subcontracting opportunities in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce for SDB concerns in negotiated acquisitions by providing monetary incentives (see the clause at [52.219-26](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, and [19.1204\(c\)](#)). Monetary incentives shall be based on actual

achievement as compared to proposed monetary targets for SDB subcontracting. The incentive subcontracting program is separate and distinct from the establishment, monitoring, and enforcement of SDB subcontracting goals in a subcontracting plan.

19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at [52.219-24](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets, in solicitations that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract. The contracting officer may vary the terms of this provision consistent with the policies in [19.1202-4](#).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.219-25](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, in solicitations and contracts that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract.

(c) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at [52.219-25](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.219-26](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, when authorized (see [19.1203](#)). The contracting officer may include an award fee provision in lieu of the incentive; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at [52.219-26](#).

Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

19.1301 General.

(a) The Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUB-Zone) Act of 1997 ([15 U.S.C. 631](#) note) created the HUB-Zone Program (sometimes referred to as the “HUBZone Empowerment Contracting Program”).

(b) The purpose of the HUBZone Program is to provide Federal contracting assistance for qualified small business concerns located in historically underutilized business zones, in an effort to increase employment opportunities, investment, and economic development in those areas.

19.1302 Applicability.

The procedures in this subpart apply to all Federal agencies that employ one or more contracting officers.

19.1303 Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern.

(a) Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern is determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) in accordance with 13 CFR Part 126.

(b) If the SBA determines that a concern is a qualified HUBZone small business concern, it will issue a certification to that effect and will add the concern to the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns on its Internet website at <http://www.sba.gov/hubzone>. A firm on the list is eligible for HUBZone program preferences without regard to the place of performance. The concern must appear on the list to be a HUBZone small business concern.

(c) A joint venture (see [19.101](#)) may be considered a HUB-Zone small business if the business entity meets all the criteria in 13 CFR 126.616.

(d) Except for construction or services, any HUBZone small business concern (nonmanufacturer) proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a HUBZone small business concern manufacturer to receive a benefit under this subpart.

19.1304 Exclusions.

This subpart does not apply to—

- (a) Requirements that can be satisfied through award to—
 - (1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see [Subpart 8.6](#)); or
 - (2) Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act participating non-profit agencies for the blind or severely disabled (see [Subpart 8.7](#));
- (b) Orders under indefinite delivery contracts (see [Subpart 16.5](#));
- (c) Orders against Federal Supply Schedules (see [Subpart 8.4](#));
- (d) Requirements currently being performed by an 8(a) participant or requirements SBA has accepted for performance under the authority of the 8(a) Program, unless SBA

has consented to release the requirements from the 8(a) Program;

(e) Requirements that do not exceed the micro-purchase threshold; or

(f) Requirements for commissary or exchange resale items.

19.1305 HUBZone set-aside procedures.

(a) A participating agency contracting officer shall set aside acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns when the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied. The contracting officer shall consider HUBZone set-asides before considering HUBZone sole source awards (see [19.1306](#)) or small business set-asides (see [Subpart 19.5](#)).

(b) To set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the contracting officer must have a reasonable expectation that—

(1) Offers will be received from two or more HUBZone small business concerns; and

(2) Award will be made at a fair market price.

(c) A participating agency may set aside acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns at the sole discretion of the contracting officer, provided the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied.

(d) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a qualified HUBZone small business concern in response to a set aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that concern. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from HUBZone small business concerns, the HUBZone set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, set aside for small business concerns, as appropriate (see [Subpart 19.5](#)).

(e) The procedures at [19.202-1](#) and, except for acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, at [19.402](#) apply to this section. When the SBA intends to appeal a contracting officer’s decision to reject a recommendation of the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402\(a\)](#)) to set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the SBA procurement center representative shall notify the contracting officer, in writing, of its intent within 5 working days of receiving the contracting officer’s notice of rejection. Upon receipt of notice of SBA’s intent to appeal, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition unless the head of the contracting activity makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances, which significantly affect the interests of the Government, exist. Within 15 working days of SBA’s notification to the contracting officer, SBA shall file its formal appeal with the head of the contracting activity, or that agency

may consider the appeal withdrawn. The head of the contracting activity shall reply to SBA within 15 working days of receiving the appeal. The decision of the head of the contracting activity shall be final.

19.1306 HUBZone sole source awards.

(a) A contracting officer may award contracts to HUBZone small business concerns on a sole source basis (see [19.501](#) (c) and [6.302-5](#) (b)(5)) before considering small business set-asides (see [Subpart 19.5](#)), provided—

(1) The contracting officer does not have a reasonable expectation that offers would be received from two or more HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) The anticipated price of the contract, including options, will not exceed—

(i) \$6.5 million for a requirement within the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes for manufacturing; or

(ii) \$4 million for a requirement within any other NAICS code;

(3) The requirement is not currently being performed by an 8(a) participant under the provisions of [Subpart 19.8](#) or has been accepted as a requirement by SBA under [Subpart 19.8](#);

(4) The acquisition is greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (see [Part 13](#));

(5) The HUBZone small business concern has been determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance; and

(6) Award can be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(b) The SBA has the right to appeal the contracting officer's decision not to make a HUBZone sole source award.

19.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.

(a) The price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns shall be used in acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The preference shall not be used—

(1) In acquisitions expected to be less than or equal to the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Where price is not a selection factor so that a price evaluation preference would not be considered (e.g., Architect/Engineer acquisitions);

(3) Where all fair and reasonable offers are accepted (e.g., the award of multiple award schedule contracts).

(b) The contracting officer shall give offers from HUBZone small business concerns a price evaluation preference by adding a factor of 10 percent to all offers, except—

(1) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference; or

(2) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns.

(c) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors, such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government property, shall be added to the offer to establish the base offer before adding the factor of 10 percent.

(d) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern shall receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see [Subpart 19.11](#)). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference and adjustment amounts shall both be added to the base offer to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

19.1308 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause [52.219-3](#), Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions that are set aside for HUBZone small business concerns under [19.1305](#) or [19.1306](#).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR [52.219-4](#), Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The clause shall not be used in acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

Subpart 19.14—Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Procurement Program

19.1401 General.

(a) The Veterans Benefit Act of 2003 ([15 U.S.C. 657f](#)) created the procurement program for small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans (commonly referred to as the “Service-Disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SDVOSB) Procurement Program”).

(b) The purpose of the Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Program is to provide Federal contracting assistance to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

19.1402 Applicability.

The procedures in this subpart apply to all Federal agencies that employ one or more contracting officers.

19.1403 Status as a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(a) Status as a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern is determined in accordance with 13 CFR Parts 125.8 through 125.13; also see [19.307](#).

(b) At the time that a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern submits its offer, it must represent to the contracting officer that it is a—

(1) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern; and

(2) Small business concern under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to the procurement.

(c) A joint venture may be considered a service-disabled veteran owned small business concern if—

(1) At least one member of the joint venture is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and makes the representations in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Each other concern is small under the size standard corresponding to the NAICS code assigned to the procurement;

(3) The joint venture meets the requirements of paragraph 7 of the explanation of Affiliates in [19.101](#); and

(4) The joint venture meets the requirements of 13 CFR 125.15(b).

(d) Any service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern (nonmanufacturer) must meet the requirements in [19.102](#)(f) to receive a benefit under this program.

19.1404 Exclusions.

This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Requirements that can be satisfied through award to—

(1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see [Subpart 8.6](#));

(2) Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act participating non-profit agencies for the blind or severely disabled (see [Subpart 8.7](#));

(b) Orders under indefinite delivery contracts (see [Subpart 16.5](#));

(c) Orders against Federal Supply Schedules (see [Subpart 8.4](#)); or

(d) Requirements currently being performed by an 8(a) participant or requirements SBA has accepted for performance under the authority of the 8(a) Program, unless SBA has consented to release the requirements from the 8(a) Program.

19.1405 Service-disabled veteran-owned small business set-aside procedures.

(a) The contracting officer may set-aside acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold for competition restricted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns when the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied. The contracting officer shall consider service-disabled veteran-owned small business set-asides before considering service-disabled veteran-owned small business sole source awards (see [19.1406](#)).

(b) To set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, the contracting officer must have a reasonable expectation that—

(1) Offers will be received from two or more service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns; and

(2) Award will be made at a fair market price.

(c) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern in response to a set-aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that concern. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, the service-disabled veteran-owned set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, set aside for small business concerns, as appropriate (see [Subpart 19.5](#)).

(d) The procedures at [19.202-1](#) and, except for acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, at [19.402](#) apply to this section. When the SBA intends to appeal a contracting officer’s decision to reject a recommendation of the SBA procurement center representative (or, if a procurement center representative is not assigned, see [19.402](#)(a)) to set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, the SBA procurement center representative shall notify the contracting officer, in writing, of its intent within 5 working days of receiving the contracting officer’s notice of rejection. Upon receipt of notice of SBA’s intent to appeal, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition unless the head of the contracting activity makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances, which significantly affect the interests of the Government, exist. Within

15 working days of SBA's notification to the contracting officer, SBA shall file its formal appeal with the head of the contracting activity, or that agency may consider the appeal withdrawn. The head of the contracting activity shall reply to SBA within 15 working days of receiving the appeal. The decision of the head of the contracting activity shall be final.

19.1406 Sole source awards to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(a) A contracting officer may award contracts to service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns on a sole source basis (see [19.501](#)(d) and [6.302-5](#)(b)(6)), before considering small business set-asides (see [Subpart 19.5](#)) provided none of the exclusions of [19.1404](#) apply and—

(1) The contracting officer does not have a reasonable expectation that offers would be received from two or more service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(2) The anticipated award price of the contract, including options, will not exceed—

(i) \$6 million for a requirement within the NAICS codes for manufacturing; or

(ii) \$3.5 million for a requirement within any other NAICS code;

(3) The requirement is not currently being performed by an 8(a) participant under the provisions of [Subpart 19.8](#) or has been accepted as a requirement by SBA under [Subpart 19.8](#);

(4) The service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern has been determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance; and

(5) Award can be made at a fair and reasonable price.

(b) The SBA has the right to appeal the contracting officer's decision not to make a service-disabled veteran-owned small business sole source award.

19.1407 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause [52.219-27](#), Notice of Total Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions under [19.1405](#) and [19.1406](#).

* * * * *

Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

22.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for applying the requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act ([40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.](#)) (the Act) to contracts that may require or involve laborers or mechanics. In this subpart, the term “laborers or mechanics” includes apprentices, trainees, helpers, watchmen, guards, firefighters, fireguards, and workmen who perform services in connection with dredging or rock excavation in rivers or harbors, but does not include any employee employed as a seaman.

22.301 Statutory requirement.

The Act requires that certain contracts contain a clause specifying that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by the contract shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any workweek unless paid for all such overtime hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay.

22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

(a) When an overtime computation discloses under-payments, the responsible contractor or subcontractor must pay the affected employee any unpaid wages and pay liquidated damages to the Government. The contracting officer must assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Act.

(b) If the contractor or subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Act and the funds withheld by Federal agencies for labor standards violations do not cover the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the Government, make payments in the following order—

(1) Pay laborers and mechanics the wages they are owed (or prorate available funds if they do not cover the entire amount owed); and

(2) Pay liquidated damages.

(c) If the head of an agency finds that the administratively determined liquidated damages due under paragraph (a) of this section are incorrect, or that the contractor or subcontractor inadvertently violated the Act despite the exercise of due care, the agency head may—

(1) Reduce the amount of liquidated damages assessed for liquidated damages of \$500 or less;

(2) Release the contractor or subcontractor from the liability for liquidated damages of \$500 or less; or

(3) Recommend that the Secretary of Labor reduce or waive liquidated damages over \$500.

(d) After the contracting officer determines the liquidated damages and the contractor makes appropriate payments, disburse any remaining assessments in accordance with agency procedures.

22.303 Administration and enforcement.

The procedures and reports required for construction contracts in [Subpart 22.4](#) also apply to investigations of alleged violations of the Act on other than construction contracts.

22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

(a) The Secretary of Labor, under [40 U.S.C. 3706](#), upon the Secretary’s initiative or at the request of any Federal agency, may provide reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act (see 29 CFR 5.15).

(b) The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of applicable parts of 29 CFR when the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship (see 29 CFR 5.14).

22.305 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [52.222-4](#), Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, in solicitations and contracts (including, for this purpose, basic ordering agreements) when the contract may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics. However, do not include the clause in solicitations and contracts—

(a) Valued at or below \$150,000;

(b) For commercial items;

(c) For transportation or the transmission of intelligence;

(d) To be performed outside the United States, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, and Outer Continental Shelf lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act ([43 U.S.C. 1331](#)) (29 CFR 5.15);

(e) For work to be done solely in accordance with the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see [Subpart 22.6](#));

(f) For supplies that include incidental services that do not require substantial employment of laborers or mechanics; or

(g) Exempt under regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR 5.15).

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

22.601 [Reserved]

22.602 Statutory requirements.

Except for the exemptions at [22.604](#), all contracts subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (the Act) ([41 U.S.C. 35-45](#)) and entered into by any executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or instrumentality of the United States, or by the District of Columbia, or by any corporation (all the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States) for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, and equipment (referred to in this subpart as supplies) in any amount exceeding \$15,000, shall include or incorporate by reference the stipulations required by the Act pertaining to such matters as minimum wages, maximum hours, child labor, convict labor, and safe and sanitary working conditions.

22.603 Applicability.

The requirements in [22.602](#) apply to contracts (including for this purpose, indefinite-delivery contracts, basic ordering agreements, and blanket purchase agreements) and subcontracts under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, for the manufacture or furnishing of supplies that—

- (a) Will be performed in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands;
- (b) Exceed or may exceed \$15,000; and
- (c) Are not exempt under [22.604](#).

22.604 Exemptions.

22.604-1 Statutory exemptions.

Contracts for acquisition of the following supplies are exempt from the Act:

- (a) Any item in those situations where the contracting officer is authorized by the express language of a statute to purchase “in the open market” generally (such as commercial items, see [Part 12](#)); or where a specific purchase is made under the conditions described in [6.302-2](#) in circumstances where immediate delivery is required by the public exigency.
- (b) Perishables, including dairy, livestock, and nursery products.
- (c) Agricultural or farm products processed for first sale by the original producers.
- (d) Agricultural commodities or the products thereof purchased under contract by the Secretary of Agriculture.

22.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.

- (a) Contracts for the following acquisitions are fully exempt from the Act (see 41 CFR 50-201.603):
 - (1) Public utility services.

- (2) Supplies manufactured outside the United States, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

- (3) Purchases against the account of a defaulting contractor where the stipulations of the Act were not included in the defaulted contract.

- (4) Newspapers, magazines, or periodicals, contracted for with sales agents or publisher representatives, which are to be delivered by the publishers thereof.

- (b)(1) Upon the request of the agency head, the Secretary of Labor may exempt specific contracts or classes of contracts from the inclusion or application of one or more of the Act’s stipulations; provided, that the request includes a finding by the agency head stating the reasons why the conduct of Government business will be seriously impaired unless the exemption is granted.

- (2) Those requests for exemption that relate solely to safety and health standards shall be transmitted to the—

Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210.

All other requests shall be transmitted to the—

Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210.

22.605 Rulings and interpretations of the Act.

(a) As authorized by the Act, the Secretary of Labor has issued rulings and interpretations concerning the administration of the Act (see 41 CFR 50-206). The substance of certain rulings and interpretations is as follows:

- (1) If a contract for \$15,000 or less is subsequently modified to exceed \$15,000, the contract becomes subject to the Act for work performed after the date of the modification.

- (2) If a contract for more than \$15,000 is subsequently modified by mutual agreement to \$15,000 or less, the contract is not subject to the Act for work performed after the date of the modification.

- (3) If a contract awarded to a prime contractor contains a provision whereby the prime contractor is made an agent of the Government, the prime contractor is required to include the stipulations of the Act in contracts in excess of \$15,000 awarded for and on behalf of the Government for supplies that are to be used in the construction and equipment of Government facilities.

- (4) If a contract subject to the Act is awarded to a contractor operating Government-owned facilities, the stipulations of the Act affect the employees of that contractor the same as employees of contractors operating privately owned facilities.

- (5) Indefinite-delivery contracts, including basic ordering agreements and blanket purchase agreements, are subject to the Act unless it can be determined in advance that the

aggregate amount of all orders estimated to be placed thereunder for 1 year after the effective date of the agreement will not exceed \$15,000. A determination shall be made annually thereafter if the contract or agreement is extended, and the contract or agreement modified if necessary.

(b) [Reserved]

22.606 [Reserved]

22.607 [Reserved]

22.608 Procedures.

(a) *Award.* When a contract subject to the Act is awarded, the contracting officer, in accordance with regulations or instructions issued by the Secretary of Labor and individual agency procedures, shall furnish to the contractor DOL pub-

lication WH-1313, Notice to Employees Working on Government Contracts.

(b) *Breach of stipulation.* In the event of a violation of a stipulation required under the Act, the contracting officer shall, in accordance with agency procedures, notify the appropriate regional office of the DOL, Wage and Hour Division (see 29 CFR part 1, Appendix B), and furnish any information available.

22.609 [Reserved]

22.610 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.222-20](#), Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, in solicitations and contracts covered by the Act (see [22.603](#), [22.604](#), and [22.605](#)).

Subpart 22.11—Professional Employee Compensation

22.1101 Applicability.

The Service Contract Act of 1965 was enacted to ensure that Government contractors compensate their blue-collar service workers and some white-collar service workers fairly, but it does not cover bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employees.

22.1102 Definition.

“Professional employee,” as used in this subpart, means any person meeting the definition of “employee employed in a bona fide . . . professional capacity” given in 29 CFR 541. The term embraces members of those professions having a recognized status based upon acquiring professional knowledge through prolonged study. Examples of these professions include accountancy, actuarial computation, architecture, dentistry, engineering, law, medicine, nursing, pharmacy, the sciences (such as biology, chemistry, and physics, and teaching). To be a professional employee, a person must not only

be a professional but must be involved essentially in discharging professional duties.

22.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.

All professional employees shall be compensated fairly and properly. Accordingly, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.222-46](#), Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees, in solicitations for negotiated service contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed \$650,000 and the service to be provided will require meaningful numbers of professional employees. This provision requires that offerors submit for evaluation a total compensation plan setting forth proposed salaries and fringe benefits for professional employees working on the contract. Supporting information will include data, such as recognized national and regional compensation surveys and studies of professional, public and private organizations, used in establishing the total compensation structure. Plans indicating unrealistically low professional employees compensation may be assessed adversely as one of the factors considered in making an award.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 22.14—Employment of Workers with Disabilities

22.1400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)) (the Act); Executive Order 11758, January 15, 1974; and the regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Part 60-741). In this subpart, the terms “contract” and “contractor” include “subcontract” and “subcontractor.”

22.1401 Policy.

Government contractors, when entering into contracts subject to the Act, are required to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with disabilities, without discrimination based on their physical or mental disability.

22.1402 Applicability.

(a) Section 503 of the Act applies to all Government contracts in excess of \$15,000 for supplies and services (including construction) except as waived by the Secretary of Labor. The clause at [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, implements the Act.

(b) The requirements of the clause at [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, in any contract with a State or local government (or any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision) shall not apply to any agency, instrumentality, or subdivision of that government that does not participate in work on or under the contract.

22.1403 Waivers.

(a) The agency head, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), may waive any or all of the terms of the clause at [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, for—

(1) Any contract if a waiver is deemed to be in the national interest; or

(2) Groups or categories of contracts if a waiver is in the national interest and it is—

(i) Impracticable to act on each request individually; and

(ii) Determined that the waiver will substantially contribute to convenience in administering the Act.

(b)(1) The head of a civilian agency, with the concurrence of the Deputy Assistant Secretary, or (2) the Secretary of Defense, may waive any requirement in this subpart when it is determined that the contract is essential to the national security, and that its award without complying with such requirements is necessary to the national security. Upon making such

a determination, the head of a civilian agency shall notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary in writing within 30 days.

(c) The contracting officer shall submit requests for waivers in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) A waiver granted for a particular class of contracts may be withdrawn for any contract within that class whenever considered necessary by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to achieve the purposes of the Act. The withdrawal shall not apply to contracts awarded before the withdrawal. The withdrawal shall not apply to solicitations under any means of sealed bidding unless it is made more than 10 days before the date set for bid opening.

22.1404 Department of Labor notices.

The contracting officer shall furnish to the contractor appropriate notices that state the contractor’s obligations and the rights of individuals with disabilities. The contracting officer may obtain these notices from the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) regional office.

22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.

If performance under the clause at [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, may necessitate a revision of a collective bargaining agreement, the contracting officer shall advise the affected labor unions that the Department of Labor will give them appropriate opportunity to present their views. However, neither the contracting officer nor any representative of the contracting officer shall discuss with the contractor or any labor representative any aspect of the collective bargaining agreement.

22.1406 Complaint procedures.

Following agency procedures, the contracting office shall forward any complaints received about the administration of the Act to the—

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract
Compliance
200 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20210

or to any OFCCP regional or area office. The OFCCP shall institute investigation of each complaint and shall be responsible for developing a complete case record.

22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.

The contracting officer shall take necessary action, as soon as possible upon notification by the appropriate agency official, to implement any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of the clause at [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities. These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-741.66) may include—

(a) Withholding from payments otherwise due;

(b) Termination or suspension of the contract; or

(c) Debarment of the contractor.

22.1408 Contract clause.

(a) Insert the clause at [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities, in solicitations and contracts that exceed or are expected to exceed \$15,000, except when—

(1) Both the performance of the work and the recruitment of workers will occur outside the United States, Puerto

Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island; or

(2) The agency head has waived, in accordance with [22.1403\(a\)](#) or [22.1403\(b\)](#) all the terms of the clause.

(b) If the agency head waives one or more (but not all) of the terms of the clause in accordance with [22.1403\(a\)](#) or [22.1403\(b\)](#), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials and Biobased Products

23.400 Scope of subpart.

(a) The procedures in this subpart apply to all agency acquisitions of an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)-designated item, if—

(1) The price of the designated item exceeds \$10,000; or

(2) The aggregate amount paid for designated items, or for functionally equivalent designated items, in the preceding fiscal year was \$10,000 or more.

(b) While micro-purchases are included in determining the aggregate amount paid under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, it is not recommended that an agency track micro-purchases when—

(1) The agency anticipates the aggregate amount paid will exceed \$10,000; or

(2) The agency intends to establish or continue an affirmative procurement program in the following fiscal year.

23.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “EPA-designated item” means a product that is or can be made with recovered material—

(1) That is listed by EPA in a procurement guideline (40 CFR part 247); and

(2) For which EPA has provided purchasing recommendations in a related Recovered Materials Advisory Notice (RMAN) (available at <http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/non-hw/procure/backgrnd.htm>).

(b) “USDA-designated item” means a generic grouping of products that are or can be made with biobased materials—

(1) That is listed by USDA in a procurement guideline (7 CFR part 2902, subpart B); and

(2) For which USDA has provided purchasing recommendations.

23.402 Authorities.

(a) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA), [42 U.S.C. 6962](#).

(b) The Farm Security and Rural Investment Act of 2002 (FSRIA), [7 U.S.C. 8102](#).

(c) Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government Through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition.

(d) The Energy Policy Act of 2005, Public Law 109-58.

23.403 Policy.

Government policy on the use of products containing recovered materials and biobased products considers cost, availability of competition, and performance. Agencies shall assure the use of products containing recovered materials and

biobased products to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing the intended use of the product while maintaining a satisfactory level of competition at a reasonable price. Such products shall meet the reasonable performance standards of the agency and be acquired competitively, in a cost-effective manner. Except as provided at FAR [23.404\(b\)](#), virgin material shall not be required by the solicitation (see [11.302](#)).

23.404 Agency affirmative procurement programs.

(a) An agency must establish an affirmative procurement program for EPA and USDA-designated items if the agency’s purchases of designated items exceed the threshold set forth in [23.400](#).

(1) Agencies have a period of 1 year to revise their procurement program(s) after the designation of any new item by EPA or USDA.

(2) Technical or requirements personnel and procurement personnel are responsible for the preparation, implementation, and monitoring of affirmative procurement programs.

(3) Agency affirmative procurement programs must include—

(i) A recovered materials and biobased products preference program;

(ii) An agency promotion program;

(iii) For EPA-designated items only, a program for requiring reasonable estimates, certification, and verification of recovered material used in the performance of contracts. Both the recovered material content and biobased programs require preaward certification that the products meet EPA or USDA recommendations. A second certification is required at contract completion for recovered material content; and

(iv) Annual review and monitoring of the effectiveness of the program.

(b) “Exemptions”. (1) Agency affirmative procurement programs must require that 100 percent of purchases of EPA or USDA-designated items contain recovered material or biobased content, respectively, unless the item cannot be acquired—

(i) Competitively within a reasonable time frame;

(ii) Meeting reasonable performance standards; or

(iii) At a reasonable price.

(2) EPA and USDA may provide categorical exemptions for items that they designate, when procured for a specific purpose. For example, some USDA-designated items such as mobile equipment hydraulic fluids, diesel fuel additives, and penetrating lubricants (see 7 CFR 2902.10 *et seq.*) are excluded from the preferred procurement requirement for the application of the USDA-designated item to one or both of the following:

(i) Spacecraft system and launch support equipment.

(ii) Military equipment, *i.e.*, a product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions.

(c) Agency affirmative procurement programs must provide guidance for purchases of EPA-designated items at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

(d) Agencies may use their own specifications or commercial product descriptions when procuring products containing recovered materials or biobased products. When using either, the contract should specify—

(1) For products containing recovered materials, that the product is composed of the—

(i) Highest percent of recovered materials practicable; or

(ii) Minimum content standards in accordance with EPA's Recovered Materials Advisory Notices; and

(2) For biobased products, that the product is composed of—

(i) The highest percentage of biobased material practicable; or

(ii) USDA's recommended minimum contents standards.

(e) Agencies shall treat as eligible for the preference for biobased products, products from “designated countries,” as defined in [25.003](#), provided that those products—

(1) Meet the criteria for the definition of biobased product, except that the products need not meet the requirement that renewable agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials in such product must be domestic; and

(2) Otherwise meet all requirements for participation in the preference program.

23.405 Procedures.

(a) *Designated items and procurement guidelines.*

(1) *Recovered Materials.* Contracting officers should refer to EPA's list of EPA-designated items (available via the Internet at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm>) and to their agencies' affirmative procurement program when purchasing products that contain recovered material, or services that could include the use of products that contain recovered material.

(2) *Biobased products.* Contracting officers should refer to USDA's list of USDA-designated items (available through the Internet at <http://www.usda.gov/biopreferred>) and to their agencies affirmative procurement program when purchasing supplies that contain biobased material or when purchasing services that could include supplies that contain biobased material.

(b) *Procurement exemptions.* (1) Once an item has been designated by either EPA or USDA, agencies shall purchase conforming products unless an exemption applies (see [23.404\(b\)](#)).

(2) When an exemption is used for an EPA-designated item or the procurement of a product containing recovered material does not meet or exceed the EPA recovered material content guidelines, the contracting officer shall place a written justification in the contract file.

(c) *Program priorities.* When both the USDA-designated item and the EPA-designated item will be used for the same purposes, and both meet the agency's needs, the agency shall purchase the EPA-designated item.

23.406 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert the provision at [52.223-1](#), Biobased Product Certification, in solicitations that—

(1) Require the delivery or specify the use of USDA-designated items; or

(2) Include the clause at [52.223-2](#).

(b) Insert the clause at [52.223-2](#), Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts, in service or construction solicitations and contracts unless the contract will not involve the use of USDA-designated items at <http://www.usda.gov/biopreferred> or 7 CFR Part 2902.

(c) Except for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items, insert the provision at [52.223-4](#), Recovered Material Certification, in solicitations that—

(1) Require the delivery or specify the use of EPA-designated items; or

(2) Include the clause at [52.223-17](#), Affirmative Procurement of EPA-designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts.

(d) Except for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items, insert the clause at [52.223-9](#), Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-designated Items, in solicitations and contracts exceeding \$150,000 that are for, or specify the use of, EPA-designated items containing recovered materials. If technical personnel advise that estimates can be verified, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(e) Insert the clause at [52.223-17](#), Affirmative Procurement of EPA-designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts, in service or construction solicitations and contracts unless the contract will not involve the use of EPA-designated items.

PART 25—FOREIGN ACQUISITION

Sec.

- 25.000 Scope of part.
 - 25.001 General.
 - 25.002 Applicability of subparts.
 - 25.003 Definitions.
 - 25.004 Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.
- Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies**
- 25.100 Scope of subpart.
 - 25.101 General.
 - 25.102 Policy.
 - 25.103 Exceptions.
 - 25.104 Nonavailable articles.
 - 25.105 Determining reasonableness of cost.
- Subpart 25.2—Buy American Act—Construction Materials**
- 25.200 Scope of Subpart.
 - 25.201 Policy.
 - 25.202 Exceptions.
 - 25.203 Preaward determinations.
 - 25.204 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.
 - 25.205 Postaward determinations.
 - 25.206 Noncompliance.
- Subpart 25.3—Contracts Performed Outside the United States**
- 25.301 Contractor personnel in a designated operational area or supporting a diplomatic or consular mission outside the United States.
 - 25.301-1 Scope.
 - 25.301-2 Government support.
 - 25.301-3 Weapons.
 - 25.301-4 Contract clause.
- Subpart 25.4—Trade Agreements**
- 25.400 Scope of subpart.
 - 25.401 Exceptions.
 - 25.402 General.
 - 25.403 World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement and Free Trade Agreements.
 - 25.404 Least developed countries.
 - 25.405 Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative.
 - 25.406 Israeli Trade Act.
 - 25.407 Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft.
 - 25.408 Procedures.
- Subpart 25.5—Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts**
- 25.501 General.
 - 25.502 Application.
 - 25.503 Group offers.
 - 25.504 Evaluation examples.
- 25.504-1 Buy American Act.
 - 25.504-2 WTO GPA/Caribbean Basin Trade Initiative/ FTAs.
 - 25.504-3 FTA/Israeli Trade Act.
 - 25.504-4 Group award basis.
- Subpart 25.6—American Recovery and Reinvestment Act—Buy American Act—Construction Materials**
- 25.600 Scope of subpart.
 - 25.601 Definitions.
 - 25.602 Policy.
 - 25.602-1 Section 1605 of the Recovery Act.
 - 25.602-2 Buy American Act.
 - 25.603 Exceptions.
 - 25.604 Preaward determination concerning the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.
 - 25.605 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.
 - 25.606 Postaward determinations.
 - 25.607 Noncompliance.
- Subpart 25.7—Prohibited Sources**
- 25.700 Scope of subpart.
 - 25.701 Restrictions administered by the Department of the Treasury on acquisitions of supplies or services from prohibited sources.
 - 25.702 Prohibition on contracting with entities that conduct restricted business operations in Sudan.
 - 25.702-1 Definitions.
 - 25.702-2 Certification.
 - 25.702-3 Remedies.
 - 25.702-4 Waiver.
 - 25.703 Prohibition on contracting with entities that engage in certain activities relating to Iran.
 - 25.703-1 Definition.
 - 25.703-2 Iran Sanctions Act.
 - 25.703-3 Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010, section 106.
- Subpart 25.8—Other International Agreements and Coordination**
- 25.801 General.
 - 25.802 Procedures.
- Subpart 25.9—Customs and Duties**
- 25.900 Scope of subpart.
 - 25.901 Policy.
 - 25.902 Procedures.
 - 25.903 Exempted supplies.
- Subpart 25.10—Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations**
- 25.1001 Waiver of right to examination of records.

25.1002 Use of foreign currency.

25.1102 Acquisition of construction.

**Subpart 25.11—Solicitation Provisions and
Contract Clauses**

25.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

25.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

25.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part provides policies and procedures for—
 - (1) Acquisition of foreign supplies, services, and construction materials; and
 - (2) Contracts performed outside the United States.
- (b) It implements the Buy American Act, trade agreements, and other laws and regulations.

25.001 General.

- (a) The Buy American Act—
 - (1) Restricts the purchase of supplies, that are not domestic end products, for use within the United States. A foreign end product may be purchased if the contracting officer determines that the price of the lowest domestic offer is unreasonable or if another exception applies (see [Subpart 25.1](#)); and
 - (2) Requires, with some exceptions, the use of only domestic construction materials in contracts for construction in the United States (see [Subpart 25.2](#)).
- (b) The restrictions in the Buy American Act are not applicable in acquisitions subject to certain trade agreements (see [Subpart 25.4](#)). In these acquisitions, end products and construction materials from certain countries receive nondiscriminatory treatment in evaluation with domestic offers. Generally, the dollar value of the acquisition determines which of the trade agreements applies. Exceptions to the applicability of the trade agreements are described in [Subpart 25.4](#).
- (c) The test to determine the country of origin for an end product under the Buy American Act (see the various country “end product” definitions in [25.003](#)) is different from the test

to determine the country of origin for an end product under the trade agreements, or the criteria for the report on end products manufactured outside the United States (see [25.004](#)).

(1) The Buy American Act uses a two-part test to define a “domestic end product” or “domestic construction material” (manufactured in the United States and a formula based on cost of domestic components). The component test has been waived for acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

(2) Under the trade agreements, the test to determine country of origin is “substantial transformation” (*i.e.*, transforming an article into a new and different article of commerce, with a name, character, or use distinct from the original article).

(3) For the reporting requirement at [25.004](#), the only criterion is whether the place of manufacture of an end product is in the United States or outside the United States, without regard to the origin of the components.

(4) When using funds appropriated under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5), the definition of “domestic manufactured construction material” requires manufacture in the United States but does not include a requirement with regard to the origin of the components. If the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel must be produced in the United States.

25.002 Applicability of subparts.

The following table shows the applicability of the subparts. [Subpart 25.5](#) provides comprehensive procedures for offer evaluation and examples.

| SUBPART | SUPPLIES FOR USE | | CONSTRUCTION | | SERVICES PERFORMED | |
|---|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| | INSIDE U.S. | OUTSIDE U.S. | INSIDE U.S. | OUTSIDE U.S. | INSIDE U.S. | OUTSIDE U.S. |
| 25.1 Buy American Act—Supplies | X | — | — | — | — | — |
| 25.2 Buy American Act—Construction Materials | — | — | X | — | — | — |
| 25.3 Contracts Performed Outside the United States | — | X | — | X | — | X |
| 25.4 Trade Agreements | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.5 Evaluating Foreign Offers—Supply Contracts | X | X | — | — | — | — |
| 25.6 American Recovery and Reinvestment Act—Buy American Act—Construction Materials | | | X | | | |
| 25.7 Prohibited Sources | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.8 Other International Agreements and Coordination | X | X | — | X | — | X |
| 25.9 Customs and Duties | X | — | — | — | — | — |
| 25.10 Additional Foreign Acquisition Regulations | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25.11 Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses | X | X | X | X | X | X |

25.003 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Caribbean Basin country” means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, or Trinidad and Tobago.

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(1) Means an article that—

(i)(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed; and

(ii) Is not excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under [19 U.S.C. 2703\(b\)](#).

(A) For this reason, the following articles are not Caribbean Basin country end products:

(1) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers.

(2) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum.

(3) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply (*i.e.*, Afghanistan, Cuba, Laos, North Korea, and Vietnam).

(4) Certain of the following: textiles and apparel articles; footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel; or handloomed, handmade, and folklore articles.

(B) Access to the HTSUS to determine duty-free status of articles of the types listed in paragraph (1)(i)(A)(4) of this definition is available via the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/>. In particular, see the following:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits under the United States-Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act; and

(2) Refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the acquisition, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Civil aircraft and related articles” means—

(1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product or construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by a contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product or construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)) or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, an FTA country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1)(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States;

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of the components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item;

(2) Except that for use in subpart [25.6](#), see the definition in [25.601](#).

“Domestic end product” means—

(1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States;

(2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic; or

(ii) The end product is a COTS item.

“Domestic offer” means an offer of a domestic end product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, a domestic offer means an offer where the proposed price of the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

“Eligible offer” means an offer of an eligible product. When the solicitation specifies that award will be made on a group of line items, an eligible offer means a foreign offer where the combined proposed price of the eligible products and the domestic end products exceeds 50 percent of the total proposed price of the group.

“Eligible product” means a foreign end product, construction material, or service that, due to applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition, is not subject to discriminatory treatment.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Foreign contractor” means a contractor or subcontractor organized or existing under the laws of a country other than the United States.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Foreign offer” means any offer other than a domestic offer.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an FTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services)

incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Israeli end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Israel; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Israel into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country” means any of the following countries: Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

“Noneligible offer” means an offer of a noneligible product.

“Noneligible product” means a foreign end product that is not an eligible product.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country” means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechten-

stein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, or United Kingdom.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

25.004 Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

(a) In accordance with the requirements of [41 U.S.C. 10a](#), the head of each Federal agency must submit a report to Congress on the amount of the acquisitions made by the agency from entities that manufacture end products outside the United States in that fiscal year.

(b) This report will be partially based on information collected from offerors using solicitation provision [52.225-18](#), Place of Manufacture (and its commercial item equivalent in [52.212-3](#), Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial items). For purposes of this report, the criteria established in the law is only whether the place of manufacture of an end product is in the United States or outside the United States, without regard to the origin of the components (see [25.001\(c\)](#)).

Subpart 25.1—Buy American Act—Supplies

25.100 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements—

(1) The Buy American Act ([41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d](#));

(2) Executive Order 10582, December 17, 1954; and

(3) Waiver of the component test of the Buy American Act for acquisitions of commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items in accordance with [41 U.S.C 431](#).

(b) It applies to supplies acquired for use in the United States, including supplies acquired under contracts set aside for small business concerns, if—

(1) The supply contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold; or

(2) The supply portion of a contract for services that involves the furnishing of supplies (*e.g.*, lease) exceeds the micro-purchase threshold.

Subpart 25.6—American Recovery and Reinvestment Act—Buy American Act—Construction Materials

25.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements section 1605 in Division A of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) with regard to manufactured construction material and the Buy American Act with regard to unmanufactured construction material. It applies to construction projects that use funds appropriated or otherwise provided by the Recovery Act.

25.601 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Domestic construction material” means the following:

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States. (The Buy American Act applies.)

(2) A manufactured construction material that is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States. (Section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies.)

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Manufactured construction material” means any construction material that is not unmanufactured construction material.

“Public building or public work” means a building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which is carried on directly or indirectly by authority of, or with funds of, a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency (see [22.401](#)). These buildings and works may include, without limitation, bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals, and the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of such buildings and works.

“Recovery Act designated country” means a World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement country, a Free Trade Agreement country, or a least developed country.

“Steel” means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

“Unmanufactured construction material” means raw material brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has not been—

- (1) Processed into a specific form and shape; or

(2) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

25.602 Policy.

25.602-1 Section 1605 of the Recovery Act.

Except as provided in [25.603](#)—

(a) None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by the Recovery Act may be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public building or public work unless the public building or public work is located in the United States and—

(1) All of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used as construction material in the project are produced or manufactured in the United States.

(i) All manufactured construction material must be manufactured in the United States.

(ii) *Iron or steel components.* (A) Iron or steel components of construction material consisting wholly or predominantly of iron or steel must be produced in the United States. This does not restrict the origin of the elements of the iron or steel, but requires that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives.

(B) The requirement in paragraph (a)(1)(ii)(A) of this section does not apply to iron or steel components or sub-components in construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel.

(iii) *All other components.* There is no restriction on the origin or place of production or manufacture of components or subcomponents that do not consist of iron or steel.

(iv) *Examples.* (A) If a steel guardrail consists predominantly of steel, even though coated with aluminum, then the steel would be subject to the section 1605 restriction requiring that all stages of production of the steel occur in the United States, in addition to the requirement to manufacture the guardrail in the United States. There would be no restrictions on the other components of the guardrail.

(B) If a wooden window frame is delivered to the site as a single construction material, there is no restriction on any of the components, including the steel lock on the window frame; or

(2) If trade agreements apply, the manufactured construction material shall either comply with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, or be wholly the product of or be substantially transformed in a Recovery Act designated country;

(b) Manufactured materials purchased directly by the Government and delivered to the site for incorporation into the project shall meet the same domestic source requirements as

specified for manufactured construction material in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section; and

(c) A project may include several contracts, a single contract, or one or more line items on a contract.

25.602-2 Buy American Act.

Except as provided in [25.603](#), use only unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, as required by the Buy American Act or, if trade agreements apply, unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in a designated country may also be used.

25.603 Exceptions.

(a)(1) When one of the following exceptions applies, the contracting officer may allow the contractor to incorporate foreign manufactured construction materials without regard to the restrictions of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or foreign unmanufactured construction material without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act:

(i) *Nonavailability.* The head of the contracting activity may determine that a particular construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality. The determinations of nonavailability of the articles listed at [25.104\(a\)](#) and the procedures at [25.103\(b\)\(1\)](#) also apply if any of those articles are acquired as construction materials.

(ii) *Unreasonable cost.* The contracting officer concludes that the cost of domestic construction material is unreasonable in accordance with [25.605](#).

(iii) *Inconsistent with public interest.* The head of the agency may determine that application of the restrictions of section 1605 of the Recovery Act to a particular manufactured construction material, or the restrictions of the Buy American Act to a particular unmanufactured construction material would be inconsistent with the public interest.

(2) In addition, the head of the agency may determine that application of the Buy American Act to a particular unmanufactured construction material would be impracticable.

(b) *Determinations.* When a determination is made, for any of the reasons stated in this section, that certain foreign construction materials may be used—

(1) The contracting officer shall list the excepted materials in the contract; and

(2) For determinations with regard to the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act, unless the construction material has already been determined to be domestically nonavailable (see list at [25.104](#)), the head of the agency shall provide a notice to the Federal Register within three business days after the determination is made, with a copy to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and to the

Recovery Accountability and Transparency Board. The notice shall include—

(i) The title “Buy American Exception under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009”;

(ii) The dollar value and brief description of the project; and

(iii) A detailed justification as to why the restriction is being waived.

(c) *Acquisitions under trade agreements.* (1) For construction contracts with an estimated acquisition value of \$7,804,000 or more, also see subpart [25.4](#). Offers proposing the use of construction material from a designated country shall receive equal consideration with offers proposing the use of domestic construction material.

(2) For purposes of applying section 1605 of the Recovery Act to evaluation of manufactured construction material, designated countries do not include the Caribbean Basin Countries.

25.604 Preaward determination concerning the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.

(a) For any acquisition, an offeror may request from the contracting officer a determination concerning the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act for specifically identified construction materials. The time for submitting the request is specified in the solicitation in paragraph (b) of either [52.225-22](#) or [52.225-24](#), whichever applies. The information and supporting data that must be included in the request are also specified in the solicitation in paragraphs (c) and (d) of either [52.225-21](#) or [52.225-23](#), whichever applies.

(b) Before award, the contracting officer must evaluate all requests based on the information provided and may supplement this information with other readily available information.

(c) Determination based on unreasonable cost of domestic construction material.

(1) *Manufactured construction material.* The contracting officer must compare the offered price of the contract using foreign manufactured construction material (*i.e.*, any construction material not manufactured in the United States, or construction material consisting predominantly of iron or steel and the iron or steel is not produced in the United States) to the estimated price if all domestic manufactured construction material were used. If use of domestic manufactured construction material would increase the overall offered price of the contract by more than 25 percent, then the contracting officer shall determine that the cost of the domestic manufactured construction material is unreasonable

(2) *Unmanufactured construction material.* The contracting officer must compare the cost of each foreign unmanufactured construction material to the cost of domestic

unmanufactured construction material. If the cost of the domestic unmanufactured construction material exceeds the cost of the foreign unmanufactured construction material by more than 6 percent, then the contracting officer shall determine that the cost of the domestic unmanufactured construction material is unreasonable.

25.605 Evaluating offers of foreign construction material.

(a) If the contracting officer has determined that an exception applies because the cost of certain domestic construction material is unreasonable, in accordance with section [25.604](#), then the contracting officer shall apply evaluation factors to the offer incorporating the use of such foreign construction material as follows:

(1) Use an evaluation factor of 25 percent, applied to the total offered price of the contract, if foreign manufactured construction material is incorporated in the offer based on an exception for unreasonable cost of comparable domestic construction material requested by the offeror.

(2) In addition, use an evaluation factor of 6 percent applied to the cost of foreign unmanufactured construction material incorporated in the offer based on an exception for unreasonable cost of comparable domestic unmanufactured construction material requested by the offeror.

(3) Total evaluated price = offered price + (.25 x offered price, if (a)(1) applies) + (.06 x cost of foreign unmanufactured construction material, if (a)(2) applies).

(b) If the solicitation specifies award on the basis of factors in addition to cost or price, apply the evaluation factors as specified in paragraph (a) of this section and use the evaluated price in determining the offer that represents the best value to the Government

(c) Unless paragraph (b) applies, if two or more offers are equal in price, the contracting officer must give preference to an offer that does not include foreign construction material excepted at the request of the offeror on the basis of unreasonable cost.

(d) Offerors also may submit alternate offers based on use of equivalent domestic construction material to avoid possible rejection of the entire offer if the Government determines that an exception permitting use of a particular foreign construction material does not apply.

(e) If the contracting officer awards a contract to an offeror that proposed foreign construction material not listed in the applicable clause in the solicitation (paragraph (b)(3) of [52.225-21](#), or paragraph (b)(3) of [52.225-23](#)), the contracting officer must add the excepted materials to the list in the contract clause.

25.606 Postaward determinations.

(a) If a contractor requests a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act after contract award, the contractor must

explain why it could not request the determination before contract award or why the need for such determination otherwise was not reasonably foreseeable. If the contracting officer concludes that the contractor should have made the request before contract award, the contracting officer may deny the request.

(b) The contracting officer must base evaluation of any request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act made after contract award on information required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the applicable clause at [52.225-21](#) or [52.225-23](#) and/or other readily available information.

(c) If a determination, under [25.603\(a\)](#), is made after contract award that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or to the Buy American Act applies, the contracting officer must negotiate adequate consideration and modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. When the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is at least the differential established in [25.605\(a\)](#).

25.607 Noncompliance.

The contracting officer must—

(a) Review allegations of violations of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or Buy American Act;

(b) Unless fraud is suspected, notify the contractor of the apparent unauthorized use of foreign construction material and request a reply, to include proposed corrective action; and

(c) If the review reveals that a contractor or subcontractor has used foreign construction material without authorization, take appropriate action, including one or more of the following:

(1) Process a determination concerning the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act in accordance with [25.606](#).

(2) Consider requiring the removal and replacement of the unauthorized foreign construction material.

(3) If removal and replacement of foreign construction material incorporated in a building or work would be impracticable, cause undue delay, or otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Government, the contracting officer may determine in writing that the foreign construction material need not be removed and replaced. A determination to retain foreign construction material does not constitute a determination that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies, and this should be stated in the determination. Further, a determination to retain foreign construction material does not affect the Government's right to suspend or debar a contractor, subcontractor, or supplier for violation of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act, or to exercise other contractual rights and remedies, such as reducing the contract price or terminating the contract for default.

(4) If the noncompliance is sufficiently serious, consider exercising appropriate contractual remedies, such as terminating the contract for default. Also consider preparing and forwarding a report to the agency suspending or debarring

official in accordance with subpart [9.4](#). If the noncompliance appears to be fraudulent, refer the matter to other appropriate agency officials, such as the agency’s inspector general or the officer responsible for criminal investigation.

Subpart 25.11—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

25.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

The following provisions and clauses apply to the acquisition of supplies and the acquisition of services involving the furnishing of supplies.

(a)(1) Insert the clause at [52.225-1](#), Buy American Act—Supplies, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding the micro-purchase threshold but not exceeding \$25,000; and in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding \$25,000, if none of the clauses prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section apply, except if—

(i) The solicitation is restricted to domestic end products in accordance with [Subpart 6.3](#);

(ii) The acquisition is for supplies for use within the United States and an exception to the Buy American Act applies (e.g., nonavailability, public interest, or information technology that is a commercial item); or

(iii) The acquisition is for supplies for use outside the United States.

(2) Insert the provision at [52.225-2](#), Buy American Act Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-1](#).

(b) (1) (i) Insert the clause at [52.225-3](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, in solicitations and contracts if—

(A) The acquisition is for supplies, or for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use within the United States, and the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more, but is less than \$203,000;

(B) The acquisition is not for information technology that is a commercial item, using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent fiscal year funds; and

(C) No exception in [25.401](#) applies. For acquisitions of agencies not subject to the Israeli Trade Act (see [25.406](#)), see agency regulations.

(ii) If the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more but is less than \$50,000, use the clause with its Alternate I.

(iii) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but is less than \$70,079, use the clause with its Alternate II.

(2)(i) Insert the provision at [52.225-4](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-3](#).

(ii) If the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more but is less than \$50,000, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(iii) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but is less than \$70,079, use the provision with its Alternate II.

(c)(1) Insert the clause at [52.225-5](#), Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts valued at \$203,000 or more, if the acquisition is covered by the WTO GPA (see [Subpart 25.4](#)) and the agency has determined that the restrictions of the Buy American Act are not applicable to U.S.-made end products.

If the agency has not made such a determination, the contracting officer must follow agency procedures.

(2) Insert the provision at [52.225-6](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-5](#).

(d) Insert the provision at [52.225-7](#), Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles, in solicitations for civil aircraft and related articles (see [25.407](#)), if the acquisition value is less than \$203,000.

(e) Insert the clause at [52.225-8](#), Duty-Free Entry, in solicitations and contracts for supplies that may be imported into the United States and for which duty-free entry may be obtained in accordance with [25.903](#)(a), if the value of the acquisition—

(1) Exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(2) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, but the savings from waiving the duty is anticipated to be more than the administrative cost of waiving the duty. When used for acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, the contracting officer may modify paragraphs (c)(1) and (j)(2) of the clause to reduce the dollar figure.

(f) Insert the provision at [52.225-18](#), Place of Manufacture, in solicitations that are predominantly for the acquisition of manufactured end products, as defined in the provision at [52.225-18](#) (i.e., the estimated value of the manufactured end products exceeds the estimated value of other items to be acquired as a result of the solicitation).

25.1102 Acquisition of construction.

When using funds other than those appropriated under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act), follow the prescriptions in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. Otherwise, follow the prescription in paragraph (e).

(a) Insert the clause at [52.225-9](#), Buy American Act—Construction Materials, in solicitations and contracts for construction that is performed in the United States valued at less than \$7,804,000.

(1) List in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a higher percentage is appropriate, substitute the higher evaluation percentage in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause.

(b)(1) Insert the provision at [52.225-10](#), Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials, in solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-9](#).

(2) If insufficient time is available to process a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before receipt of offers, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(c) Insert the clause at [52.225-11](#), Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, in solicita-

tions and contracts for construction that is performed in the United States valued at \$7,804,000 or more.

(1) List in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act, other than designated country construction material.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a higher percentage is appropriate, substitute the higher evaluation percentage in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of the clause.

(3) For acquisitions valued at \$7,804,000 or more, but less than \$9,110,318, use the clause with its Alternate I. List in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the requirements of the Buy American Act, unless the excepted foreign construction material is from a designated country other than Bahrain, Mexico, and Oman.

(d)(1) Insert the provision at [52.225-12](#), Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements, in solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-11](#).

(2) If insufficient time is available to process a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before receipt of offers, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(3) For acquisitions valued at \$7,804,000 or more, but less than \$9,110,318, use the clause with its Alternate II.

(e)(1) When using funds appropriated under the Recovery Act for construction, use provisions and clauses [52.225-21](#), [52.225-22](#), [52.225-23](#), or [52.225-24](#) (with appropriate Alternates) in lieu of the provisions and clauses [52.225-9](#), [52.225-10](#), [52.225-11](#), or [52.225-12](#) (with appropriate Alternates), respectively, that would be applicable as prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section if Recovery Act funds were not used.

(2) If these Recovery Act provisions and clauses are only applicable to a project consisting of certain line items in the contract, identify in the schedule the line items to which the provisions and clauses apply.

(3) When using clause [52.225-23](#), list foreign construction material in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause as follows:

(i) *Basic clause.* List all foreign construction materials excepted from the Buy American Act or section 1605 of the Recovery Act, other than manufactured construction material from a Recovery Act designated country or unmanufactured construction material from a designated country.

(ii) *Alternate I.* List in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause all foreign construction material excepted from the Buy American Act or section 1605 of the Recovery Act, other than—

(A) Manufactured construction material from a Recovery Act designated country other than Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman; or

(B) Unmanufactured construction material from a designated country other than Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman.

25.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

(a) *Restrictions on certain foreign purchases.* Insert the clause at [52.225-13](#), Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases, in solicitations and contracts, unless an exception applies.

(b) *Translations.* Insert the clause at [52.225-14](#), Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if anticipating translation into another language.

(c) *Foreign currency offers.* Insert the provision at [52.225-17](#), Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, in solicitations that permit the use of other than a specified currency. Insert in the provision the source of the rate to be used in the evaluation of offers.

(d) The contracting officer shall include in each solicitation for the acquisition of products or services (other than commercial items procured under [Part 12](#)) the provision at [52.225-20](#), Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan—Certification.

(e) The contracting officer shall include in each solicitation for the acquisition of products or services the provision at [52.225-25](#), Prohibition on Engaging in Sanctioned Activities Relating to Iran—Certification.

* * * * *

Subpart 27.2—Patents and Copyrights

27.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures with respect to—

- (a) Patent and copyright infringement liability;
- (b) Royalties;
- (c) Security requirements for patent applications containing classified subject matter; and
- (d) Patented technology under trade agreements.

27.201 Patent and copyright infringement liability.

27.201-1 General.

(a) Pursuant to [28 U.S.C. 1498](#), the exclusive remedy for patent or copyright infringement by or on behalf of the Government is a suit for monetary damages against the Government in the Court of Federal Claims. There is no injunctive relief available, and there is no direct cause of action against a contractor that is infringing a patent or copyright with the authorization or consent of the Government (*e.g.*, while performing a contract).

(b) The Government may expressly authorize and consent to a contractor's use or manufacture of inventions covered by U.S. patents by inserting the clause at [52.227-1](#), Authorization and Consent.

(c) Because of the exclusive remedies granted in [28 U.S.C. 1498](#), the Government requires notice and assistance from its contractors regarding any claims for patent or copyright infringement by inserting the clause at [52.227-2](#), Notice and Assistance, Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.

(d) The Government may require a contractor to reimburse it for liability for patent infringement arising out of a contract for commercial items by inserting the clause at FAR [52.227-3](#), Patent Indemnity.

27.201-2 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) Insert the clause at [52.227-1](#), Authorization and Consent, in solicitations and contracts except that use of the clause is—

- (i) Optional when using simplified acquisition procedures; and
- (ii) Prohibited when both complete performance and delivery are outside the United States.

(2) Use the clause with its Alternate I in all R&D solicitations and contracts for which the primary purpose is R&D work, except that this alternate shall not be used in construction and architect-engineer contracts unless the contract calls exclusively for R&D work.

(3) Use the clause with its Alternate II in solicitations and contracts for communication services with a common carrier and the services are unregulated and not priced by a tariff schedule set by a regulatory body.

(b) Insert the clause at [52.227-2](#), Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement, in all solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [52.227-1](#), Authorization and Consent.

(c)(1) Insert the clause at [52.227-3](#), Patent Indemnity, in solicitations and contracts that may result in the delivery of commercial items, unless—

- (i) [Part 12](#) procedures are used;
- (ii) The simplified acquisition procedures of [Part 13](#) are used;
- (iii) Both complete performance and delivery are outside the United States; or
- (iv) The contracting officer determines after consultation with legal counsel that omission of the clause would be consistent with commercial practice.

(2) Use the clause with either its Alternate I (identification of excluded items) or II (identification of included items) if—

- (i) The contract also requires delivery of items that are not commercial items; or
- (ii) The contracting officer determines after consultation with legal counsel that limitation of applicability of the clause would be consistent with commercial practice.

(3) Use the clause with its Alternate III if the solicitation or contract is for communication services and facilities where performance is by a common carrier, and the services are unregulated and are not priced by a tariff schedule set by a regulatory body.

(d)(1) Insert the clause at [52.227-4](#), Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for construction or that are fixed-price for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. Do not insert the clause in contracts solely for architect-engineer services.

(2) If the contracting officer determines that the construction will necessarily involve the use of structures, products, materials, equipment, processes, or methods that are nonstandard, noncommercial, or special, the contracting officer may expressly exclude them from the patent indemnification by using the clause with its Alternate I. Note that this exclusion is for items, as distinguished from identified patents (see paragraph (e) of this subsection).

(e) It may be in the Government's interest to exempt specific U.S. patents from the patent indemnity clause. Exclusion from indemnity of identified patents, as distinguished from items, is the prerogative of the agency head. Upon written approval of the agency head, the contracting officer may insert the clause at [52.227-5](#), Waiver of Indemnity, in solicitations and contracts in addition to the appropriate patent indemnity clause.

(f) If a patent indemnity clause is not prescribed, the contracting officer may include one in the solicitation and contract if it is in the Government's interest to do so.

(g) The contracting officer shall not include in any solicitation or contract any clause whereby the Government agrees to indemnify a contractor for patent infringement.

27.202 Royalties.

27.202-1 Reporting of royalties.

(a) To determine whether royalties anticipated or actually paid under Government contracts are excessive, improper, or inconsistent with Government patent rights the solicitation provision at [52.227-6](#) requires prospective contractors to furnish royalty information. The contracting officer shall take appropriate action to reduce or eliminate excessive or improper royalties.

(b) If the response to a solicitation includes a charge for royalties, the contracting officer shall, before award of the contract, forward the information to the office having cognizance of patent matters for the contracting activity. The cognizant office shall promptly advise the contracting officer of appropriate action.

(c) The contracting officer, when considering the approval of a subcontract, shall require royalty information if it is required under the prime contract. The contracting officer shall forward the information to the office having cognizance of patent matters. However, the contracting officer need not delay consent while awaiting advice from the cognizant office.

(d) The contracting officer shall forward any royalty reports to the office having cognizance of patent matters for the contracting activity.

27.202-2 Notice of Government as a licensee.

(a) When the Government is obligated to pay a royalty on a patent because of an existing license agreement and the contracting officer believes that the licensed patent will be applicable to a prospective contract, the Government should furnish the prospective offerors with—

- (1) Notice of the license;
- (2) The number of the patent; and
- (3) The royalty rate cited in the license.

(b) When the Government is obligated to pay such a royalty, the solicitation should also require offerors to furnish information indicating whether or not each offeror is the patent owner or a licensee under the patent. This information is necessary so that the Government may either—

- (1) Evaluate an offeror's price by adding an amount equal to the royalty; or
- (2) Negotiate a price reduction with an offeror when the offeror is licensed under the same patent at a lower royalty rate.

27.202-3 Adjustment of royalties.

(a) If at any time the contracting officer believes that any royalties paid, or to be paid, under a contract or subcontract are inconsistent with Government rights, excessive, or otherwise improper, the contracting officer shall promptly report the facts to the office having cognizance of patent matters for the contracting activity concerned.

(b) In coordination with the cognizant office, the contracting officer shall promptly act to protect the Government against payment of royalties—

- (1) With respect to which the Government has a royalty-free license;
- (2) At a rate in excess of the rate at which the Government is licensed; or
- (3) When the royalties in whole or in part otherwise constitute an improper charge.

(c) In appropriate cases, the contracting officer in coordination with the cognizant office shall demand a refund pursuant to any refund of royalties clause in the contract (see [27.202-4](#)) or negotiate for a reduction of royalties.

(d) For guidance in evaluating information furnished pursuant to [27.202-1](#), see [31.205-37](#). See also [31.109](#) regarding advance understandings on particular cost items, including royalties.

27.202-4 Refund of royalties.

The clause at [52.227-9](#), Refund of Royalties, establishes procedures to pay the contractor royalties under the contract and recover royalties not paid by the contractor when the royalties were included in the contractor's fixed price.

27.202-5 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.

(a)(1) Insert a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at [52.227-6](#), Royalty Information, in—

(i) Any solicitation that may result in a negotiated contract for which royalty information is desired and for which certified cost or pricing data are obtained under [15.403](#); or

(ii) Sealed bid solicitations only if the need for such information is approved at a level above the contracting officer as being necessary for proper protection of the Government's interests.

(2) If the solicitation is for communication services and facilities by a common carrier, use the provision with its Alternate I.

(b) If the Government is obligated to pay a royalty on a patent involved in the prospective contract, insert in the solicitation a provision substantially the same as the provision at [52.227-7](#), Patents—Notice of Government Licensee. If the clause at [52.227-6](#) is not included in the solicitation, the contracting officer may require offerors to provide information sufficient to provide this notice to the other offerors.

(c) Insert the clause at [52.227-9](#), Refund of Royalties, in negotiated fixed-price solicitations and contracts when royal-

(9) A bid bond does not list the United States as obligee, but correctly identifies the offeror, the solicitation number, and the name and location of the project involved, so long as it is acceptable in all other respects.

28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.

28.102-1 General.

(a) The Miller Act ([40 U.S.C. 3131](#) *et seq.*) requires performance and payment bonds for any construction contract exceeding \$150,000, except that this requirement may be waived—

(1) By the contracting officer for as much of the work as is to be performed in a foreign country upon finding that it is impracticable for the contractor to furnish such bond; or

(2) As otherwise authorized by the Miller Act or other law.

(b)(1) Pursuant to [40 U.S.C. 3132](#), for construction contracts greater than \$30,000, but not greater than \$150,000, the contracting officer shall select two or more of the following payment protections, giving particular consideration to inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives:

(i) A payment bond.

(ii) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).

(iii) *A tripartite escrow agreement.* The prime contractor establishes an escrow account in a federally insured financial institution and enters into a tripartite escrow agreement with the financial institution, as escrow agent, and all of the suppliers of labor and material. The escrow agreement shall establish the terms of payment under the contract and of resolution of disputes among the parties. The Government makes payments to the contractor’s escrow account, and the escrow agent distributes the payments in accordance with the agreement, or triggers the disputes resolution procedures if required.

(iv) *Certificates of deposit.* The contractor deposits certificates of deposit from a federally insured financial institution with the contracting officer, in an acceptable form, executable by the contracting officer.

(v) A deposit of the types of security listed in [28.204-1](#) and [28.204-2](#).

(2) The contractor shall submit to the Government one of the payment protections selected by the contracting officer.

(c) The contractor shall furnish all bonds or alternative payment protection, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, before receiving a notice to proceed with the work or being allowed to start work.

28.102-2 Amount required.

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subsection—

“Original contract price” means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Contracts exceeding \$150,000 (Miller Act)*— (1) *Performance bonds.* Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of performance bonds must equal—

(i) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(ii) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(2) *Payment bonds.* (i) Unless the contracting officer makes a written determination supported by specific findings that a payment bond in this amount is impractical, the amount of the payment bond must equal—

(A) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(B) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(ii) The amount of the payment bond must be no less than the amount of the performance bond.

(c) *Contracts exceeding \$30,000 but not exceeding \$150,000.* Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of the payment bond or the amount of alternative payment protection must equal—

(1) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(2) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(d) *Securing additional payment protection.* If the contract price increases, the Government must secure any needed additional protection by directing the contractor to—

(1) Increase the penal sum of the existing bond;

(2) Obtain an additional bond; or

(3) Furnish additional alternative payment protection.

(e) *Reducing amounts.* The contracting officer may reduce the amount of security to support a bond, subject to the conditions of [28.203-5\(c\)](#) or [28.204\(b\)](#).

28.102-3 Contract clauses.

(a) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.228-15](#), Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction that contain a requirement for performance and payment bonds if the resultant contract is expected to exceed \$150,000. The contracting officer may revise paragraphs (b)(1) and/or (b)(2) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with [28.102-2\(b\)](#). If the provision at [52.228-1](#) is not included in the solicitation, the contracting officer must set a period of time for return of executed bonds.

(b) Insert the clause at [52.228-13](#), Alternative Payment Protections, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the estimated or actual value exceeds \$30,000 but does not exceed \$150,000. Complete the clause by specifying the payment protections selected (see [28.102-1\(b\)\(1\)](#)) and the deadline for submission. The contracting officer may revise paragraph (b) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with [28.102-2\(c\)](#).

28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.

28.103-1 General.

(a) Generally, agencies shall not require performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts. However, performance and payment bonds may be used as permitted in [28.103-2](#) and [28.103-3](#).

(b) The contractor shall furnish all bonds before receiving a notice to proceed with the work.

(c) No bond shall be required after the contract has been awarded if it was not specifically required in the contract, except as may be determined necessary for a contract modification.

28.103-2 Performance bonds.

(a) Performance bonds may be required for contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold when necessary to protect the Government's interest. The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

(1) Government property or funds are to be provided to the contractor for use in performing the contract or as partial compensation (as in retention of salvaged material).

(2) A contractor sells assets to or merges with another concern, and the Government, after recognizing the latter concern as the successor in interest, desires assurance that it is financially capable.

(3) Substantial progress payments are made before delivery of end items starts.

(4) Contracts are for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

(b) The Government may require additional performance bond protection when a contract price is increased.

(c) The contracting officer must determine the contractor's responsibility (see [Subpart 9.1](#)) even though a bond has been or can be obtained.

28.103-3 Payment bonds.

(a) A payment bond is required only when a performance bond is required, and if the use of payment bond is in the Government's interest.

(b) When a contract price is increased, the Government may require additional bond protection in an amount adequate to protect suppliers of labor and material.

28.103-4 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at [52.228-16](#), Performance and Payment Bonds—Other than Construction, in solicitations and contracts that contain a requirement for both payment and performance bonds. The contracting officer shall determine the amount of each bond for insertion in the clause. The amount shall be adequate to protect the interest of the Government. The contracting officer shall also set a period of time (normally 10 days) for return of executed bonds. Alternate I shall be used when only performance bonds are required.

28.104 Annual performance bonds.

(a) Annual performance bonds only apply to nonconstruction contracts. They shall provide a gross penal sum applicable to the total amount of all covered contracts.

(b) When the penal sums obligated by contracts are approximately equal to or exceed the penal sum of the annual performance bond, an additional bond will be required to cover additional contracts.

28.105 Other types of bonds.

The head of the contracting activity may approve using other types of bonds in connection with acquiring particular supplies or services. These types include advance payment bonds and patent infringement bonds.

28.105-1 Advance payment bonds.

Advance payment bonds may be required only when the contract contains an advance payment provision and a performance bond is not furnished. The contracting officer shall determine the amount of the advance payment bond necessary to protect the Government.

28.105-2 Patent infringement bonds.

(a) Contracts providing for patent indemnity may require these bonds only if—

(1) A performance bond is not furnished; and

(2) The financial responsibility of the contractor is unknown or doubtful.

(b) The contracting officer shall determine the penal sum.

28.106 Administration.

28.106-1 Bonds and bond-related forms.

The following Standard Forms (SF's) and Optional Forms (OF's) shown in [53.301](#) and [53.302](#), shall be used, except in foreign countries, when a bid bond, performance or payment bond, or an individual surety is required. The bond forms shall be used as indicated in the instruction portion of each form:

(a) [SF 24](#), Bid Bond (see [28.101](#)).

(b) [SF 25](#), Performance Bond (see [28.102-1](#) and [28.106-3\(b\)](#)).

Subpart 30.2—CAS Program Requirements

30.201 Contract requirements.

Title 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix) describes the rules for determining whether a proposed contract or subcontract is exempt from CAS. Negotiated contracts not exempt in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.201-1(b) shall be subject to CAS. A CAS-covered contract may be subject to either full or modified coverage. The rules for determining whether full or modified coverage applies are in 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix).

30.201-1 CAS applicability.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix).

30.201-2 Types of CAS coverage.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix).

30.201-3 Solicitation provisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at [52.230-1](#), Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification, in solicitations for proposed contracts subject to CAS as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201 (FAR Appendix).

(b) If an award to an educational institution is contemplated prior to July 1, 1997, the contracting officer shall insert the basic provision set forth at [52.230-1](#) with its Alternate I, unless the contract is to be performed by a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) (FAR Appendix)), or the provision at 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(6) (FAR Appendix) applies.

(c) Insert the provision at [52.230-7](#), Proposal Disclosure—Cost Accounting Practice Changes, in solicitations for contracts subject to CAS as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201 (FAR Appendix).

30.201-4 Contract clauses.

(a) *Cost accounting standards.*(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.230-2](#), Cost Accounting Standards, in negotiated contracts, unless the contract is exempted (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix)), the contract is subject to modified coverage (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2 (FAR Appendix)), or the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause at [52.230-2](#) requires the contractor to comply with all CAS specified in 48 CFR 9904 (FAR Appendix), to disclose actual cost accounting practices (applicable to CAS-covered contracts only), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

(b) *Disclosure and consistency of cost accounting practices.*(1) Insert the clause at [52.230-3](#), Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, in negotiated contracts when the contract amount is over \$650,000, but less than \$50 million, and the offeror certifies it is eligible for and elects to use modified CAS coverage (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2

(FAR Appendix)), unless the clause prescribed in paragraph (c) of this subsection is used.

(2) The clause at [52.230-3](#) requires the contractor to comply with 48 CFR 9904.401, 9904.402, 9904.405, and 9904.406 (FAR Appendix) to disclose (if it meets certain requirements) actual cost accounting practices, and to follow consistently its established cost accounting practices.

(c) *Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices-Foreign Concerns.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.230-4](#), Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices-Foreign Concerns, in negotiated contracts with foreign concerns, unless the contract is otherwise exempt from CAS (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1). Foreign concerns do not include foreign governments or their agents or instrumentalities.

(2) The clause at [52.230-4](#) requires the contractor to comply with 48 CFR 9904.401 and 48 CFR 9904.402 to disclose (if it meets certain requirements) actual cost accounting practices, and to follow consistently its disclosed and established cost accounting practices.

(d) *Administration of cost accounting standards.*(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.230-6](#), Administration of Cost Accounting Standards, in contracts containing any of the clauses prescribed in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (e) of this subsection.

(2) The clause at [52.230-6](#) specifies rules for administering CAS requirements and procedures to be followed in cases of failure to comply.

(e) *Cost accounting standards—educational institutions.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.230-5](#), Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution, in negotiated contracts awarded to educational institutions, unless the contract is exempted (see 48 CFR 9903.201-1 (FAR Appendix)), the contract is to be performed by an FFRDC (see 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) (FAR Appendix)), or the provision at 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(6) (FAR Appendix) applies.

(2) The clause at [52.230-5](#) requires the educational institution to comply with all CAS specified in 48 CFR 9905 (FAR Appendix), to disclose actual cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1(f) (FAR Appendix), and to follow disclosed and established cost accounting practices consistently.

30.201-5 Waiver.

(a) The head of the agency—

(1) May waive the applicability of CAS for a particular contract or subcontract under the conditions listed in paragraph (b) of this subsection; and

(2) Must not delegate this waiver authority to any official in the agency below the senior contract policymaking level.

(b) The head of the agency may grant a waiver when one of the following conditions exists:

(1) The contract or subcontract value is less than \$15,000,000, and the head of the agency determines, in writing, that the segment of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the contract or subcontract—

(i) Is primarily engaged in the sale of commercial items; and

(ii) Has no contracts or subcontracts that are subject to CAS.

(2) The head of the agency determines that exceptional circumstances exist whereby a waiver of CAS is necessary to meet the needs of the agency. Exceptional circumstances exist only when the benefits to be derived from waiving the CAS outweigh the risk associated with the waiver. The determination that exceptional circumstances exist must—

(i) Be set forth in writing; and

(ii) Include a statement of the specific circumstances that justify granting the waiver.

(c) When one of the conditions in paragraph (b) of this subsection exists, the request for waiver should include the following:

(1) The amount of the proposed award.

(2) A description of the contract or subcontract type (e.g., firm-fixed-price, cost-reimbursement).

(3) Whether the segment(s) that will perform the contract or subcontract has CAS-covered contracts or subcontracts.

(4) A description of the item(s) being procured.

(5) When the contractor or subcontractor will not accept the contract or subcontract if CAS applies, a statement to that effect.

(6) Whether certified cost or pricing data will be obtained, and if so, a discussion of how the data will be used in negotiating the contract or subcontract price.

(7) The benefits to the Government of waiving CAS.

(8) The potential risk to the Government of waiving CAS.

(9) The date by which the waiver is needed.

(10) Any other information that may be useful in evaluating the request.

(d) When neither of the conditions in paragraph (b) of this subsection exists, the waiver request must be prepared in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.201-5(e) (FAR Appendix) and submitted to the CAS Board.

(e) Each agency must report any waivers granted under paragraph (a) of this subsection to the CAS Board, on a fiscal year basis, not later than 90 days after the close of the Government's fiscal year.

30.201-6 Findings.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-6 (FAR Appendix).

30.201-7 Cognizant Federal agency responsibilities.

See 48 CFR 9903.201-7 (FAR Appendix).

30.202 Disclosure requirements.

30.202-1 General requirements.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-1 (FAR Appendix).

30.202-2 Impracticality of submission.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-2 (FAR Appendix).

30.202-3 Amendments and revisions.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-3 (FAR Appendix).

30.202-4 Privileged and confidential information.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-4 (FAR Appendix).

30.202-5 Filing Disclosure Statements.

See 48 CFR 9903.202-5 (FAR Appendix).

30.202-6 Responsibilities.

(a) The contracting officer is responsible for determining when a proposed contract may require CAS coverage and for including the appropriate notice in the solicitation. The contracting officer must then ensure that the offeror has made the required solicitation certifications and that required Disclosure Statements are submitted. (Also see 48 CFR 9903.201-3 and 9903.202 (FAR Appendix).)

(b) The contracting officer shall not award a CAS-covered contract until the cognizant Federal agency official (CFAO) has made a written determination that a required Disclosure Statement is adequate unless, in order to protect the Government's interest, the agency head, on a nondelegable basis, authorizes award without obtaining submission of the required Disclosure Statement (see 48 CFR 9903.202-2). In this event, the contractor shall submit the required Disclosure Statement and the CFAO shall make a determination of adequacy as soon as possible after the award.

(c) The cognizant auditor is responsible for conducting reviews of Disclosure Statements for adequacy and compliance.

(d) The CFAO is responsible for issuing determinations of adequacy and compliance of the Disclosure Statement.

30.202-7 Determinations.

(a) *Adequacy determination.*(1) As prescribed by 48 CFR 9903.202-6 (FAR Appendix), the auditor shall—

(i) Conduct a review of the Disclosure Statement to ascertain whether it is current, accurate, and complete; and

(ii) Report the results to the CFAO.

(2) The CFAO shall determine if the Disclosure Statement adequately describes the contractor's cost accounting practices. Also, the CFAO shall—

(i) If the Disclosure Statement is adequate, notify the contractor in writing, and provide a copy to the auditor with a copy to the contracting officer if the proposal triggers sub-

(j) *Pension costs.* (1) Pension plans are normally segregated into two types of plans: defined-benefit and defined-contribution pension plans. The contractor shall measure, assign, and allocate the costs of all defined-benefit pension plans and the costs of all defined-contribution pension plans in compliance with 48 CFR 9904.412—Cost Accounting Standard for Composition and Measurement of Pension Cost, and 48 CFR 9904.413—Adjustment and Allocation of Pension Cost. Pension costs are allowable subject to the referenced standards and the cost limitations and exclusions set forth in paragraph (j)(1)(i) and in paragraphs (j)(2) through (j)(6) of this subsection.

(i) Except for nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, to be allowable in the current year, the contractor shall fund pension costs by the time set for filing of the Federal income tax return or any extension. Pension costs assigned to the current year, but not funded by the tax return time, are not allowable in any subsequent year. For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go method, to be allowable in the current year, the contractor shall allocate pension costs in the cost accounting period that the pension costs are assigned.

(ii) Pension payments must be paid pursuant to an agreement entered into in good faith between the contractor and employees before the work or services are performed and to the terms and conditions of the established plan. The cost of changes in pension plans are not allowable if the changes are discriminatory to the Government or are not intended to be applied consistently for all employees under similar circumstances in the future.

(iii) Except as provided for early retirement benefits in paragraph (j)(6) of this subsection, one-time-only pension supplements not available to all participants of the basic plan are not allowable as pension costs, unless the supplemental benefits represent a separate pension plan and the benefits are payable for life at the option of the employee.

(iv) Increases in payments to previously retired plan participants covering cost-of-living adjustments are allowable if paid in accordance with a policy or practice consistently followed.

(2) *Defined-benefit pension plans.* The cost limitations and exclusions pertaining to defined-benefit plans are as follows:

(i)(A) Except for nonqualified pension plans, pension costs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-40(a)(1)) assigned to the current accounting period, but not funded during it, are not allowable in subsequent years (except that a payment made to a fund by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof is considered to have been made during such taxable year). However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period, that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of the Employee Retirement Income

Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(B) For nonqualified pension plans, except those using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amount allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(2).

(C) For nonqualified pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method, allowable costs are limited to the amounts allocable in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(d)(3).

(ii) Any amount funded in excess of the pension cost assigned to a cost accounting period is not allowable in that period and shall be accounted for as set forth at 48 CFR 9904.412-50(a)(4). The excess amount is allowable in the future period to which it is assigned, to the extent it is not otherwise unallowable.

(iii) Increased pension costs are unallowable if the increase is caused by a delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable. If a composite rate is used for allocating pension costs between the segments of a company and if, because of differences in the timing of the funding by the segments, an inequity exists, allowable pension costs for each segment will be limited to that particular segment's calculation of pension costs as provided for in 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c). The contractor shall make determinations of unallowable costs in accordance with the actuarial method used in calculating pension costs.

(iv) The contracting officer will consider the allowability of the cost of indemnifying the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) under ERISA Section 4062 or 4064 arising from terminating an employee deferred compensation plan on a case-by-case basis, provided that if insurance was required by the PBGC under ERISA Section 4023, it was so obtained and the indemnification payment is not recoverable under the insurance. Consideration under the foregoing circumstances will be primarily for the purpose of appraising the extent to which the indemnification payment is allocable to Government work. If a beneficial or other equitable relationship exists, the Government will participate, despite the requirements of [31.205-19\(c\)\(3\)](#) and (d)(3), in the indemnification payment to the extent of its fair share.

(v) Increased pension costs resulting from the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund and transfer to another employee benefit plan fund, or transfer of assets to another account within the same fund, are unallowable except to the extent authorized by an advance agreement. If the withdrawal of assets from a pension fund is a plan termination under ERISA, the provisions of paragraph (j)(3) of this subsection apply. The advance agreement shall—

(A) State the amount of the Government's equitable share in the gross amount withdrawn or transferred; and

(B) Provide that the Government receives a credit equal to the amount of the Government's equitable share of the gross withdrawal or transfer.

(3) *Pension adjustments and asset reversions.* (i) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the amount of the adjustment shall be—

(A) For contracts and subcontracts that are subject to full coverage under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12); and

(B) For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to full coverage under the CAS, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) is the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to [Subpart 31.2](#) or for which certified cost or pricing data were submitted.

(ii) For all other situations where assets revert to the contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which certified cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to [Subpart 31.2](#). Excise taxes on pension plan asset reversions or withdrawals under this paragraph (j)(3)(ii) are unallowable in accordance with [31.205-41\(b\)\(6\)](#).

(4) *Defined-contribution pension plans.* In addition to defined-contribution pension plans, this paragraph also covers profit sharing, savings plans, and other such plans, provided the plans fall within the definition of a pension plan at [31.001](#).

(i) Allowable pension cost is limited to the net contribution required to be made for a cost accounting period after taking into account dividends and other credits, where applicable. However, any portion of pension cost computed for a cost accounting period that exceeds the amount required to be funded pursuant to a waiver granted under the provisions of ERISA will be allowable in those future accounting periods in which the funding of such excess amounts occurs (see 48 CFR 9904.412-50(c)(5)).

(ii) The provisions of paragraphs (j)(2)(ii) and (iv) of this subsection apply to defined-contribution plans.

(5) *Pension plans using the pay-as-you-go cost method.* When using the pay-as-you-go cost method, the contractor shall measure, assign, and allocate the cost of pension plans in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412 and 9904.413. Pension costs for a pension plan using the pay-as-you-go cost method are allowable to the extent they are not otherwise unallowable.

(6) *Early retirement incentives.* An early retirement incentive is an incentive given to an employee to retire early. For contract costing purposes, costs of early retirement incentives are allowable subject to the pension cost criteria contained in paragraphs (j)(2)(i) through (iv) of this subsection provided—

(i) The contractor measures, assigns, and allocates the costs in accordance with the contractor's accounting practices for pension costs;

(ii) The incentives are in accordance with the terms and conditions of an early retirement incentive plan;

(iii) The contractor applies the plan only to active employees. The cost of extending the plan to employees who retired or were terminated before the adoption of the plan is unallowable; and

(iv) The present value of the total incentives given to any employee in excess of the amount of the employee's annual salary for the previous fiscal year before the employee's retirement is unallowable. The contractor shall compute the present value in accordance with its accounting practices for pension costs. The contractor shall account for any unallowable costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.412-50(a)(2).

(k) *Deferred compensation other than pensions.* The costs of deferred compensation awards are allowable subject to the following limitations:

(1) The costs shall be measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.415, Accounting for the Cost of Deferred Compensation.

(2) The costs of deferred compensation awards are unallowable if the awards are made in periods subsequent to the period when the work being remunerated was performed.

(l) *Compensation incidental to business acquisitions.* The following costs are unallowable: (1) Payments to employees under agreements in which they receive special compensation, in excess of the contractor's normal severance pay practice, if their employment terminates following a change in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets.

(2) Payments to employees under plans introduced in connection with a change (whether actual or prospective) in the management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of its assets in which those employees receive special compensation, which is contingent upon the employee remaining with the contractor for a specified period of time.

(m) *Fringe benefits.* (1) Fringe benefits are allowances and services provided by the contractor to its employees as compensation in addition to regular wages and salaries. Fringe benefits include, but are not limited to, the cost of vacations, sick leave, holidays, military leave, employee insurance, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans. Except as provided otherwise in [Subpart 31.2](#), the costs of fringe ben-

efits are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and are required by law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor.

(2) That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is unallowable regardless of whether the cost is reported as taxable income to the employees (see [31.205-46\(d\)](#)).

(n) *Employee rebate and purchase discount plans.* Rebates and purchase discounts, in whatever form, granted to employees on products or services produced by the contractor or affiliates are unallowable.

(o) *Postretirement benefits other than pensions (PRB).* (1) PRB covers all benefits, other than cash benefits and life insurance benefits paid by pension plans, provided to employees, their beneficiaries, and covered dependents during the period following the employees' retirement. Benefits encompassed include, but are not limited to, postretirement health care; life insurance provided outside a pension plan; and other welfare benefits such as tuition assistance, day care, legal services, and housing subsidies provided after retirement.

(2) To be allowable, PRB costs shall be incurred pursuant to law, employer-employee agreement, or an established policy of the contractor, and shall comply with paragraphs (o)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection.

(i) *Pay-as-you-go.* PRB costs are not accrued during the working lives of employees. Costs are assigned to the period in which—

(A) Benefits are actually provided; or

(B) The costs are paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient for current year benefits or premiums.

(ii) *Terminal funding.* PRB costs are not accrued during the working lives of the employees.

(A) Terminal funding occurs when the entire PRB liability is paid in a lump sum upon the termination of employees (or upon conversion to such a terminal-funded plan) to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees.

(B) Terminal funded costs shall be amortized over a period of 15 years.

(iii) *Accrual basis.* PRB costs are accrued during the working lives of employees. Accrued PRB costs shall comply with the following:

(A) Be measured and assigned in accordance with one of the following two methods:

(1) Generally accepted accounting principles, provided the portion of PRB costs attributable to the transition obligation assigned to the current year that is in excess of the amount assignable under the delayed recognition methodology described in paragraphs 112 and 113 of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement 106 is unallowable. The transition obligation is defined in Statement 106, paragraph 110; or

(2) Contributions to a welfare benefit fund determined in accordance with applicable Internal Revenue

Code. Allowable PRB costs based on such contributions shall—

(i) Be measured using reasonable actuarial assumptions, which shall include a healthcare inflation assumption unless prohibited by the Internal Revenue Code provisions governing welfare benefit funds;

(ii) Be assigned to accounting periods on the basis of the average working lives of active employees covered by the PRB plan or a 15 year period, whichever period is longer. However, if the plan is comprised of inactive participants only, the cost shall be spread over the average future life expectancy of the participants; and

(iii) Exclude Federal income taxes, whether incurred by the fund or the contractor (including any increase in PRB costs associated with such taxes), unless the fund holding the plan assets is tax-exempt under the provisions of 26 USC §501(c).

(B) Be paid to an insurer or trustee to establish and maintain a fund or reserve for the sole purpose of providing PRB to retirees. The assets shall be segregated in the trust, or otherwise effectively restricted, so that they cannot be used by the employer for other purposes.

(C) Be calculated in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board.

(D) Eliminate from costs of current and future periods the accumulated value of any prior period costs that were unallowable in accordance with paragraph (o)(3) of this section, adjusted for interest under paragraph (o)(4) of this section.

(E) Calculate the unfunded actuarial liability (unfunded accumulated postretirement benefit obligation) using the market (fair) value of assets that have been accumulated by funding costs assigned to prior periods for contract accounting purposes.

(F) Recognize as a prepayment credit the market (fair) value of assets that were accumulated by deposits or contributions that were not used to fund costs assigned to previous periods for contract accounting purposes.

(G) Comply with the following when changing from one accrual accounting method to another: the contractor shall—

(1) Treat the change in the unfunded actuarial liability (unfunded accumulated postretirement benefit obligation) as a gain or loss; and

(2) Present an analysis demonstrating that all costs assigned to prior periods have been accounted for in accordance with paragraphs (o)(2)(iii)(D), (E), and (F) of this section to ensure that no duplicate recovery of costs exists. Any duplicate recovery of costs due to the change from one method to another is unallowable. The analysis and new accrual accounting method may be a subject appropriate for an advance agreement in accordance with [31.109](#).

(3) To be allowable, PRB costs must be funded by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or any extension thereof, or paid to an insurer, provider, or other recipient

by the time set for filing the Federal income tax return or extension thereof. PRB costs assigned to the current year, but not funded, paid or otherwise liquidated by the tax return due date as extended are not allowable in any subsequent year.

(4) Increased PRB costs caused by delay in funding beyond 30 days after each quarter of the year to which they are assignable are unallowable.

(5) The Government shall receive an equitable share of any amount of previously funded PRB costs which revert or inure to the contractor. Such equitable share shall reflect the Government's previous participation in PRB costs through those contracts for which certified cost or pricing data were required or which were subject to [Subpart 31.2](#).

(p) *Limitation on allowability of compensation for certain contractor personnel.*(1) Costs incurred after January 1, 1998, for compensation of a senior executive in excess of the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the contractor fiscal year by the Administrator, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP), under Section 39 of the OFPP Act ([41 U.S.C. 435](#)) are unallowable ([10 U.S.C. 2324\(e\)\(1\)\(P\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 256\(e\)\(1\)\(P\)](#)). This limitation is the sole statutory limitation on allowable senior executive compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1998, under new or previously existing contracts. This limitation applies whether or not the affected contracts were previously subject to a statutory limitation on such costs. (Note that pursuant to Section 804 of Pub. L. 105-261, the definition of "senior executive" in (p)(2)(ii) has been changed for compensation costs incurred after January 1, 1999.)

(2) As used in this paragraph—

(i) "Compensation" means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses, deferred compensation (see paragraph (k) of this subsection), and employer contributions to defined contribution pension plans (see paragraphs (j)(4) and (q) of this subsection), for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in the contractor's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(ii) "Senior executive" means—

(A) Prior to January 2, 1999—

(1) The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) or any individual acting in a similar capacity at the contractor's headquarters;

(2) The four most highly compensated employees in management positions at the contractor's headquarters, other than the CEO; and

(3) If the contractor has intermediate home offices or segments that report directly to the contractor's headquarters, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each such intermediate home office or segment.

(B) Effective January 2, 1999, the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor, whether or not the home office or segment reports directly to the contractor's headquarters.

(iii) "Fiscal year" means the fiscal year established by the contractor for accounting purposes.

(iv) "Contractor's headquarters" means the highest organizational level from which executive compensation costs are allocated to Government contracts.

(q) *Employee stock ownership plans (ESOP).*(1) An ESOP is a stock bonus plan designed to invest primarily in the stock of the employer corporation. The contractor's contributions to an Employee Stock Ownership Trust (ESOT) may be in the form of cash, stock, or property.

(2) Costs of ESOPs are allowable subject to the following conditions:

(i) The contractor measures, assigns, and allocates costs in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.415.

(ii) Contributions by the contractor in any one year that exceed the deductibility limits of the Internal Revenue Code for that year are unallowable.

(iii) When the contribution is in the form of stock, the value of the stock contribution is limited to the fair market value of the stock on the date that title is effectively transferred to the trust.

(iv) When the contribution is in the form of cash—

(A) Stock purchases by the ESOT in excess of fair market value are unallowable; and

(B) When stock purchases are in excess of fair market value, the contractor shall credit the amount of the excess to the same indirect cost pools that were charged for the ESOP contributions in the year in which the stock purchase occurs. However, when the trust purchases the stock with borrowed funds which will be repaid over a period of years by cash contributions from the contractor to the trust, the contractor shall credit the excess price over fair market value to the indirect cost pools pro rata over the period of years during which the contractor contributes the cash used by the trust to repay the loan.

(v) When the fair market value of unissued stock or stock of a closely held corporation is not readily determinable, the valuation will be made on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the guidelines for valuation used by the IRS.

31.205-7 Contingencies.

(a) "Contingency," as used in this subpart, means a possible future event or condition arising from presently known or unknown causes, the outcome of which is indeterminable at the present time.

(b) Costs for contingencies are generally unallowable for historical costing purposes because such costing deals with costs incurred and recorded on the contractor's books. However, in some cases, as for example, terminations, a contingency factor may be recognized when it is applicable to a past period to give recognition to minor unsettled factors in the interest of expediting settlement.

(c) In connection with estimates of future costs, contingencies fall into two categories:

(1) Those that may arise from presently known and existing conditions, the effects of which are foreseeable

Subpart 32.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

32.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for advance payments on prime contracts and subcontracts. It does not include policies and procedures for advance payments for the types of transactions listed in [32.404](#). This subpart does not apply to commercial advance payments, which are subject to [Subpart 32.2](#).

32.401 Statutory authority.

The agency may authorize advance payments in negotiated and sealed bid contracts if the action is appropriate under—

(a) Section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 ([41 U.S.C. 255](#));

(b) The Armed Services Procurement Act ([10 U.S.C. 2307](#)); or

(c) Pub. L. 85-804 ([50 U.S.C. 1431-1435](#)) and Executive Order 10789, November 14, 1958 (3 CFR 1958 Supp. pp. 72-74) (see [Subpart 50.1](#) for other applications of this statute).

32.402 General.

(a) A limitation on authority to grant advance payments under Pub. L. 85-804 ([50 U.S.C. 1431-1435](#)) is described at [50.102-3\(b\)\(4\)](#).

(b) Advance payments may be provided on any type of contract; however, the agency shall authorize advance payments sparingly. Except for the contracts described in [32.403\(a\)](#) and (b), advance payment is the least preferred method of contract financing (see [32.106](#)) and generally they should not be authorized if other types of financing are reasonably available to the contractor in adequate amounts. Loans and credit at excessive interest rates or other exorbitant charges, or loans from other Government agencies, are not considered reasonably available financing.

(c) If statutory requirements and standards for advance payment determinations are met, the contracting officer shall generally recommend that the agency authorize advance payments.

(1) The statutory requirements are that—

(i) The contractor gives adequate security;

(ii) The advance payments will not exceed the unpaid contract price (see [32.410\(b\)](#), paragraph (a)(2)); and

(iii) The agency head or designee determines, based on written findings, that the advance payment—

(A) Is in the public interest (under [32.401\(a\)](#) or (b)); or

(B) Facilitates the national defense (under [32.401\(c\)](#)).

(2) The standards for advance payment determinations are that—

(i) The advance payments will not exceed the contractor's interim cash needs based on—

(A) Analysis of the cash flow required for contract performance;

(B) Consideration of the reimbursement or other payment cycle; and

(C) To the extent possible, employment of the contractor's own working capital;

(ii) The advance payments are necessary to supplement other funds or credit available to a contractor;

(iii) The recipient is otherwise qualified as a responsible contractor;

(iv) The Government will benefit from performance prospects or there are other practical advantages; and

(v) The case fits one or more of the categories described in [32.403](#).

(d) If necessary, the agency may authorize advance payments in addition to progress or partial payments on the same contract (see [32.501-1\(c\)](#)).

(e) Each agency that provides advance payments shall—

(1) Place the responsibility for making findings and determinations, and for approval of contract terms concerning advance payments (see [32.410](#)), at an organizational level high enough to ensure uniform application of this subpart (see the limitation at [50.102-1\(b\)](#) which also applies to advance payments authorized under Pub. L. 85-804 ([50 U.S.C. 1431-1435](#))); and

(2) Establish procedures for coordination, before advance payment authorization, with the activity that provides contract financing support.

(f) If the contract provides for advance payments under Pub. L. 85-804, the contracting officer shall ensure conformance with the requirements of [50.103-7](#).

32.403 Applicability.

Advance payments may be considered useful and appropriate for the following:

(a) Contracts for experimental, research, or development work with nonprofit educational or research institutions.

(b) Contracts solely for the management and operation of Government-owned plants.

(c) Contracts for acquisition, at cost, of property for Government ownership.

(d) Contracts of such a highly classified nature that the agency considers it undesirable for national security to permit assignment of claims under the contract.

(e) Contracts entered into with financially weak contractors whose technical ability is considered essential to the agency. In these cases, the agency shall closely monitor the contractor's performance and financial controls to reduce the Government's financial risk.

(f) Contracts for which a loan by a private financial institution is not practicable, whether or not a loan guarantee under this part is issued; for example, if—

- (1) Financing institutions will not assume a reasonable portion of the risk under a guaranteed loan;
- (2) Loans with reasonable interest rates or finance charges are not available to the contractor; or
- (3) Contracts involve operations so remote from a financial institution that the institution could not be expected to suitably administer a guaranteed loan.

(g) Contracts with small business concerns, under which circumstances that make advance payments appropriate often occur (but see [32.104\(b\)](#)).

(h) Contracts under which exceptional circumstances make advance payments the most advantageous contract financing method for both the Government and the contractor.

32.404 Exclusions.

(a) This subpart does not apply to advance payments authorized by law for—

- (1) Rent;
- (2) Tuition;
- (3) Insurance premiums;
- (4) Expenses of investigations in foreign countries;
- (5) Extension or connection of public utilities for Government buildings or installations;
- (6) Subscriptions to publications;
- (7) Purchases of supplies or services in foreign countries, if—
 - (i) The purchase price does not exceed \$15,000 (or equivalent amount of the applicable foreign currency); and
 - (ii) The advance payment is required by the laws or government regulations of the foreign country concerned;
- (8) Enforcement of the customs or narcotics laws; or
- (9) Other types of transactions excluded by agency procedures under statutory authority.

(b) Agencies may issue their own instructions to deal with advance payment items in paragraph (a) of this section authorized under statutes relevant to their agencies.

32.405 Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid contracts.

(a) Actions that designated agencies may take to facilitate the national defense without regard to other provisions of law relating to contracts, as explained in [50.101-1\(a\)](#), also include making advance payments. These advance payments may be made at or after award of sealed bid contracts, as well as negotiated contracts.

(b) Bidders may request advance payments before or after award, even if the invitation for bids does not contain an advance payment provision. However, the contracting officer shall reject any bid requiring that advance payments be provided as a basis for acceptance.

(c) When advance payments are requested, the agency may—

- (1) Enter into the contract and provide for advance payments conforming to this [Part 32](#);
- (2) Enter into the contract without providing for advance payments if the contractor does not actually need advance payments; or
- (3) Deny award of the contract if the request for advance payments has been disapproved under [32.409-2](#) and funds adequate for performance are not otherwise available to the offeror.

32.406 Letters of credit.

(a) The Department of the Treasury (Treasury) prescribes regulations and instructions covering the use of letters of credit for advance payments under contracts. See Treasury Department Circular 1075 (31 CFR Part 205), and the implementing instructions in the Treasury Financial Manual, available in offices providing financial advice and assistance.

(b) If agencies provide advance payments to contractors, use of the following methods is required unless the agency has obtained a waiver from the Treasury Department:

- (1) By letter of credit if the contracting agency expects to have a continuing relationship with the contractor for a year or more, with advances totaling at least \$120,000 a year.
- (2) By direct Treasury check if the circumstances do not meet the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) If the agency has entered into multiple contracts (or a combination of contract(s) and assistance agreement(s)) involving eligibility of a contractor for more than one letter of credit, the agency shall follow arrangements made under Treasury procedures for—

- (1) Consolidating funding to the same contractor under one letter of credit or
- (2) Replacing multiple letters of credit with a single letter of credit.

(d) The letter of credit enables the contractor to withdraw Government funds in amounts needed to cover its own disbursements of cash for contract performance. Whenever feasible, the agency shall, under the direction and approval of the Department of the Treasury, use a letter of credit method that requires the contractor not to withdraw the Government funds until the contractor's checks have been—

- (1) Forwarded to the payees (delay of drawdown technique), or
- (2) Presented to the contractor's bank for payment (checks paid technique) (see 31 CFR 205.3 and 205.4(d)).

(e) The Treasury regulations provide for terminating the advance financing arrangement if the contractor is unwilling or unable to minimize the elapsed time between receipt of the advance and disbursement of the funds. In such cases, if reversion to normal payment methods is not feasible, the Treasury

Subpart 32.6—Contract Debts

32.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for identifying, collecting, and deferring collection of contract debts (including interest, if applicable). Sections [32.607](#), [32.608](#), and [32.610](#) of this subpart do not apply to claims against common carriers for transportation overcharges and freight and cargo losses ([31 U.S.C. 3726](#)).

32.601 General.

(a) Contract debts are amounts that—

(1) Have been paid to a contractor to which the contractor is not currently entitled under the terms and conditions of the contract; or

(2) Are otherwise due from the contractor under the terms and conditions of the contract.

(b) Contract debts include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Billing and price reductions resulting from contract terms for price redetermination or for determination of prices under incentive type contracts.

(2) Price or cost reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(3) Financing payments determined to be in excess of the contract limitations at [52.232-16\(a\)\(7\)](#), Progress Payments, or [52.232-32\(d\)\(2\)](#), Performance-Based Payments, or any contract clause for commercial item financing.

(4) Increases to financing payment liquidation rates.

(5) Overpayments disclosed by quarterly statements required under price redetermination or incentive contracts.

(6) Price adjustments resulting from Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) noncompliances or changes in cost accounting practice.

(7) Reinspection costs for nonconforming supplies or services.

(8) Duplicate or erroneous payments.

(9) Damages or excess costs related to defaults in performance.

(10) Breach of contract obligations concerning progress payments, performance-based payments, advance payments, commercial item financing, or Government-furnished property.

(11) Government expense of correcting defects.

(12) Overpayments related to errors in quantity or billing or deficiencies in quality.

(13) Delinquency in contractor payments due under agreements or arrangements for deferral or postponement of collections.

(14) Reimbursement of amounts due under [33.102\(b\)\(3\)](#) and [33.104\(h\)\(8\)](#).

32.602 Responsibilities.

(a) The contracting officer has primary responsibility for identifying and demanding payment of contract debts except those resulting from errors made by the payment office. The contracting officer shall not collect contract debts or otherwise agree to liquidate contract debts (*e.g.*, offset the amount of the debt against existing unpaid bills due the contractor, or allow contractors to retain contract debts to cover amounts that may become payable in future periods).

(b) The payment office has primary responsibility for—

(1) Collecting contract debts identified by contracting officers;

(2) Identifying and collecting duplicate and erroneous payments; and

(3) Authorizing the liquidation of contract debts in accordance with agency procedures.

32.603 Debt determination.

(a) If the contracting officer has any indication that a contractor owes money to the Government under a contract, the contracting officer shall determine promptly whether an actual debt is due and the amount. Any unnecessary delay may contribute to—

(1) Loss of timely availability of the funds to the program for which the funds were initially provided;

(2) Increased difficulty in collecting the debt; or

(3) Actual monetary loss to the Government.

(b) The amount of indebtedness determined by the contracting officer shall be an amount that—

(1) Is based on the merits of the case; and

(2) Is consistent with the contract terms.

32.604 Demand for payment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall take the following actions:

(1) Issue the demand for payment as soon as the contracting officer has determined that an actual debt is due the Government and the amount.

(2) Issue the demand for payment even if—

(i) The debt is or will be the subject of a bilateral modification;

(ii) The contractor is otherwise obligated to pay the money under the existing contract terms; or

(iii) The contractor has agreed to repay the debt.

(3) Issue the demand for payment as a part of the final decision, if a final decision is required by [32.605\(a\)](#).

(b) The demand for payment shall include the following:

(1) A description of the debt, including the debt amount.

(2) A distribution of the principal amount of the debt by line(s) of accounting subject to the following:

(i) If the debt affects multiple lines of accounting, the contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, identify all affected lines of accounting. If it is not practicable

to identify all affected lines of accounting, the contracting officer may select representative lines of accounting in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section.

(ii) In selecting representative lines of accounting, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Consider the affected departments or agencies, years of appropriations, and the predominant types of appropriations; and

(B) Not distribute to any line of accounting an amount of the principal in excess of the total obligation for the line of accounting; and

(iii) Include the lines of accounting even if the associated funds are expired or cancelled. While cancelled funds will be deposited in a miscellaneous receipt account of the Treasury if collected, the funds are tracked under the closed year appropriation(s) to comply with the Anti-Deficiency Act.

(iv) If the debt affects multiple contracts and the lines of accounting are not readily available, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Issue the demand for payment without the distribution of the principal amount to the affected lines of accounting;

(B) Include a statement in the demand for payment advising when the distribution will be provided; and

(C) Provide the distribution by the date identified in the demand for payment.

(3) The basis for and amount of any accrued interest or penalty.

(4) (i) For debts resulting from specific contract terms (e.g., debts resulting from incentive clause provisions, Quarterly Limitation on Payments Statement, Cost Accounting Standards, price reduction for defective pricing), a notification stating that payment should be made promptly, and that interest is due in accordance with the terms of the contract. Interest shall be computed from the date specified in the applicable contract clause until repayment by the contractor. The interest rate shall be the rate specified in the applicable contract clause. In the case of a debt arising from a price reduction for defective pricing, or as specifically set forth in a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause in the contract, interest is computed from the date of overpayment by the Government until repayment by the contractor at the underpayment rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury, for the periods affected, under [26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(ii) For all other contract debts, a notification stating that any amounts not paid within 30 days from the date of the demand for payment will bear interest. Interest shall be computed from the date of the demand for payment until repayment by the contractor. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury, as provided in Section 611 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the

amount becomes due, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as established by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(5) A statement advising the contractor—

(i) To contact the contracting officer if the contractor believes the debt is invalid or the amount is incorrect; and

(ii) If the contractor agrees, to remit a check payable to the agency's payment office annotated with the contract number along with a copy of the demand for payment to the payment office identified in the contract or as otherwise specified in the demand letter in accordance with agency procedures.

(6) Notification that the payment office may initiate procedures, in accordance with the applicable statutory and regulatory requirements, to offset the debt against any payments otherwise due the contractor.

(7) Notification that the debt may be subject to administrative charges in accordance with the requirements of [31 U.S.C. 3717\(e\)](#) and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996.

(8) Notification that the contractor may submit a request for installment payments or deferment of collection if immediate payment is not practicable or if the amount is disputed.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the contracting officer should not issue a demand for payment if the contracting officer only becomes aware of the debt when the contractor—

(1) Provides a lump sum payment or submits a credit invoice. (A credit invoice is a contractor's request to liquidate the debt against existing unpaid bills due the contractor); or

(2) Notifies the contracting officer that the payment office overpaid on an invoice payment. When the contractor provides the notification, the contracting officer shall notify the payment office of the overpayment.

(d) If a demand for payment was not issued as provided for in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall issue a demand for payment no sooner than 30 days after the contracting officer becomes aware of the debt unless—

(1) The contractor has liquidated the debt;

(2) The contractor has requested an installment payment agreement; or

(3) The payment office has issued a demand for payment.

(e) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Furnish a copy of the demand for payment to the contractor by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt; and

(2) Forward a copy of the demand to the payment office.

32.605 Final decisions.

(a) The contracting officer shall issue a final decision as required by [33.211](#) if—

(1) The contracting officer and the contractor are unable to reach agreement on the existence or amount of a debt in a timely manner;

(2) The contractor fails to liquidate a debt previously demanded by the contracting officer within the timeline specified in the demand for payment unless the amounts were not repaid because the contractor has requested an installment payment agreement; or

(3) The contractor requests a deferment of collection on a debt previously demanded by the contracting officer (see [32.607-2](#)).

(b) If a demand for payment was previously issued for the debt, the demand for payment included in the final decision shall identify the same due date as the original demand for payment.

(c) The contracting officer shall—

(1) Furnish the decision to the contractor by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that provides evidence of receipt; and

(2) Forward a copy to the payment office identified in the contract.

32.606 Debt collection.

(a) If the contractor has not liquidated the debt within 30 days of the date due or requested installment payments or deferment of collection, the payment office shall initiate withholding of principal, interest, penalties, and administrative charges. In the event the contract is assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 ([31 U.S.C. 3727](#) and [41 U.S.C. 15](#)), the rights of the assignee will be scrupulously respected and withholding of payments shall be consistent with those rights. For additional information on assignment of claims, see [Subpart 32.8](#).

(b) As provided for in the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 ([31 U.S.C. 3711\(g\)\(1\)](#)), payment offices are required to transfer any debt that is delinquent more than 180 days to the Department of Treasury for collection.

(c) The contracting officer shall periodically follow up with the payment office to determine whether the debt has been collected and credited to the correct appropriation(s).

32.607 Installment payments and deferment of collection.

(a) The contracting officer shall not approve or deny a contractor's request for installment payments or deferment of collections. The office designated in agency procedures is responsible for approving or denying requests for installment payments or deferment of collections.

(b) If a contractor has not appealed the debt or filed an action under the Disputes clause of the contract and the contractor has submitted a proposal for debt deferment or installment payments—

(1) The office designated in agency procedures may arrange for deferment/installment payments if the contractor

is unable to pay at once in full or the contractor's operations under national defense contracts would be seriously impaired. The arrangement shall include appropriate covenants and securities and should be limited to the shortest practicable maturity; and

(2) The deferment/installment agreement shall include a specific schedule or plan for payment. It should permit the Government to make periodic financial reviews of the contractor and to require payments earlier than required by the agreement if the Government considers the contractor's ability to pay improved. It should also provide for required stated or measurable payments on the occurrence of specific events or contingencies that improve the contractor's ability to pay.

(c) If not already applicable under the contract terms, interest on contract debt shall be made an element of any agreement entered into for installment payments or deferment of collection.

32.607-1 Installment payments.

If a contractor requests an installment payment agreement, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor to send a written request for installment payments to the office designated in agency procedures.

32.607-2 Deferment of collection.

(a) All requests for deferment of collection must be submitted in writing to the contracting officer.

(1) If the contractor has appealed the debt under the procedures of the Disputes clause of the contract, the information with the request for deferment may be limited to an explanation of the contractor's financial condition.

(2) Actions filed by contractors under the Disputes Clause shall not suspend or delay collection.

(3) If there is no appeal pending or action filed under the Disputes clause of the contract, the following information about the contractor should be submitted with the request:

(i) Financial condition.

(ii) Contract backlog.

(iii) Projected cash receipts and requirements.

(iv) The feasibility of immediate payment of the debt.

(v) The probable effect on operations of immediate payment in full.

(b) Upon receipt of the contractor's written request, the contracting officer shall promptly provide a notification to the payment office and advise the payment office that the contractor's request is under consideration.

(c) (1) The contracting officer should consider any information necessary to develop a recommendation on the deferment request.

(2) The contracting officer shall forward the following to the office designated in agency procedures for a decision:

(i) A copy of the contractor's request for a deferment of collection.

(ii) A written recommendation on the request and the basis for the recommendation including the advisability of deferment to avoid possible overcollections.

(iii) A statement as to whether the contractor has an appeal pending or action filed under the Disputes clause of the contract and the docket number if the appeal has been filed.

(iv) A copy of the contracting officer's final decision (see [32.605](#)).

(d) The office designated in agency procedures may authorize a deferment pending the resolution of appeal to avoid possible overcollections. The agency is required to use unexpired funds to pay interest on overcollections.

(e) Deferments pending disposition of appeal may be granted to small business concerns and financially weak contractors, balancing the need for Government security against loss and undue hardship on the contractor.

(f) The deferment agreement shall not provide that a claim of the Government will not become due and payable pending mutual agreement on the amount of the claim or, in the case of a dispute, until the decision is reached.

(g) At a minimum, the deferment agreement shall contain the following:

(1) A description of the debt.

(2) The date of first demand for payment.

(3) Notice of an interest charge, in conformity with [32.608](#) and the FAR clause at [52.232-17](#), Interest; or, in the case of a debt arising from a defective pricing or a CAS non-compliance overpayment, interest, as prescribed by the applicable Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data or CAS clause (see [32.607\(c\)](#)).

(4) Identification of the office to which the contractor is to send debt payments.

(5) A requirement for the contractor to submit financial information requested by the Government and for reasonable access to the contractor's records and property by Government representatives.

(6) Provision for the Government to terminate the deferment agreement and accelerate the maturity of the debt if the contractor defaults or if bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings are instituted by or against the contractor.

(7) Protective requirements that are considered by the Government to be prudent and feasible in the specific circumstances. The coverage of protective terms at [32.409](#) and [32.501-5](#) may be used as a guide.

(h) If a contractor appeal of the debt determination is pending, the deferment agreement shall also include a requirement that the contractor shall—

(1) Diligently prosecute the appeal; and

(2) Pay the debt in full when the appeal is decided, or when the parties reach agreement on the debt amount.

(i) The deferment agreement may provide for the right to make early payments without prejudice, for refund of overpayments, and for crediting of interest.

32.608 Interest.

32.608-1 Interest charges.

Unless specified otherwise in the clause at [52.232-17](#), Interest, interest charges shall apply to any contract debt unpaid after 30 days from the issuance of a demand unless—

(a) The contract is a kind excluded under [32.611](#); or

(b) The contract or debt has been exempted from interest charges under agency procedures.

32.608-2 Interest credits.

(a) An equitable interest credit shall be applied under the following circumstances:

(1) When the amount of debt initially determined is subsequently reduced; *e.g.*, through a successful appeal.

(2) When any amount collected by the Government is in excess of the amount found to be due on appeal under the Disputes Clause of the contract.

(3) When the collection procedures followed in a given case result in an overcollection of the debt due.

(4) When the responsible official determines that the Government has unduly delayed payments to the contractor on the same contract at some time during the period to which the interest charge applied, provided an interest penalty was not paid for such late payment.

(b) Any appropriate interest credits shall be computed under the following procedures:

(1) Interest at the rate under [52.232-17](#) shall be charged on the reduced debt from the date of collection by the Government until the date the monies are remitted to the contractor.

(2) Interest may not be reduced for any time between the due date under the demand and the period covered by a deferment of collection, unless the contract includes an interest clause; *e.g.*, the clause prescribed in [32.611](#).

(3) Interest shall not be credited in an amount that, when added to other amounts refunded or released to the contractor, exceeds the total amount that has been collected, or withheld for the purpose of collecting the debt. This limitation shall be further reduced by the amount of any limitation applicable under paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection.

32.609 Delays in receipt of notices or demands.

If interest is accrued based on the date of the demand letter and delivery of the demand letter is delayed by the Government (*e.g.*, undue delay after dating at the originating office or delays in the mail), the date of the debt and accrual of interest shall be extended to a time that is fair and reasonable under the particular circumstances.

Subpart 33.2—Disputes and Appeals

33.201 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Accrual of a claim” means the date when all events, that fix the alleged liability of either the Government or the contractor and permit assertion of the claim, were known or should have been known. For liability to be fixed, some injury must have occurred. However, monetary damages need not have been incurred.

“Alternative dispute resolution (ADR)” means any type of procedure or combination of procedures voluntarily used to resolve issues in controversy. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombudsmen.

“Defective certification” means a certificate which alters or otherwise deviates from the language in [33.207\(c\)](#) or which is not executed by a person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim. Failure to certify shall not be deemed to be a defective certification.

“Issue in controversy” means a material disagreement between the Government and the contractor that—

- (1) May result in a claim; or
- (2) Is all or part of an existing claim.

“Misrepresentation of fact” means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to the belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

33.202 Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

The Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended ([41 U.S.C. 601-613](#)) (the Act), establishes procedures and requirements for asserting and resolving claims subject to the Act. In addition, the Act provides for—

- (a) The payment of interest on contractor claims;
- (b) Certification of contractor claims; and
- (c) A civil penalty for contractor claims that are fraudulent or based on a misrepresentation of fact.

33.203 Applicability.

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to any express or implied contract covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) This subpart does not apply to any contract with—

- (1) A foreign government or agency of that government, or
- (2) An international organization or a subsidiary body of that organization, if the agency head determines that the application of the Act to the contract would not be in the public interest.

(c) This part applies to all disputes with respect to contracting officer decisions on matters “arising under” or “relating to” a contract. Agency Boards of Contract Appeals (BCA’s)

authorized under the Act continue to have all of the authority they possessed before the Act with respect to disputes arising under a contract, as well as authority to decide disputes relating to a contract. The clause at [52.233-1](#), Disputes, recognizes the “all disputes” authority established by the Act and states certain requirements and limitations of the Act for the guidance of contractors and contracting agencies. The clause is not intended to affect the rights and obligations of the parties as provided by the Act or to constrain the authority of the statutory agency BCA’s in the handling and deciding of contractor appeals under the Act.

33.204 Policy.

The Government’s policy is to try to resolve all contractual issues in controversy by mutual agreement at the contracting officer’s level. Reasonable efforts should be made to resolve controversies prior to the submission of a claim. Agencies are encouraged to use ADR procedures to the maximum extent practicable. Certain factors, however, may make the use of ADR inappropriate (see [5 U.S.C. 572\(b\)](#)). Except for arbitration conducted pursuant to the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA), ([5 U.S.C. 571](#), *et seq.*) agencies have authority which is separate from that provided by the ADRA to use ADR procedures to resolve issues in controversy. Agencies may also elect to proceed under the authority and requirements of the ADRA.

33.205 Relationship of the Act to Pub. L. 85-804.

(a) Requests for relief under Public Law 85-804 ([50 U.S.C. 1431-1435](#)) are not claims within the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 or the Disputes clause at [52.233-1](#), Disputes, and shall be processed under [Subpart 50.1](#), Extraordinary Contractual Actions. However, relief formerly available only under Public Law 85-804; *i.e.*, legal entitlement to rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, is now available within the authority of the contracting officer under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 and the Disputes clause. In case of a question whether the contracting officer has authority to settle or decide specific types of claims, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

(b) A contractor’s allegation that it is entitled to rescission or reformation of its contract in order to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake shall be treated as a claim under the Act. A contract may be reformed or rescinded by the contracting officer if the contractor would be entitled to such remedy or relief under the law of Federal contracts. Due to the complex legal issues likely to be associated with allegations of legal entitlement, contracting officers shall make written decisions, prepared with the advice and assistance of legal counsel, either granting or denying relief in whole or in part.

(c) A claim that is either denied or not approved in its entirety under paragraph (b) of this section may be cognizable as a request for relief under Public Law 85-804 as imple-

mented by [Subpart 50.1](#). However, the claim must first be submitted to the contracting officer for consideration under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 because the claim is not cognizable under Public Law 85-804, as implemented by [Subpart 50.1](#), unless other legal authority in the agency concerned is determined to be lacking or inadequate.

33.206 Initiation of a claim.

(a) Contractor claims shall be submitted, in writing, to the contracting officer for a decision within 6 years after accrual of a claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. This 6-year time period does not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995. The contracting officer shall document the contract file with evidence of the date of receipt of any submission from the contractor deemed to be a claim by the contracting officer.

(b) The contracting officer shall issue a written decision on any Government claim initiated against a contractor within 6 years after accrual of the claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. The 6-year period shall not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995, or to a Government claim based on a contractor claim involving fraud.

33.207 Contractor certification.

(a) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (c) of this section when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

(b) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(c) The certification shall state as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the contractor.

(d) The aggregate amount of both increased and decreased costs shall be used in determining when the dollar thresholds requiring certification are met (see example in [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#) regarding certified cost or pricing data).

(e) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim.

(f) A defective certification shall not deprive a court or an agency BCA of jurisdiction over that claim. Prior to the entry of a final judgment by a court or a decision by an agency BCA, however, the court or agency BCA shall require a defective certification to be corrected.

33.208 Interest on claims.

(a) The Government shall pay interest on a contractor's claim on the amount found due and unpaid from the date that—

(1) The contracting officer receives the claim (certified if required by [33.207\(a\)](#)); or

(2) Payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment.

(b) Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the contracting officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim. (See the clause at [52.232-17](#) for the right of the Government to collect interest on its claims against a contractor.)

(c) With regard to claims having defective certifications, interest shall be paid from either the date that the contracting officer initially receives the claim or October 29, 1992, whichever is later. However, if a contractor has provided a proper certificate prior to October 29, 1992, after submission of a defective certificate, interest shall be paid from the date of receipt by the Government of a proper certificate.

33.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.

If the contractor is unable to support any part of the claim and there is evidence that the inability is attributable to misrepresentation of fact or to fraud on the part of the contractor, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the agency official responsible for investigating fraud.

33.210 Contracting officer's authority.

Except as provided in this section, contracting officers are authorized, within any specific limitations of their warrants, to decide or resolve all claims arising under or relating to a contract subject to the Act. In accordance with agency policies and [33.214](#), contracting officers are authorized to use ADR procedures to resolve claims. The authority to decide or resolve claims does not extend to—

(a) A claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation that another Federal agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine; or

(b) The settlement, compromise, payment, or adjustment of any claim involving fraud.

33.211 Contracting officer's decision.

(a) When a claim by or against a contractor cannot be satisfied or settled by mutual agreement and a decision on the claim is necessary, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Review the facts pertinent to the claim;

(2) Secure assistance from legal and other advisors;

(3) Coordinate with the contract administration officer or contracting office, as appropriate; and

- (1) Describe the proposed work in sufficient detail to disclose the nature and volume of work (in terms of physical characteristics and estimated price range) (see [36.204](#));
- (2) State the location of the work;
- (3) Include tentative dates for issuing invitations, opening bids, and completing contract performance;
- (4) State where plans will be available for inspection without charge;
- (5) Specify a date by which requests for the invitation for bids should be submitted;
- (6) State whether award is restricted to small businesses;
- (7) Specify any amount to be charged for solicitation documents; and
- (8) Be publicized through the Governmentwide point of entry in accordance with [5.204](#).

36.213-3 Invitations for bids.

(a) Invitations for bids for construction shall allow sufficient time for bid preparation (*i.e.*, the period of time between the date invitations are distributed and the date set for opening of bids) (but see [5.203](#) and [14.202-1](#)) to allow bidders an adequate opportunity to prepare and submit their bids, giving due regard to the construction season and the time necessary for bidders to inspect the site, obtain subcontract bids, examine data concerning the work, and prepare estimates based on plans and specifications.

(b) Invitations for bids shall be prepared in accordance with [Subpart 14.2](#) and this section using the forms prescribed in [Part 53](#).

(c) Contracting officers should assure that each invitation for bids includes the following information, when applicable: The appropriate wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (see [Subpart 22.4](#)), or, if the invitation for bids must be issued before the wage determination is received, a notice that the schedule of minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract will be issued as an amendment to the invitation for bids before the opening date for bids (see [14.208](#) and [Subpart 22.4](#)).

- (1) The Performance of Work by the Contractor clause (see [36.501](#) and [52.236-1](#)).
- (2) The magnitude of the proposed construction project (see [36.204](#)).
- (3) The period of performance (see [Subpart 11.4](#)).
- (4) Arrangements made for bidders to inspect the site and examine the data concerning performance of the work (see [36.210](#)).
- (5) Information concerning any facilities, such as utilities, office space, and warehouse space, to be furnished during construction.
- (6) Information concerning the prebid conference (see [14.207](#)).

- (7) Any special qualifications or experience requirements that will be considered in determining the responsibility of bidders (see [Subpart 9.1](#)).
 - (8) Any special instructions concerning bids, alternate bids, and award.
 - (9) Any instructions concerning reporting requirements.
- (d) The contracting officer shall send invitations for bids to prospective bidders who requested them in response to the presolicitation notice, and should send them to other prospective bidders upon their specific request (see [5.102\(a\)](#)).

36.213-4 Notice of award.

When a notice of award is issued, it shall be done in writing or electronically, shall contain information required by [14.408](#), and shall—

- (a) Identify the invitation for bids;
- (b) Identify the contractor’s bid;
- (c) State the award price;
- (d) Advise the contractor that any required payment and performance bonds must be promptly executed and returned to the contracting officer;
- (e) Specify the date of commencement of work, or advise that a notice to proceed will be issued.

36.214 Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting.

(a) Agencies shall follow the policies and procedures in [Part 15](#) when negotiating prices for construction.

(b) The contracting officer shall evaluate proposals and associated certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data and shall compare them to the Government estimate.

(1) When submission of certified cost or pricing data is not required (see [15.403-1](#) and [15.403-2](#)), and any element of proposed cost differs significantly from the Government estimate, the contracting officer should request the offeror to submit cost information concerning that element (*e.g.*, wage rates or fringe benefits, significant materials, equipment allowances, and subcontractor costs).

(2) When a proposed price is significantly lower than the Government estimate, the contracting officer shall make sure both the offeror and the Government estimator completely understand the scope of the work. If negotiations reveal errors in the Government estimate, the estimate shall be corrected and the changes shall be documented in the contract file.

(c) When appropriate, additional pricing tools may be used. For example, proposed prices may be compared to current prices for similar types of work, adjusted for differences in the work site and the specifications. Also, rough yardsticks may be developed and used, such as cost per cubic foot for

structures, cost per linear foot for utilities, and cost per cubic yard for excavation or concrete.

36.215 Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction.

Contracting officers may use a cost-reimbursement contract to acquire construction only when its use is consistent with [Subpart 16.3](#) and [Part 15](#) (see [15.404-4\(c\)\(4\)\(i\)](#) for fee limitation on cost-reimbursement contracts).

Subpart 36.5—Contract Clauses

36.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes clauses for insertion in solicitations and contracts for (a) construction and (b) dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contracts. Provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall also be used in such solicitations and contracts when the conditions specified in the prescriptions for the provisions and clauses are applicable.

36.501 Performance of work by the contractor.

(a) To assure adequate interest in and supervision of all work involved in larger projects, the contractor shall be required to perform a significant part of the contract work with its own forces. The contract shall express this requirement in terms of a percentage that reflects the minimum amount of work the contractor must perform with its own forces. This percentage is (1) as high as the contracting officer considers appropriate for the project, consistent with customary or necessary specialty subcontracting and the complexity and magnitude of the work, and (2) ordinarily not less than 12 percent unless a greater percentage is required by law or agency regulation. Specialties such as plumbing, heating, and electrical work are usually subcontracted, and should not normally be considered in establishing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-1](#), Performance of Work by the Contractor, in solicitations and contracts, except those awarded pursuant to [Subparts 19.5](#), [19.8](#), [19.11](#), [19.13](#), or [19.14](#) when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed \$1.5 million. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be \$1.5 million or less.

36.502 Differing site conditions.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-2](#), Differing Site Conditions, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.503 Site investigation and conditions affecting the work.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-3](#), Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.504 Physical data.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-4](#), Physical Data, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and physical data (e.g., test borings, hydrographic data, weather conditions data) will be furnished or made available to offerors.

36.505 Material and workmanship.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-5](#), Material and Workmanship, in solicitations and contracts for construction contracts.

36.506 Superintendence by the contractor.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-6](#), Superintendence by the Contractor, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.507 Permits and responsibilities.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-7](#), Permits and Responsibilities, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated.

36.508 Other contracts.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-8](#), Other Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified

acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.509 Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-9](#), Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.510 Operations and storage areas.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-10](#), Operations and Storage Areas, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.511 Use and possession prior to completion.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-11](#), Use and Possession Prior to Completion, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract award amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. This clause may be inserted in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.512 Cleaning up.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-12](#), Cleaning Up, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price con-

struction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.513 Accident prevention.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-13](#), Accident Prevention, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract will involve work of a long duration or hazardous nature, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause or the clause with its Alternate I in solicitations and contracts when a contract for services to be performed at Government facilities (see 48 CFR Part 37) is contemplated, and technical representatives advise that special precautions are appropriate.

(c) The contracting officer should inform the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), or other cognizant Federal, State, or local officials, of instances where the contractor has been notified to take immediate action to correct serious or imminent dangers.

36.514 Availability and use of utility services.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.236-14](#), Availability and Use of Utility Services, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated, the contract is to be performed on Government sites, and the contracting officer decides (a) that the existing utility system(s) is adequate for the needs of both the Government and the contractor, and (b) furnishing it is in the Government's interest. When this clause is used, the contracting officer shall list the available utilities in the contract.

36.515 Schedules for construction contracts.

The contracting officer may insert the clause at [52.236-15](#), Schedules for Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated, the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and the period of actual work performance exceeds 60 days. This clause may also be inserted in such solicitations and contracts when work performance is expected to last less than 60 days and an unusual situation exists that warrants imposition of the requirements. This clause should not be used in the same contract with

(6) Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments (see [42.705-5](#)).

(b) *Procedures.* (1) In accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at [52.216-7](#), the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and to the cognizant auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal. The required content of the proposal and supporting data will vary depending on such factors as business type, size, and accounting system capabilities. The contractor, contracting officer, and auditor must work together to make the proposal, audit, and negotiation process as efficient as possible. Accordingly, each contractor shall submit an adequate proposal to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the contractor and granted in writing by the contracting officer. A contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data. For guidance on what generally constitutes an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal and supporting data, contractors should refer to the Model Incurred Cost Proposal in Chapter 6 of the Defense Contract Audit Agency Pamphlet No. 7641.90, Information for Contractors, available via the Internet at <http://www.dcaa.mil>.

(2) The auditor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) an advisory audit report identifying any relevant advance agreements or restrictive terms of specific contracts.

(3) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) shall head the Government negotiating team, which includes the cognizant auditor and technical or functional personnel as required. Contracting offices having significant dollar interest shall be invited to participate in the negotiation and in the preliminary discussion of critical issues. Individuals or offices that have provided a significant input to the Government position should be invited to attend.

(4) The Government negotiating team shall develop a negotiation position. Pursuant to [10 U.S.C. 2324\(f\)](#) and [41 U.S.C. 256\(f\)](#), the contracting officer shall—

(i) Not resolve any questioned costs until obtaining—

(A) Adequate documentation on the costs; and

(B) The contract auditor's opinion on the allowability of the costs.

(ii) Whenever possible, invite the contract auditor to serve as an advisor at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor on the determination of the contractor's final indirect cost rates.

(5) The cognizant contracting officer shall—

(i) Conduct negotiations;

(ii) Prepare a written indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts;

(iii) Prepare, sign, and place in the contractor general file (see [4.801\(c\)\(3\)](#)) a negotiation memorandum covering—

(A) The disposition of significant matters in the advisory audit report;

(B) Reconciliation of all costs questioned, with identification of items and amounts allowed or disallowed in the final settlement as well as the disposition of period costing or allocability issues;

(C) Reasons why any recommendations of the auditor or other Government advisors were not followed; and

(D) Identification of certified cost or pricing data submitted during the negotiations and relied upon in reaching a settlement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with [42.706](#).

(v) Notify the contractor of the individual costs which were considered unallowable and the respective amounts of the disallowance.

42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* (1) The cognizant Government auditor shall establish final indirect cost rates for business units not covered in [42.705-1\(a\)](#).

(2) In addition, auditor determination may be used for business units that are covered in [42.705-1\(a\)](#) when the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that the indirect costs can be settled with little difficulty and any of the following circumstances apply:

(i) The business unit has primarily fixed-price contracts, with only minor involvement in cost-reimbursement contracts.

(ii) The administrative cost of contracting officer determination would exceed the expected benefits.

(iii) The business unit does not have a history of disputes and there are few cost problems.

(iv) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that special circumstances require auditor determination.

(b) *Procedures.* (1) The contractor shall submit to the cognizant contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal in accordance with [42.705-1\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Upon receipt of a proposal, the auditor shall—

(i) Audit the proposal and seek agreement on indirect costs with the contractor;

(ii) Prepare an indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts. The agreement shall be signed by the contractor and the auditor;

(iii) If agreement with the contractor is not reached, forward the audit report to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) identified in the Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (see [42.203](#)), who will then resolve the disagreement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with [42.706](#).

42.705-3 Educational institutions.

(a) *General.* (1) Postdetermined final indirect cost rates shall be used in the settlement of indirect costs for all cost-reimbursement contracts with educational institutions, unless predetermined final indirect cost rates are authorized and used (see paragraph (b) of this subsection).

(2) OMB Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, assigns each educational institution to a single Government agency for the negotiation of indirect cost rates and provides that those rates shall be accepted by all Federal agencies. Cognizant Government agencies and educational institutions are listed in the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices (see [42.103](#)).

(3) The cognizant agency shall establish the billing rates and final indirect cost rates at the educational institution, consistent with the requirements of this subpart, [Subpart 31.3](#), and the OMB Circular. The agency shall follow the procedures outlined in [42.705-1\(b\)](#).

(4) If the cognizant agency is unable to reach agreement with an institution, the appeals system of the cognizant agency shall be followed for resolution of the dispute.

(b) *Predetermined final indirect cost rates.* (1) Under cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with universities, colleges, or other educational institutions ([41 U.S.C. 254a](#)), payment for reimbursable indirect costs may be made on the basis of predetermined final indirect cost rates. The cognizant agency is not required to establish predetermined rates, but if they are established, their use must be extended to all the institution's Government contracts.

(2) In deciding whether the use of predetermined rates would be appropriate for the educational institution concerned, the agency should consider both the stability of the institution's indirect costs and bases over a period of years and any anticipated changes in the amount of the direct and indirect costs.

(3) Unless their use is approved at a level in the agency (see paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection) higher than the contracting officer, predetermined rates shall not be used when—

(i) There has been no recent audit of the indirect costs;

(ii) There have been frequent or wide fluctuations in the indirect cost rates and the bases over a period of years; or

(iii) The estimated reimbursable costs for any individual contract are expected to exceed \$1 million annually.

(4)(i) If predetermined rates are to be used and no rates have been previously established for the institution's current fiscal year, the agency shall obtain from the institution a proposal for predetermined rates.

(ii) If the proposal is found to be generally acceptable, the agency shall negotiate the predetermined rates with

the institution. The rates should be based on an audit of the institution's costs for the year immediately preceding the year in which the rates are being negotiated. If this is not possible, an earlier audit may be used, but appropriate steps should be taken to identify and evaluate significant variations in costs incurred or in bases used that may have a bearing on the reasonableness of the proposed rates. However, in the case of smaller contracts (*i.e.*, contracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold), an audit made at an earlier date is acceptable if—

(A) There have been no significant changes in the contractor's organization; and

(B) It is reasonably apparent that another audit would have little effect on the rates finally agreed upon and the potential for overpayment of indirect cost is relatively insignificant.

(5) If predetermined rates are used—

(i) The contracting officer shall include the negotiated rates and bases in the contract Schedule; and

(ii) See [16.307\(g\)](#), which prescribes the clause at [52.216-15](#), Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates.

(6) Predetermined indirect cost rates shall be applicable for a period of not more than four years. The agency shall obtain the contractor's proposal for new predetermined rates sufficiently in advance so that the new rates, based on current data, may be promptly negotiated near the beginning of the new fiscal year or other period agreed to by the parties (see paragraphs (b) and (d) of the clause at [52.216-15](#), Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates).

(7) Contracting officers shall use billing rates established by the agency to reimburse the contractor for work performed during a period not covered by predetermined rates.

42.705-4 State and local governments.

OMB Circular No. A-87 concerning cost principles for state and local governments (see [Subpart 31.6](#)) establishes the cognizant agency concept and procedures for determining a cognizant agency for approving state and local government indirect costs associated with federally-funded programs and activities. The indirect cost rates negotiated by the cognizant agency will be used by all Federal agencies that also award contracts to these same state and local governments.

42.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.

(See OMB Circular No. A-122.)

42.706 Distribution of documents.

(a) The contracting officer or auditor shall promptly distribute executed copies of the indirect cost rate agreement to the contractor and to each affected contracting agency and shall provide copies of the agreement for the contract files, in

accordance with the guidance for contract modifications in [Subpart 4.2](#), Contract Distribution.

(b) Copies of the negotiation memorandum prepared under contracting officer determination or audit report prepared under auditor determination shall be furnished, as appropriate, to the contracting offices and Government audit offices.

42.707 Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates.

(a) Cost-sharing arrangements, when authorized, may call for the contractor to participate in the costs of the contract by accepting indirect cost rates lower than the anticipated actual rates. In such cases, a negotiated indirect cost rate ceiling may be incorporated into the contract for prospective application. For cost sharing under research and development contracts, see [35.003\(b\)](#).

(b)(1) Other situations may make it prudent to provide a final indirect cost rate ceiling in a contract. Examples of such circumstances are when the proposed contractor—

(i) Is a new or recently reorganized company, and there is no past or recent record of incurred indirect costs;

(ii) Has a recent record of a rapidly increasing indirect cost rate due to a declining volume of sales without a commensurate decline in indirect expenses; or

(iii) Seeks to enhance its competitive position in a particular circumstance by basing its proposal on indirect cost rates lower than those that may reasonably be expected to occur during contract performance, thereby causing a cost overrun.

(2) In such cases, an equitable ceiling covering the final indirect cost rates may be negotiated and specified in the contract.

(c) When ceiling provisions are utilized, the contract shall also provide that—

(1) The Government will not be obligated to pay any additional amount should the final indirect cost rates exceed the negotiated ceiling rates, and

(2) In the event the final indirect cost rates are less than the negotiated ceiling rates, the negotiated rates will be reduced to conform with the lower rates.

42.708 Quick-closeout procedure.

(a) The contracting officer responsible for contract closeout shall negotiate the settlement of indirect costs for a specific contract, in advance of the determination of final indirect cost rates, if—

(1) The contract is physically complete;

(2) The amount of unsettled indirect cost to be allocated to the contract is relatively insignificant. Indirect cost amounts will be considered insignificant when—

(i) The total unsettled indirect cost to be allocated to any one contract does not exceed \$1,000,000; and

(ii) Unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, the cumulative unsettled indirect costs to be allocated to one or more contracts in a single fiscal year do not exceed 15 percent of the estimated, total unsettled indirect costs allocable to cost-type contracts for that fiscal year. The contracting officer may waive the 15 percent restriction based upon a risk assessment that considers the contractor's accounting, estimating, and purchasing systems; other concerns of the cognizant contract auditors; and any other pertinent information; and

(3) Agreement can be reached on a reasonable estimate of allocable dollars.

(b) Determinations of final indirect costs under the quick-closeout procedure provided for by the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at [52.216-7](#) shall be final for the contract it covers and no adjustment shall be made to other contracts for over- or under-recoveries of costs allocated or allocable to the contract covered by the agreement.

(c) Indirect cost rates used in the quick closeout of a contract shall not be considered a binding precedent when establishing the final indirect cost rates for other contracts.

42.709 Scope.

(a) This section implements [10 U.S.C. 2324\(a\)](#) through (d) and [41 U.S.C. 256\(a\)](#) through (d). It covers the assessment of penalties against contractors which include unallowable indirect costs in—

(1) Final indirect cost rate proposals; or

(2) The final statement of costs incurred or estimated to be incurred under a fixed-price incentive contract.

(b) This section applies to all contracts in excess of \$700,000, except fixed-price contracts without cost incentives or any firm-fixed-price contracts for the purchase of commercial items.

42.709-1 General.

(a) The following penalties apply to contracts covered by this section:

(1) If the indirect cost is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR, that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the penalty is equal to—

(i) The amount of the disallowed costs allocated to contracts that are subject to this section for which an indirect cost proposal has been submitted; plus

(ii) Interest on the paid portion, if any, of the disallowance.

(2) If the indirect cost was determined to be unallowable for that contractor before proposal submission, the penalty is two times the amount in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(b) These penalties are in addition to other administrative, civil, and criminal penalties provided by law.

(c) It is not necessary for unallowable costs to have been paid to the contractor in order to assess a penalty.

42.709-2 Responsibilities.

- (a) The cognizant contracting officer is responsible for—
- (1) Determining whether the penalties in [42.709-1\(a\)](#) should be assessed;
 - (2) Determining whether such penalties should be waived pursuant to [42.709-5](#); and
 - (3) Referring the matter to the appropriate criminal investigative organization for review and for appropriate coordination of remedies, if there is evidence that the contractor knowingly submitted unallowable costs.
- (b) The contract auditor, in the review and/or the determination of final indirect cost proposals for contracts subject to this section, is responsible for—
- (1) Recommending to the contracting officer which costs may be unallowable and subject to the penalties in [42.709-1\(a\)](#);
 - (2) Providing rationale and supporting documentation for any recommendation; and
 - (3) Referring the matter to the appropriate criminal investigative organization for review and for appropriate coordination of remedies, if there is evidence that the contractor knowingly submitted unallowable costs.

42.709-3 Assessing the penalty.

Unless a waiver is granted pursuant to [42.709-5](#), the cognizant contracting officer shall—

- (a) Assess the penalty in [42.709-1\(a\)\(1\)](#), when the submitted cost is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR or an executive agency supplement that defines the allowability of specific selected costs; or
- (b) Assess the penalty in [42.709-1\(a\)\(2\)](#), when the submitted cost was determined to be unallowable for that contractor prior to submission of the proposal. Prior determinations of unallowability may be evidenced by—
 - (1) A DCAA Form 1, Notice of Contract Costs Suspended and/or Disapproved (see 48 CFR 242.705-2), or any similar notice which the contractor elected not to appeal and was not withdrawn by the cognizant Government agency;
 - (2) A contracting officer final decision which was not appealed;
 - (3) A prior executive agency Board of Contract Appeals or court decision involving the contractor, which upheld the cost disallowance; or
 - (4) A determination or agreement of unallowability under [31.201-6](#).
- (c) Issue a final decision (see [33.211](#)) which includes a demand for payment of any penalty assessed under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. The letter shall state that the determination is a final decision under the Disputes clause of the contract. (Demanding payment of the penalty is sepa-

rate from demanding repayment of any paid portion of the disallowed cost.)

42.709-4 Computing interest.

For [42.709-1\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#), compute interest on any paid portion of the disallowed cost as follows:

- (a) Consider the overpayment to have occurred, and interest to have begun accumulating, from the midpoint of the contractor's fiscal year. Use an alternate equitable method if the cost was not paid evenly over the fiscal year.
- (b) Use the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).
- (c) Compute interest from the date of overpayment to the date of the demand letter for payment of the penalty.
- (d) Determine the paid portion of the disallowed costs in consultation with the contract auditor.

42.709-5 Waiver of the penalty.

The cognizant contracting officer shall waive the penalties at [42.709-1\(a\)](#) when—

- (a) The contractor withdraws the proposal before the Government formally initiates an audit of the proposal and the contractor submits a revised proposal (an audit will be deemed to be formally initiated when the Government provides the contractor with written notice, or holds an entrance conference, indicating that audit work on a specific final indirect cost proposal has begun);
- (b) The amount of the unallowable costs under the proposal which are subject to the penalty is \$10,000 or less (*i.e.*, if the amount of expressly or previously determined unallowable costs which would be allocated to the contracts specified in [42.709\(b\)](#) is \$10,000 or less); or
- (c) The contractor demonstrates, to the cognizant contracting officer's satisfaction, that—
 - (1) It has established policies and personnel training and an internal control and review system that provide assurance that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from being included in the contractor's final indirect cost rate proposals (*e.g.*, the types of controls required for satisfactory participation in the Department of Defense sponsored self-governance programs, specific accounting controls over indirect costs, compliance tests which demonstrate that the controls are effective, and Government audits which have not disclosed recurring instances of expressly unallowable costs); and
 - (2) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the proposal; *i.e.*, their inclusion resulted from an unintentional error, notwithstanding the exercise of due care.

42.709-6 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [52.242-3](#), Penalties for Unallowable Costs, in all solicitations and contracts over \$700,000 except

Subpart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work

42.1301 General.

Situations may occur during contract performance that cause the Government to order a suspension of work, or a work stoppage. This subpart provides clauses to meet these situations and a clause for settling contractor claims for unordered Government caused delays that are not otherwise covered in the contract.

42.1302 Suspension of work.

A suspension of work under a construction or architect-engineer contract may be ordered by the contracting officer for a reasonable period of time. If the suspension is unreasonable, the contractor may submit a written claim for increases in the cost of performance, excluding profit.

42.1303 Stop-work orders.

(a) Stop-work orders may be used, when appropriate, in any negotiated fixed-price or cost-reimbursement supply, research and development, or service contract if work stoppage may be required for reasons such as advancement in the state-of-the-art, production or engineering breakthroughs, or realignment of programs.

(b) Generally, a stop-work order will be issued only if it is advisable to suspend work pending a decision by the Government and a supplemental agreement providing for the suspension is not feasible. Issuance of a stop-work order shall be approved at a level higher than the contracting officer. Stop-work orders shall not be used in place of a termination notice after a decision to terminate has been made.

(c) Stop-work orders should include—

- (1) A description of the work to be suspended;
- (2) Instructions concerning the contractor's issuance of further orders for materials or services;
- (3) Guidance to the contractor on action to be taken on any subcontracts; and
- (4) Other suggestions to the contractor for minimizing costs.

(d) Promptly after issuing the stop-work order, the contracting officer should discuss the stop-work order with the contractor and modify the order, if necessary, in light of the discussion.

(e) As soon as feasible after a stop-work order is issued, but before its expiration, the contracting officer shall take appropriate action to—

(1) Terminate the contract;

(2) Cancel the stop-work order (any cancellation of a stop-work order shall be subject to the same approvals as were required for its issuance); or

(3) Extend the period of the stop-work order if it is necessary and if the contractor agrees (any extension of the stop-work order shall be by a supplemental agreement).

42.1304 Government delay of work.

(a) The clause at [52.242-17](#), Government Delay of Work, provides for the administrative settlement of contractor claims that arise from delays and interruptions in the contract work caused by the acts, or failures to act, of the contracting officer. This clause is not applicable if the contract otherwise specifically provides for an equitable adjustment because of the delay or interruption; *e.g.*, when the Changes clause is applicable.

(b) The clause does not authorize the contracting officer to order a suspension, delay, or interruption of the contract work and it shall not be used as the basis or justification of such an order.

(c) If the contracting officer has notice of an unordered delay or interruption covered by the clause, the contracting officer shall act to end the delay or take other appropriate action as soon as practicable.

(d) The contracting officer shall retain in the file a record of all negotiations leading to any adjustment made under the clause, and related certified cost or pricing data, or data other than certified cost or pricing data.

42.1305 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.242-14](#), Suspension of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or architect-engineer contract is contemplated.

(b)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at [52.242-15](#), Stop-Work Order, in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, or research and development.

(2) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.242-17](#), Government Delay of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for supplies other than commercial or modified-commercial items. The clause use is optional when a fixed-price contract is contemplated for services, or for supplies that are commercial or modified-commercial items.

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information

42.1500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and establishes responsibilities for recording and maintaining contractor performance information. This subpart does not apply to procedures used by agencies in determining fees under award or incentive fee contracts. However, the fee amount paid to contractors should be reflective of the contractor's performance and the past performance evaluation should closely parallel the fee determinations.

42.1501 General.

Past performance information is relevant information, for future source selection purposes, regarding a contractor's actions under previously awarded contracts. It includes, for example, the contractor's record of conforming to contract requirements and to standards of good workmanship; the contractor's record of forecasting and controlling costs; the contractor's adherence to contract schedules, including the administrative aspects of performance; the contractor's history of reasonable and cooperative behavior and commitment to customer satisfaction; the contractor's reporting into databases (see subparts 4.14 and 4.15); the contractor's record of integrity and business ethics, and generally, the contractor's business-like concern for the interest of the customer.

42.1502 Policy.

(a) Past performance evaluations shall be prepared as specified in paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section at the time the work under the contract or order is completed. In addition, interim evaluations shall be prepared as specified by the agencies to provide current information for source selection purposes, for contracts or orders with a period of performance, including options, exceeding one year. These evaluations are generally for the entity, division, or unit that performed the contract or order. The content of the evaluations should be tailored to the size, content, and complexity of the contractual requirements.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (e), (f) and (h) of this section, agencies shall prepare an evaluation of contractor performance for each contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) Agencies shall prepare an evaluation of contractor performance for each order that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold placed against a Federal Supply Schedule contract, or under a task order contract or a delivery order contract awarded by another agency (*i.e.* Governmentwide acquisition contract or multi-agency contract). This evaluation shall not consider the requirements under paragraph (g) of this section.

(d) For single-agency task order and delivery order contracts, the contracting officer may require performance evaluations for each order in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold when such evaluations would produce more useful past performance information for source selection officials than that contained in the overall contract evaluation (*e.g.*, when the scope of the basic contract is very broad and the nature of individual orders could be significantly different). This evaluation need not consider the requirements under paragraph (g) of this section unless the contracting officer deems it appropriate.

(e) Past performance evaluations shall be prepared for each construction contract of \$650,000 or more, and for each construction contract terminated for default regardless of contract value. Past performance evaluations may also be prepared for construction contracts below \$650,000.

(f) Past performance evaluations shall be prepared for each architect-engineer services contract of \$30,000 or more, and for each architect-engineer services contract that is terminated for default regardless of contract value. Past performance evaluations may also be prepared for architect-engineer services contracts below \$30,000.

(g) Past performance evaluations shall include an assessment of contractor performance against, and efforts to achieve, the goals identified in the small business subcontracting plan when the contract includes the clause at [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(h) Agencies shall not evaluate performance for contracts awarded under [Subpart 8.7](#).

42.1503 Procedures.

(a) Agency procedures for the past performance evaluation system shall generally provide for input to the evaluations from the technical office, contracting office and, where appropriate, end users of the product or service. Agency procedures shall identify those responsible for preparing interim and final evaluations. Those individuals identified may obtain information for the evaluation of performance from the program office, administrative contracting office, end users of the product or service, and any other technical or business advisor, as appropriate. Interim evaluations shall be prepared as required.

(b) Agency evaluations of contractor performance prepared under this subpart shall be provided to the contractor as soon as practicable after completion of the evaluation. Contractors shall be given a minimum of 30 days to submit comments, rebutting statements, or additional information. Agencies shall provide for review at a level above the contracting officer to consider disagreements between the parties regarding the evaluation. The ultimate conclusion on the performance evaluation is a decision of the contracting agency. Copies of the evaluation, contractor response, and review comments, if any, shall be retained as part of the evaluation. These evaluations may be used to support future award decisions, and should therefore be marked "Source Selection

Information.” Evaluation of Federal Prison Industries (FPI) performance may be used to support a waiver request (see 8.604) when FPI is a mandatory source in accordance with Subpart 8.6. The completed evaluation shall not be released to other than Government personnel and the contractor whose performance is being evaluated during the period the information may be used to provide source selection information. Disclosure of such information could cause harm both to the commercial interest of the Government and to the competitive position of the contractor being evaluated as well as impede the efficiency of Government operations. Evaluations used in determining award or incentive fee payments may also be used to satisfy the requirements of this subpart. A copy of the annual or final past performance evaluation shall be provided to the contractor as soon as it is finalized.

(c) Agencies shall submit past performance reports electronically to the Past Performance Information Retrieval Sys-

tem (PPIRS) at www.ppirs.gov. The process for submitting such reports to PPIRS shall be in accordance with agency procedures.

(d) Any past performance information systems used for maintaining contractor performance information and/or evaluations should include appropriate management and technical controls to ensure that only authorized personnel have access to the data.

(e) Agencies shall use the past performance information in PPIRS that is within three years (six for construction and architect-engineer contracts) of the completion of performance of the evaluated contract or order, and information contained in the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIIS) *e.g.*, terminations for default or cause.

Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements

42.1701 Procedures.

(a) Negotiation of forward pricing rate agreements (FPRA's) may be requested by the contracting officer or the contractor or initiated by the administrative contracting officer (ACO). In determining whether or not to establish such an agreement, the ACO should consider whether the benefits to be derived from the agreement are commensurate with the effort of establishing and monitoring it. Normally, FPRA's should be negotiated only with contractors having a significant volume of Government contract proposals. The cognizant contract administration agency shall determine whether an FPRA will be established.

(b) The ACO shall obtain the contractor's forward pricing rate proposal and require that it include cost or pricing data that are accurate, complete, and current as of the date of submission (but see 15.407-3(c)). The ACO shall invite the cognizant contract auditor and contracting offices having a significant interest to participate in developing a Government objective and in the negotiations. Upon completing negotia-

tions, the ACO shall prepare a price negotiation memorandum (PNM) (see 15.406-3) and forward copies of the PNM and FPRA to the cognizant auditor and to all contracting offices that are known to be affected by the FPRA.

(c) The FPRA shall provide specific terms and conditions covering expiration, application, and data requirements for systematic monitoring to ensure the validity of the rates. The agreement shall provide for cancellation at the option of either party and shall require the contractor to submit to the ACO and to the cognizant contract auditor any significant change in cost or pricing data used to support the FPRA.

(d) When an FPRA is invalid, the contractor should submit and negotiate a new proposal to reflect the changed conditions. If an FPRA has not been established or has been invalidated, the ACO will issue a forward pricing rate recommendation (FPRR) to buying activities with documentation to assist negotiators. In the absence of an FPRA or FPRR, the ACO shall include support for rates utilized.

(e) The ACO may negotiate continuous updates to the FPRA. The FPRA will provide specific terms and conditions covering notification, application, and data requirements for systematic monitoring to ensure the validity of the rates.

* * * * *

This page intentionally left blank.

Subpart 44.2—Consent to Subcontracts

44.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.

44.201-1 Consent requirements.

(a) If the contractor has an approved purchasing system, consent is required for subcontracts specifically identified by the contracting officer in the subcontracts clause of the contract. The contracting officer may require consent to subcontract if the contracting officer has determined that an individual consent action is required to protect the Government adequately because of the subcontract type, complexity, or value, or because the subcontract needs special surveillance. These can be subcontracts for critical systems, subsystems, components, or services. Subcontracts may be identified by subcontract number or by class of items (e.g., subcontracts for engines on a prime contract for airframes).

(b) If the contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or letter contracts, and also for unpriced actions (including unpriced modifications and unpriced delivery orders) under fixed-price contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, for—

(1) Cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour subcontracts; and

(2) Fixed-price subcontracts that exceed—

(i) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(c) Consent may be required for subcontracts under prime contracts for architect-engineer services.

(d) The contracting officer's written authorization for the contractor to purchase from Government sources (see [Part 51](#)) constitutes consent.

44.201-2 Advance notification requirements.

Under cost-reimbursement contracts, the contractor is required by statute to notify the contracting officer as follows:

(a) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, unless the contractor maintains an approved purchasing system, [10 U.S.C. 2306](#) requires notification before the award of any cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or any fixed-price subcontract that exceeds the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(b) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, even if the contractor has an approved purchasing system, [41 U.S.C. 254\(b\)](#) requires notification before the award of any cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or any fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

44.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.

44.202-1 Responsibilities.

(a) The cognizant administrative contracting officer (ACO) is responsible for consent to subcontracts, except when the contracting officer retains the contract for administration or withholds the consent responsibility from delegation to the ACO. In such cases, the contract administration office should assist the contracting office in its evaluation as requested.

(b) The contracting officer responsible for consent shall review the contractor's notification and supporting data to ensure that the proposed subcontract is appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy and sound business judgment.

(c) Designation of specific subcontractors during contract negotiations does not in itself satisfy the requirements for advance notification or consent pursuant to the clause at [52.244-2](#). However, if, in the opinion of the contracting officer, the advance notification or consent requirements were satisfied for certain subcontracts evaluated during negotiations, the contracting officer shall identify those subcontracts in paragraph (j) of the clause at [52.244-2](#).

44.202-2 Considerations.

(a) The contracting officer responsible for consent must, at a minimum, review the request and supporting data and consider the following:

(1) Is the decision to subcontract consistent with the contractor's approved make-or-buy program, if any (see [15.407-2](#))?

(2) Is the subcontract for special test equipment, equipment or real property that are available from Government sources?

(3) Is the selection of the particular supplies, equipment, or services technically justified?

(4) Has the contractor complied with the prime contract requirements regarding—

(i) Small business subcontracting, including, if applicable, its plan for subcontracting with small, veteran-owned, service-disabled veteran-owned, HUBZone, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see [Part 19](#)); and

(ii) Purchase from nonprofit agencies designated by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or

Severely Disabled (Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act ([41 U.S.C. 48](#))) (see [Part 8](#))?

(5) Was adequate price competition obtained or its absence properly justified?

(6) Did the contractor adequately assess and dispose of subcontractors' alternate proposals, if offered?

(7) Does the contractor have a sound basis for selecting and determining the responsibility of the particular subcontractor?

(8) Has the contractor performed adequate cost or price analysis or price comparisons and obtained certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data?

(9) Is the proposed subcontract type appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy?

(10) Has adequate consideration been obtained for any proposed subcontract that will involve the use of Government-provided equipment and real property?

(11) Has the contractor adequately and reasonably translated prime contract technical requirements into subcontract requirements?

(12) Does the prime contractor comply with applicable cost accounting standards for awarding the subcontract?

(13) Is the proposed subcontractor in the Excluded Parties List System (see [Subpart 9.4](#))?

(b) Particularly careful and thorough consideration under paragraph (a) of this section is necessary when—

(1) The prime contractor's purchasing system or performance is inadequate;

(2) Close working relationships or ownership affiliations between the prime and subcontractor may preclude free competition or result in higher prices;

(3) Subcontracts are proposed for award on a non-competitive basis, at prices that appear unreasonable, or at prices higher than those offered to the Government in comparable circumstances; or

(4) Subcontracts are proposed on a cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour basis.

44.203 Consent limitations.

(a) The contracting officer's consent to a subcontract or approval of the contractor's purchasing system does not constitute a determination of the acceptability of the subcontract terms or price, or of the allowability of costs, unless the consent or approval specifies otherwise.

(b) Contracting officers shall not consent to—

(1) Cost-reimbursement subcontracts if the fee exceeds the fee limitations of [15.404-4\(c\)\(4\)\(i\)](#);

(2) Subcontracts providing for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis;

(3) Subcontracts obligating the contracting officer to deal directly with the subcontractor;

(4) Subcontracts that make the results of arbitration, judicial determination, or voluntary settlement between the prime contractor and subcontractor binding on the Government; or

(5) Repetitive or unduly protracted use of cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour subcontracts (contracting officers should follow the principles of [16.103\(c\)](#)).

(c) Contracting officers should not refuse consent to a subcontract merely because it contains a clause giving the subcontractor the right of indirect appeal to an agency board of contract appeals if the subcontractor is affected by a dispute between the Government and the prime contractor. Indirect appeal means assertion by the subcontractor of the prime contractor's right to appeal or the prosecution of an appeal by the prime contractor on the subcontractor's behalf. The clause may also provide that the prime contractor and subcontractor shall be equally bound by the contracting officer's or board's decision. The clause may not attempt to obligate the contracting officer or the appeals board to decide questions that do not arise between the Government and the prime contractor or that are not cognizable under the clause at [52.233-1](#), Disputes.

44.204 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at [52.244-2](#), Subcontracts, in solicitations and contracts when contemplating—

(i) A cost-reimbursement contract;

(ii) A letter contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold;

(iii) A fixed-price contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold under which unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders) are anticipated;

(iv) A time-and-materials contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(v) A labor-hour contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, for civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) Use of this clause is not required in—

(i) Fixed-price architect-engineer contracts; or

(ii) Contracts for mortuary services, refuse services, or shipment and storage of personal property, when an agency-prescribed clause on approval of subcontractors' facilities is required.

(b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at [52.244-4](#), Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services), in architect-engineer contracts.

Subpart 44.3—Contractors’ Purchasing Systems Reviews

44.301 Objective.

The objective of a contractor purchasing system review (CPSR) is to evaluate the efficiency and effectiveness with which the contractor spends Government funds and complies with Government policy when subcontracting. The review provides the administrative contracting officer (ACO) a basis for granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval of the contractor’s purchasing system.

44.302 Requirements.

(a) The ACO shall determine the need for a CPSR based on, but not limited to, the past performance of the contractor, and the volume, complexity and dollar value of subcontracts. If a contractor’s sales to the Government (excluding competitively awarded firm-fixed-price and competitively awarded fixed-price with economic price adjustment contracts and sales of commercial items pursuant to [Part 12](#)) are expected to exceed \$25 million during the next 12 months, perform a review to determine if a CPSR is needed. Sales include those represented by prime contracts, subcontracts under Government prime contracts, and modifications. Generally, a CPSR is not performed for a specific contract. The head of the agency responsible for contract administration may raise or lower the \$25 million review level if it is considered to be in the Government’s best interest.

(b) Once an initial determination has been made under paragraph (a) of this section, at least every three years the ACO shall determine whether a purchasing system review is necessary. If necessary, the cognizant contract administration office will conduct a purchasing system review.

44.303 Extent of review.

A CPSR requires an evaluation of the contractor’s purchasing system. Unless segregation of subcontracts is impracticable, this evaluation shall not include subcontracts awarded by the contractor exclusively in support of Government contracts that are competitively awarded firm-fixed-price, competitively awarded fixed-price with economic price adjustment, or awarded for commercial items pursuant to [Part 12](#). The considerations listed in [44.202-2](#) for consent evaluation of particular subcontracts also shall be used to evaluate the contractor’s purchasing system, including the contractor’s policies, procedures, and performance under that system. Special attention shall be given to—

- (a) The results of market research accomplished;
- (b) The degree of price competition obtained;
- (c) Pricing policies and techniques, including methods of obtaining certified cost or pricing data, and data other than certified cost or pricing data;

(d) Methods of evaluating subcontractor responsibility, including the contractor’s use of the Excluded Parties List System (see [9.404](#)) and, if the contractor has subcontracts with parties on the list, the documentation, systems, and procedures the contractor has established to protect the Government’s interests (see [9.405-2](#));

(e) Treatment accorded affiliates and other concerns having close working arrangements with the contractor;

(f) Policies and procedures pertaining to small business concerns, including small disadvantaged, women-owned, veteran-owned, HUBZone, and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(g) Planning, award, and postaward management of major subcontract programs;

(h) Compliance with Cost Accounting Standards in awarding subcontracts;

(i) Appropriateness of types of contracts used (see [16.103](#)); and

(j) Management control systems, including internal audit procedures, to administer progress payments to subcontractors.

44.304 Surveillance.

(a) The ACO shall maintain a sufficient level of surveillance to ensure that the contractor is effectively managing its purchasing program.

(b) Surveillance shall be accomplished in accordance with a plan developed by the ACO with the assistance of subcontracting, audit, pricing, technical, or other specialists as necessary. The plan should cover pertinent phases of a contractor’s purchasing system (preaward, postaward, performance, and contract completion) and pertinent operations that affect the contractor’s purchasing and subcontracting. The plan should also provide for reviewing the effectiveness of the contractor’s corrective actions taken as a result of previous Government recommendations. Duplicative reviews of the same areas by CPSR and other surveillance monitors should be avoided.

44.305 Granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval.

44.305-1 Responsibilities.

The cognizant ACO is responsible for granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval of a contractor’s purchasing system. The ACO shall—

(a) Approve a purchasing system only after determining that the contractor’s purchasing policies and practices are efficient and provide adequate protection of the Government’s interests; and

(b) Promptly notify the contractor in writing of the granting, withholding, or withdrawal of approval.

44.305-2 Notification.

(a) The notification granting system approval shall include—

(1) Identification of the plant or plants covered by the approval;

(2) The effective date of approval; and

(3) A statement that system approval—

(i) Applies to all Federal Government contracts at that plant to the extent that cross-servicing arrangements exist;

(ii) Waives the contractual requirement for advance notification in fixed-price contracts, but not for cost-reimbursement contracts;

(iii) Waives the contractual requirement for consent to subcontracts in fixed-price contracts and for specified subcontracts in cost-reimbursement contracts but not for those subcontracts, if any, selected for special surveillance and identified in the contract Schedule; and

(iv) May be withdrawn at any time at the ACO's discretion.

(b) In exceptional circumstances, consent to certain subcontracts or classes of subcontracts may be required even though the contractor's purchasing system has been approved. The system approval notification shall identify the class or classes of subcontracts requiring consent. Reasons for selecting the subcontracts include the fact that a CPSR or continuing surveillance has revealed sufficient weaknesses in a particular area of subcontracting to warrant special attention by the ACO.

(c) When recommendations are made for improvement of an approved system, the contractor shall be requested to reply within 15 days with a position regarding the recommendations.

44.305-3 Withholding or withdrawing approval.

(a) The ACO shall withhold or withdraw approval of a contractor's purchasing system when there are major weaknesses or when the contractor is unable to provide sufficient information upon which to make an affirmative determination. The ACO may withdraw approval at any time on the basis of a

determination that there has been a deterioration of the contractor's purchasing system or to protect the Government's interest. Approval shall be withheld or withdrawn when there is a recurring noncompliance with requirements, including but not limited to—

(1) Certified cost or pricing data (see [15.403](#));

(2) Implementation of cost accounting standards (see 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR [Appendix](#), loose-leaf edition));

(3) Advance notification as required by the clauses prescribed in [44.204](#); or

(4) Small business subcontracting (see [Subpart 19.7](#)).

(b) When approval of the contractor's purchasing system is withheld or withdrawn, the ACO shall within 10 days after completing the in-plant review (1) inform the contractor in writing, (2) specify the deficiencies that must be corrected to qualify the system for approval, and (3) request the contractor to furnish within 15 days a plan for accomplishing the necessary actions. If the plan is accepted, the ACO shall make a follow-up review as soon as the contractor notifies the ACO that the deficiencies have been corrected.

44.306 Disclosure of approval status.

Upon request, the ACO may inform a contractor that the purchasing system of a proposed subcontractor has been approved or disapproved, but shall caution that the Government will not keep the contractor advised of any changes in the approval status. If the proposed subcontractor's purchasing system has not been reviewed, the contractor shall be so advised.

44.307 Reports.

The ACO shall distribute copies of CPSR reports; notifications granting, withholding, or withdrawing system approval; and Government recommendations for improvement of an approved system, including the contractor's response, to at least—

(a) The cognizant contract audit office;

(b) Activities prescribed by the cognizant agency; and

(c) The contractor (except that furnishing copies of the contractor's response is optional).

45.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for providing Government property to contractors, contractors' management and use of Government property, and reporting, redistributing, and disposing of contractor inventory. It does not apply to property under any statutory leasing authority, (except as to non-Government use of property under [45.301\(f\)](#)); to property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments; to disposal of real property; or to software and intellectual property.

Subpart 45.1—General**45.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Acquisition cost” means the cost to acquire a tangible capital asset including the purchase price of the asset and costs necessary to prepare the asset for use. Costs necessary to prepare the asset for use include the cost of placing the asset in location and bringing the asset to a condition necessary for normal or expected use.

“Cannibalize” means to remove parts from Government property for use or for installation on other Government property.

“Contractor-acquired property” means property acquired, fabricated, or otherwise provided by the contractor for performing a contract and to which the Government has title.

“Contractor inventory” means—

(1) Any property acquired by and in the possession of a contractor or subcontractor under a contract for which title is vested in the Government and which exceeds the amounts needed to complete full performance under the entire contract;

(2) Any property that the Government is obligated or has the option to take over under any type of contract, *e.g.*, as a result either of any changes in the specifications or plans thereunder or of the termination of the contract (or subcontract thereunder), before completion of the work, for the convenience or at the option of the Government; and

(3) Government-furnished property that exceeds the amounts needed to complete full performance under the entire contract.

Contractor's managerial personnel means the contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the contractor's operation at any one plant or separate location; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation.

“Demilitarization” means rendering a product unusable for, and not restorable to, the purpose for which it was designed or is customarily used.

“Discrepancies incident to shipment” means any differences (*e.g.*, count or condition) between the items documented to have been shipped and items actually received.

“Equipment” means a tangible item that is functionally complete for its intended purpose, durable, nonexpendable, and needed for the performance of a contract. Equipment is not intended for sale, and does not ordinarily lose its identity or become a component part of another article when put into use. Equipment does not include material, real property, special test equipment or special tooling.

“Government-furnished property” means property in the possession of, or directly acquired by, the Government and subsequently furnished to the contractor for performance of a contract. Government-furnished property includes, but is not limited to, spares and property furnished for repair, maintenance, overhaul, or modification. Government-furnished property also includes contractor-acquired property if the contractor-acquired property is a deliverable under a cost contract when accepted by the Government for continued use under the contract.

“Government property” means all property owned or leased by the Government. Government property includes both Government-furnished property and contractor-acquired property. Government property includes material, equipment, special tooling, special test equipment, and real property. Government property does not include intellectual property and software.

“Material” means property that may be consumed or expended during the performance of a contract, component parts of a higher assembly, or items that lose their individual identity through incorporation into an end-item. Material does not include equipment, special tooling, special test equipment or real property.

“Nonseverable” means property that cannot be removed after construction or installation without substantial loss of value or damage to the installed property or to the premises where installed.

“Precious metals” means silver, gold, platinum, palladium, iridium, osmium, rhodium, and ruthenium.

“Property” means all tangible property, both real and personal.

“Property Administrator” means an authorized representative of the contracting officer appointed in accordance with agency procedures, responsible for administering the contract requirements and obligations relating to Government property in the possession of a contractor.

“Property records” means the records created and maintained by the contractor in support of its stewardship responsibilities for the management of Government property.

“Provide” means to furnish, as in Government-furnished property, or to acquire, as in contractor-acquired property.

“Real property” See Federal Management Regulation 102-71.20 (41 CFR 102-71.20).

“Sensitive property” means property potentially dangerous to the public safety or security if stolen, lost, or misplaced, or that shall be subject to exceptional physical security, protection, control, and accountability. Examples include weapons, ammunition, explosives, controlled substances, radioactive materials, hazardous materials or wastes, or precious metals.

“Surplus property” means excess personal property not required by any Federal agency as determined by the Administrator of the General Services Administration (GSA).

45.102 Policy.

(a) Contractors are ordinarily required to furnish all property necessary to perform Government contracts.

(b) Contracting officers shall provide property to contractors only when it is clearly demonstrated—

- (1) To be in the Government’s best interest;
- (2) That the overall benefit to the acquisition significantly outweighs the increased cost of administration, including ultimate property disposal;
- (3) That providing the property does not substantially increase the Government’s assumption of risk; and
- (4) That Government requirements cannot otherwise be met.

(c) The contractor’s inability or unwillingness to supply its own resources is not sufficient reason for the furnishing or acquisition of property.

(d) “Exception”. Property provided under contracts for repair, maintenance, overhaul, or modification is not subject to the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

45.103 General.

(a) Agencies shall—

- (1) Allow and encourage contractors to use voluntary consensus standards (see FAR [11.101\(b\)](#)) and industry-leading practices and standards to manage Government property in their possession;
- (2) Eliminate to the maximum practical extent any competitive advantage a prospective contractor may have by using Government property;
- (3) Ensure maximum practical reutilization of contractor inventory for government purposes;
- (4) Require contractors to use Government property already in their possession to the maximum extent practical in performing Government contracts;
- (5) Charge appropriate rentals when the property is authorized for use on other than a rent-free basis; and
- (6) Require contractors to justify retaining Government property not needed for contract performance and to declare property as excess when no longer needed for contract performance.

(b) Agencies will not generally require contractors to establish property management systems that are separate from a contractor’s established procedures, practices, and systems used to account for and manage contractor-owned property.

45.104 Responsibility and liability for Government property.

(a) Generally, contractors are not held liable for loss, theft, damage or destruction of Government property under the following types of contracts:

- (1) Cost-reimbursement contracts.
- (2) Time-and-material contracts.
- (3) Labor-hour contracts.
- (4) Fixed-price contracts awarded on the basis of submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(b) The contracting officer may revoke the Government’s assumption of risk when the property administrator determines that the contractor’s property management practices are inadequate and/or present an undue risk to the Government.

(c) A prime contractor that provides Government property to a subcontractor shall not be relieved of any responsibility to the Government that the prime contractor may have under the terms of the prime contract.

45.105 Contractors’ property management system compliance.

(a) The agency responsible for contract administration shall conduct an analysis of the contractor’s property management policies, procedures, practices, and systems. This analysis shall be accomplished as frequently as conditions warrant, in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) The property administrator shall notify the contractor in writing when the contractor’s property management system does not comply with contractual requirements, and shall request prompt correction of deficiencies and shall request from the contractor a corrective action plan, including a schedule for correction of the deficiencies and shall provide a schedule for their completion. If the contractor does not correct the deficiencies in accordance with the schedule, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor, in writing, that failure to take the required corrective action(s) may result in—

- (1) Revocation of the Government’s assumption of risk for loss, theft, damage or destruction; and/or
- (2) The exercise of other rights or remedies available to the contracting officer.

(c) If the contractor fails to take the required corrective action(s) in response to the notification provided by the contracting officer in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of any Government decision to apply the remedies described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section.

(d) When the property administrator determines that a reported case of loss, theft, damage or destruction of Govern-

from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the proposals are computed on an inventory basis (see [49.206-2\(a\)](#)).

(b) [Standard Form 1436](#), Settlement Proposal (Total Cost Basis), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the proposals are computed on a total cost basis (see [49.206-2\(b\)](#)).

(c) [Standard Form 1437](#), Settlement Proposal for Cost-Reimbursement Type Contracts, shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of cost-reimbursement contracts (see [49.302](#)).

(d) [Standard Form 1438](#), Settlement Proposal (Short Form), shall be used to submit settlement proposals resulting from the termination of fixed-price contracts if the total proposal is less than \$10,000 (see [49.206-1\(d\)](#)).

49.602-2 Inventory forms.

[Standard Form \(SF\) 1428](#), Inventory Disposal Schedule, and [SF 1429](#), Inventory Disposal Schedule—Continuation Sheet, shall be used to support settlement proposals submitted on the forms specified in [49.602-1\(b\)](#) and (d).

49.602-3 Schedule of accounting information.

[Standard Form 1439](#), Schedule of Accounting Information, shall be filed in support of a settlement proposal unless the proposal is filed on [Standard Form 1438](#), Settlement Proposal (Short Form) (see [49.206-1\(e\)](#)).

49.602-4 Partial payments.

[Standard Form 1440](#), Application for Partial Payment, shall be used to apply for partial payments (see [49.112-1](#)).

49.602-5 Settlement agreement.

[Standard Form 30 \(SF 30\)](#), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, shall be used to execute a settlement agreement (see [49.109-1](#)).

49.603 Formats for termination for convenience settlement agreements.

The formats to be used for termination for convenience settlement agreements should be substantially as shown in this section (see [49.109](#)). Termination contracting officers (TCO's) may, however, modify the contents of these agreements to conform with special termination clauses prescribed or authorized by their agencies (e.g., see [49.501](#) and [49.505\(c\)](#)).

49.603-1 Fixed price contracts—complete termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) for settlements of fixed-price contracts completely terminated.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(2) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(3) The contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(4) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(5) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(6)(i) The Contractor has received \$ _____ for work and services performed, or items delivered, under the completed portion of the contract. The Government confirms the right of the Contractor, subject to paragraph (7) of this section, to retain this sum and agrees that it constitutes a portion of the total amount to which the Contractor is entitled in complete and final settlement of the contract.

(ii) Further, the Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of \$ _____ [insert net amount of settlement], arrived at by deducting from the sum of \$ _____ [for proposals on an inventory basis insert gross amount of settlement; for proposals on a total cost basis, insert gross amount of settlement less amount shown in subdivision (6)(i) of this subsection]—

(A) The amount of \$_____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest),

(B) The amount of \$_____ for all applicable property disposal credits [*insert if appropriate, “and (C) the amount of \$_____ for all other amounts due the Government under this contract, except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section.”*]

(iii) The net settlement of \$_____ in subdivision (ii) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the complete termination of the contract and all other demands and liabilities of the Contractor and the Government under the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section.

(7) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(viii) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to the Contractor for the performance of this contract.

(ix) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(x) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-2 Fixed-price contracts—partial termination.

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlements of fixed-price contracts partially terminated.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The terminated portion of the contract is as follows: [*specify the terminated portion clearly as to—*

(i) Item numbers,

(ii) Descriptions,

(iii) Quantity terminated,

(iv) Unit price of items,

(v) Total price of terminated items, and

(vi) *Any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding.*]

(2) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the Contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(3) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by this agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(4) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(5) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title, and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(6) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(7)(i) The Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of \$ _____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from \$ _____ [*insert gross amount of settlement*],

(A) the amount of \$ _____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest) applicable to the terminated portion of the contract and

(B) the amount of \$ _____ for all applicable property disposal credits.

(ii) The net settlement of \$ _____ in subdivision (b)(7)(i) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(8) of this section.

(iii) Upon payment of the net settlement of \$ _____, all obligations of the Contractor to perform further work or services or to make further deliveries under the terminated portion of the contract and all obligations of the Government to take further payments or carry out other undertakings concerning the terminated portion of the contract shall cease; provided, that nothing in this agreement shall impair or affect any covenants, terms, or conditions of the contract relating to the completed or continued portion of this contract.

(8) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items in the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or com-*

pleteness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-3 Cost reimbursement contracts—complete termination, if settlement includes cost.

[*Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlement of cost-reimbursement contracts that are completely terminated, if settlement includes costs.*]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that all contract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the Contractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits have been used in arriving at this agreement.

(2) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the pro-

posal settled by this agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

(i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract; and

(ii) That the subcontractor has received a similar certificate from each immediate subcontractor whose proposal was included in its proposal.

(3) The Contractor certifies that all items of termination inventory, the costs of which were used in arriving at the amount of this settlement or the settlement of any subcontract settlement proposal included in this settlement, (i) are properly allocable to the terminated portion of the contract, (ii) do not exceed the reasonable quantitative requirements of the terminated portion of the contract, and (iii) do not include any items reasonably usable without loss to the Contractor on its other work. The Contractor further certifies that the Contracting Officer has been informed of any substantial change in the status of the items between the dates of the termination inventory schedules and the date of this agreement.

(4) The Contractor transfers, conveys, and assigns to the Government all the right, title and interest, if any, that the Contractor has received, or is entitled to receive, in and to subcontract termination inventory not otherwise properly accounted for.

(5) The Contractor shall, within 10 days after receipt of the payment specified in this agreement, pay to each of its immediate subcontractors (or their respective assignees) the amounts to which they are entitled, after deducting any prior payments and, if the Contractor so elects, any amounts due and payable to the Contractor by those subcontractors.

(6)(i) The Contractor has received \$ _____ for work and services performed, or articles delivered, under the contract before the effective date of termination. The Government confirms the right of the Contractor, subject to paragraph (b)(7) of this section, to retain this sum and agrees that it constitutes a portion of the total amount to which the Contractor is entitled in complete and final settlement of the contract.

(ii) Further, the Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, the sum of \$ _____ [*insert net amount of settlement*], arrived at by deducting from the sum of \$ _____ [*insert gross amount of settlement less amount shown in subdivision (6)(i) a of this section*]—

(A) The amount of \$ _____ for all unliquidated partial or progress payments previously made to the Contractor or its assignee and all unliquidated advance payments (with any interest),

(B) The amount of \$ _____ for all applicable property disposal credits [*insert if appropriate*, “and (C) the amount of \$ _____ for all other amounts due the Government under this contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) of this section.”]

(iii) The net settlement of \$ _____ in subdivision (b)(6)(ii) of this section, together with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor for the complete termination of the contract and of all other demands and liabilities of the Contractor and the Government under the contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(7) in this section.

(7) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: [*The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see 49.109-2). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.*]

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights of the Government to take the benefit of agreements or judgments affecting royalties paid or payable in connection with the performance of the contract.

(iii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. [*If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.*]

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to any contract termination inventory stored for the Government.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(viii) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to the Contractor for the performance of this contract.

(ix) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(x) Unresolved demands or assertions by the Contractor against the Government for costs under Government Accountability Office exceptions or other costs of the same nature that are excluded from the settlement without prejudice to the rights of either party, as follows: *[Insert amount and describe charges not waived.]*

(xi) Claims by the Contractor against the Government, when the Contractor's rights of reimbursement are disputed, that are excluded without prejudice to the rights of either party are as follows: *[Insert the amounts and describe the claims on which the Contracting Officer has made findings and has disallowed and on which the Contractor has taken, or intends to take, timely appeal.]*

(xii) Unresolved demands or assertions by the Contractor against the Government that are unknown in amount and involve costs alleged to be reimbursable under the contract are as follows: *[Insert the estimated amounts and describe the charges.]*

(xiii) Unknown amounts alleged by the Contractor against the Government, based upon responsibility of the Contractor to third parties that involve costs reimbursable under the contract.

(xiv) Debts due the Government by the Contractor that are based on refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts not now known to the Government, with interest, now due or that may become due the Contractor from third parties, if the amounts arise out of transactions for which reimbursement has been made to the Contractor under the contract. The Contractor shall pay to the Government, within 30 days after receipt, any of these amounts that become due from any third party or any other source. Interest at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under [50 U.S.C. \(App.\) 1215\(b\)\(2\)](#) shall accrue and shall be paid to the Government on any amounts that remain unpaid after the 30-day period.

(xv) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-4 Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, with settlement limited to fee.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of SF 30 for settlement of cost-reimbursement contracts that are completely terminated, if settlement is limited to fee.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the amount of fee due under the contract, terminated in its entirety by Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor has received \$ _____ on account of its fee under the contract before the effective date of termination.

(2) The Government agrees to pay to the Contractor or its assignee, upon presentation of a proper invoice or voucher, \$ _____ *[insert net amount to be paid on account of fee]*. This sum, with sums previously paid, constitutes payment in full and complete settlement of the amount due the Contractor on account of its fee under the contract.

(3) The Contractor's allowable costs under the contract will be paid under the terms and conditions of the contract and [Parts 31](#) and [49](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. *[Insert paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection only if there are costs to be vouchered out (see [49.302](#)) or if there are costs to be covered later by a separate settlement agreement.]*

(4) Regardless of any other provision of this agreement, the following rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract are reserved: *[The following list of reserved or excepted rights and liabilities is intended to cover those that should most frequently be reserved and that should be scrutinized at the time a settlement agreement is negotiated (see [49.109-2](#)). The suggested language of the excepted items on the list may be varied at the discretion of the contracting officer. If accuracy or completeness can be achieved by referencing the number of a contract clause or provision covering the matter in question, then follow that method of enumerating reserved rights and liabilities. Omit any of the following that are not applicable and add any additional exceptions or reservations required.]*

(i) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties, as to matters covered by any renegotiation authority.

(ii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses inserted in the contract because of the requirements of Acts of Congress and Executive orders, including, without limitation, any applicable clauses relating to: labor law, contingent fees, domestic articles, and employment of aliens. *[If the contract contains clauses of this character inserted for reasons other than requirements of Acts of Congress or Executive orders, the suggested language should be appropriately modified.]*

(iii) All rights and liabilities of the parties arising under the contract and relating to reproduction rights, patent infringements, inventions, or applications for patents, including rights to assignments, invention reports, licenses, covenants of indemnity against patent risks, and bonds for patent indemnity obligations, together with all rights and liabilities under the bonds.

(iv) All rights and liabilities of the parties, arising under the contract or otherwise, and concerning defects, guarantees, or warranties relating to any articles or component parts furnished to the Government by the Contractor under the contract or this agreement.

(v) All rights and liabilities of the parties under agreements relating to the future care and disposition by the Contractor of Government-owned property remaining in the Contractor's custody.

(vi) All rights and liabilities of the parties relating to Government property furnished to, or acquired by, the Contractor for the performance of the contract.

(vii) All rights and liabilities of the parties under the contract relating to options (except options to continue or

increase the work under the contract), covenants not to compete, and covenants of indemnity.

(viii) All rights and liabilities, if any, of the parties under those clauses of the contract relating to price reductions for defective certified cost or pricing data.

(End of agreement)

49.603-5 Cost-reimbursement contracts—partial termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, for settlement agreements for cost-reimbursement contracts as a result of partial termination.]

(a) This supplemental agreement settles the termination settlement proposal resulting from the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree as follows:

(1) The contract is amended by deleting the terminated portion as follows: [specify the terminated portion clearly as to—

- (i) Item numbers,
- (ii) Descriptions,
- (iii) Quantity terminated,
- (iv) Unit and total price of terminated items, and
- (v) Any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding.]

(2) The fee stated in the contract is decreased by \$ _____, from \$ _____ to \$ _____ [Insert, if appropriate, “(3) The estimated cost of the contract is decreased by \$ _____, from \$ _____ to \$ _____”].

(c) The Contractor’s allowable costs and earned fee, if any, for the terminated portion of the contract will continue to be reimbursed on [SF 1034](#), Public Voucher for Purchase and Services Other Than Personal, under the applicable provisions of the contract and [Part 31](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of agreement)

49.603-6 No-cost settlement agreement—complete termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) if a no-cost settlement agreement, under a complete termination, is to be executed.]

(a) This supplemental agreement [insert “modifies the contract to reflect a no-cost settlement agreement with respect to the Notice of Termination dated _____” or, if not previously terminated, “terminates the contract in its entirety”].

(b) The parties agree as follows:

The Contractor unconditionally waives any charges against the Government because of the termination of the contract and, except as set forth below, releases it from all obligations under the contract or due to its termination. The Government agrees that all obligations under the contract are concluded, except as follows: [List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See [49.109-2](#) and [49.603-1\(b\)\(7\)](#).]

(End of agreement)

49.603-7 No-cost settlement agreement—partial termination.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) if a no-cost settlement agreement, under partial termination, is to be executed.]

(a) This supplemental agreement modifies the contract to reflect a no-cost settlement agreement with respect to the Notice of Termination dated _____.

(b) The parties agree as follows:

(1) The terminated portion of the contract is as follows: [Specify—

- (i) item numbers,
- (ii) descriptions,
- (iii) quantity terminated,
- (iv) unit and total price of terminated items, and
- (v) any other explanation necessary to avoid uncertainty or misunderstanding.]

(2) The Contractor unconditionally waives any charges against the Government arising under the terminated portion of the contract or by reason of its termination, including, without limitation, all obligations of the Government to make further payments or to carry out any further undertakings under the terminated portion of the contract. The Government acknowledges that the Contractor has no obligation to perform further work or services or to make further deliveries under the terminated portion of the contract. Nothing in this paragraph affects any other covenants, terms, or conditions of the contract. Under the terminated portion of the contract, the following rights and liabilities of the parties are reserved: [List reserved or excepted rights and liabilities. See [49.109-2](#) and [49.603-1\(b\)\(7\)](#).]

(End of agreement)

49.603-8 Fixed-price contracts—settlements with subcontractors only.

[Insert the following in Block 14 of [SF 30](#) for settlements of fixed-price contracts covering only settlements with subcontractors.]

(a) This agreement settles that portion of the settlement proposal of the contractor that is based upon termination of the following subcontracts entered into in performing this contract: [Insert a list of the terminated subcontracts included in this settlement.]

(b) The parties agree to the following:

(1) The Contractor certifies that each immediate subcontractor, whose settlement proposal is included in the proposal settled by the agreement, has furnished the Contractor a certificate stating—

- (i) That all subcontract termination inventory (including scrap) has been retained or acquired by the subcontractor, sold to third parties, returned to suppliers, delivered to or stored for the Government, or otherwise properly accounted for, and that all proceeds and retention credits were used in arriving at the settlement of the subcontract, and

50.000 Scope of part.

This part—

(a)(1) Prescribes policies and procedures for entering into, amending, or modifying contracts in order to facilitate the national defense under the extraordinary emergency authority granted by Public Law 85-804 ([50 U.S.C. 1431-1434](#)) and Executive Order 10789, dated November 14, 1958. It does not cover advance payments (see [Subpart 32.4](#)); and

(2) Implements indemnification authority granted by Pub. L. 85-804 and paragraph 1A of E.O. 10789 with respect to any matter that has been, or could be, designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security as a qualified anti-terrorism technology as defined in the Support Anti-terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies Act of 2002 (SAFETY Act); and

(b) Implements SAFETY Act liability protections to promote development and use of anti-terrorism technologies.

Subpart 50.1—Extraordinary Contractual Actions

50.100 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Approving authority” means an agency official or contract adjustment board authorized to approve actions under Pub. L. 85-804 and E.O. 10789.

“Secretarial level” means a level at or above the level of a deputy assistant agency head, or a contract adjustment board.

50.101 General.

50.101-1 Authority.

(a) Pub. L. 85-804 empowers the President to authorize agencies exercising functions in connection with the national defense to enter into, amend, and modify contracts, without regard to other provisions of law related to making, performing, amending, or modifying contracts, whenever the President considers that such action would facilitate the national defense.

(b) E.O. 10789 authorizes the heads of the following agencies to exercise the authority conferred by Pub. L. 85-804 and to delegate it to other officials within the agency: the Government Printing Office; the Department of Homeland Security; the Tennessee Valley Authority; the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; the General Services Administration; the Defense, Army, Navy, Air Force, Treasury, Interior, Agriculture, Commerce, and Transportation Departments; the Department of Energy for functions transferred to that Department from other authorized agencies; and any other agency that may be authorized by the President.

50.101-2 Policy.

(a) The authority conferred by Pub. L. 85-804 may not—

(1) Be used in a manner that encourages carelessness and laxity on the part of persons engaged in the defense effort; or

(2) Be relied upon when other adequate legal authority exists within the agency.

(b) Actions authorized under Pub. L. 85-804 shall be accomplished as expeditiously as practicable, consistent with the care, restraint, and exercise of sound judgment appropriate to the use of such extraordinary authority.

(c) Certain kinds of relief previously available only under Pub. L. 85-804; *e.g.*, rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, are now available under the authority of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978. In accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection, [Part 33](#) must be followed in preference to [Subpart 50.1](#) for such relief. In case of doubt as to whether [Part 33](#) applies, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

50.101-3 Records.

Agencies shall maintain complete records of all actions taken under this [Subpart 50.1](#). For each request for relief processed, these records shall include, as a minimum—

(a) The contractor’s request;

(b) All relevant memorandums, correspondence, affidavits, and other pertinent documents;

(c) The Memorandum of Decision (see [50.103-6](#) and [50.104-2](#)); and

(d) A copy of the contractual document implementing an approved request.

50.102 Delegation of and limitations on exercise of authority.

50.102-1 Delegation of authority.

An agency head may delegate in writing authority under Pub. L. 85-804 and E.O. 10789, subject to the following limitations:

(a) Authority delegated shall be to a level high enough to ensure uniformity of action.

(b) Authority to approve requests to obligate the Government in excess of \$65,000 may not be delegated below the secretarial level.

(c) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to approve any amendment without consideration that increases the contract price or unit price may not be delegated below the secretarial level, except in extraordinary cases or classes of cases when the agency head finds that special circumstances clearly justify such delegation.

(d) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to indemnify against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks, including extension of such indemnification to subcontracts, shall be exercised only by the Secretary or Administrator of the agency

concerned, the Public Printer, or the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority (see [50.104-3](#)).

50.102-2 Contract adjustment boards.

An agency head may establish a contract adjustment board with authority to approve, authorize, and direct appropriate action under this [Subpart 50.1](#) and to make all appropriate determinations and findings. The decisions of the board shall not be subject to appeal; however, the board may reconsider and modify, correct, or reverse its previous decisions. The board shall determine its own procedures and have authority to take all action necessary or appropriate to conduct its functions.

50.102-3 Limitations on exercise of authority.

(a) Pub. L. 85-804 is not authority for—

- (1) Using a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;
- (2) Making any contract that violates existing law limiting profit or fees;
- (3) Providing for other than full and open competition for award of contracts for supplies or services; or
- (4) Waiving any bid bond, payment bond, performance bond, or other bond required by law.

(b) No contract, amendment, or modification shall be made under Pub. L. 85-804's authority—

- (1) Unless the approving authority finds that the action will facilitate the national defense;
- (2) Unless other legal authority within the agency concerned is deemed to be lacking or inadequate;
- (3) Except within the limits of the amounts appropriated and the statutory contract authorization (however, indemnification agreements authorized by an agency head ([50.104-3](#)) are not limited to amounts appropriated or to contract authorization); and
- (4) That will obligate the Government for any amount over \$31.5 million, unless the Senate and House Committees on Armed Services are notified in writing of the proposed obligation and 60 days of continuous session of Congress have passed since the transmittal of such notification. However, this paragraph (b)(4) does not apply to indemnification agreements authorized under [50.104-3](#).

(c) No contract shall be amended or modified unless the contractor submits a request before all obligations (including final payment) under the contract have been discharged. No amendment or modification shall increase the contract price to an amount higher than the lowest rejected bid of any responsible bidder, if the contract was negotiated under [10 U.S.C. 2304\(a\)\(15\)](#) or [41 U.S.C. 252\(c\)\(14\)](#), or FAR [14.404-1\(f\)](#).

(d) No informal commitment shall be formalized unless—

(1) The contractor submits a written request for payment within 6 months after furnishing, or arranging to furnish, supplies or services in reliance upon the commitment; and

(2) The approving authority finds that, at the time the commitment was made, it was impracticable to use normal contracting procedures.

(e) The exercise of authority by officials below the secretarial level is subject to the following additional limitations:

- (1) The action shall not—
 - (i) Release a contractor from performance of an obligation over \$65,000;
 - (ii) Result in an increase in cost to the Government over \$65,000;
 - (iii) Deal with, or directly affect, any matter that has been submitted to the Government Accountability Office; or
 - (iv) Involve disposal of Government surplus property.

(2) Mistakes shall not be corrected by an action obligating the Government for over \$1,000, unless the contracting officer receives notice of the mistake before final payment.

(3) The correction of a contract because of a mistake in its making shall not increase the original contract price to an amount higher than the next lowest responsive offer of a responsible offeror.

(f) No executive department or agency shall exercise the indemnification authority granted under paragraph 1A of E.O. 10789 with respect to any supply or service that has been, or could be, designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security as a qualified anti-terrorism technology unless—

(1) For the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense has determined that the exercise of authority under E.O. 10789 is necessary for the timely and effective conduct of the United States military or intelligence activities, after consideration of the authority provided under the SAFETY Act (Subtitle G of title VIII of the Homeland Security Act of 2002, [6 U.S.C. 441-444](#)); or

(2) For other departments and agencies that have authority under E.O. 10789—

(i) The Secretary of Homeland Security has advised whether the use of the authority under the SAFETY Act would be appropriate; and

(ii) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget has approved the exercise of authority under the Executive order.

50.103 Contract adjustments.

This section prescribes standards and procedures for processing contractors' requests for contract adjustment under Pub. L. 85-804 and E.O. 10789.

50.103-1 General.

The fact that losses occur under a contract is not sufficient basis for exercising the authority conferred by Pub. L. 85-804.

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

| <i>Sec.</i> | | | |
|---|--|-----------|---|
| 52.000 | Scope of part. | 52.205 | [Reserved] |
| Subpart 52.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses | | 52.206 | [Reserved] |
| 52.100 | Scope of subpart. | 52.207-1 | Notice of Standard Competition. |
| 52.101 | Using Part 52. | 52.207-2 | Notice of Streamlined Competition. |
| 52.102 | Incorporating provisions and clauses. | 52.207-3 | Right of First Refusal of Employment. |
| 52.103 | Identification of provisions and clauses. | 52.207-4 | Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies. |
| 52.104 | Procedures for modifying and completing provisions and clauses. | 52.207-5 | Option to Purchase Equipment. |
| 52.105 | Procedures for using alternates. | 52.208-1 | [Reserved] |
| 52.106 | [Reserved] | 52.208-2 | [Reserved] |
| 52.107 | Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1 . | 52.208-3 | [Reserved] |
| Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses | | 52.208-4 | Vehicle Lease Payments. |
| 52.200 | Scope of subpart. | 52.208-5 | Condition of Leased Vehicles. |
| 52.201 | [Reserved] | 52.208-6 | Marking of Leased Vehicles. |
| 52.202-1 | Definitions. | 52.208-7 | Tagging of Leased Vehicles. |
| 52.203-1 | [Reserved] | 52.208-8 | Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data. |
| 52.203-2 | Certificate of Independent Price Determination. | 52.208-9 | Contractor Use of Mandatory Sources of Supply or Services. |
| 52.203-3 | Gratuities. | 52.209-1 | Qualification Requirements. |
| 52.203-4 | [Reserved] | 52.209-2 | Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations-Representation. |
| 52.203-5 | Covenant Against Contingent Fees. | 52.209-3 | First Article Approval—Contractor Testing. |
| 52.203-6 | Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government. | 52.209-4 | First Article Approval—Government Testing. |
| 52.203-7 | Anti-Kickback Procedures. | 52.209-5 | Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. |
| 52.203-8 | Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.209-6 | Protecting the Government’s Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment. |
| 52.203-9 | [Reserved] | 52.209-7 | Information Regarding Responsibility Matters. |
| 52.203-10 | Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity. | 52.209-8 | Updates of Information Regarding Responsibility Matters. |
| 52.203-11 | Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.210 | [Reserved] |
| 52.203-12 | Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. | 52.211-1 | Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29. |
| 52.203-13 | Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct. | 52.211-2 | Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST). |
| 52.203-14 | Display of Hotline Poster(s). | 52.211-3 | Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. |
| 52.203-15 | Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. | 52.211-4 | Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions. |
| 52.204-1 | Approval of Contract. | 52.211-5 | Material Requirements. |
| 52.204-2 | Security Requirements. | 52.211-6 | Brand Name or Equal. |
| 52.204-3 | Taxpayer Identification. | 52.211-7 | Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards. |
| 52.204-4 | Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper. | 52.211-8 | Time of Delivery. |
| 52.204-5 | Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). | 52.211-9 | Desired and Required Time of Delivery. |
| 52.204-6 | Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number. | 52.211-10 | Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work. |
| 52.204-7 | Central Contractor Registration. | 52.211-11 | Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development. |
| 52.204-8 | Annual Representations and Certifications. | 52.211-12 | Liquidated Damages—Construction. |
| 52.204-9 | Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel. | | |
| 52.204-10 | Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards. | | |
| 52.204-11 | American Recovery and Reinvestment Act—Reporting Requirements. | | |

- 52.211-13 Time Extensions.
- 52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense, Emergency Preparedness, and Energy Program Use.
- 52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.
- 52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.
- 52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.
- 52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.
- 52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.
- 52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.
- 52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.
- 52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.
- 52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.
- 52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.
- 52.213-2 Invoices.
- 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.
- 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).
- 52.214-1 [Reserved]
- 52.214-2 [Reserved]
- 52.214-3 Amendments to Invitations for Bids.
- 52.214-4 False Statements in Bids.
- 52.214-5 Submission of Bids.
- 52.214-6 Explanation to Prospective Bidders.
- 52.214-7 Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids.
- 52.214-8 [Reserved]
- 52.214-9 [Reserved]
- 52.214-10 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-11 [Reserved]
- 52.214-12 Preparation of Bids.
- 52.214-13 Telegraphic Bids.
- 52.214-14 Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-15 Period for Acceptance of Bids.
- 52.214-16 Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.
- 52.214-17 [Reserved]
- 52.214-18 Preparation of Bids—Construction.
- 52.214-19 Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction.
- 52.214-20 Bid Samples.
- 52.214-21 Descriptive Literature.
- 52.214-22 Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.
- 52.214-23 Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-24 Multiple Technical Proposals.
- 52.214-25 Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-26 Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-28 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.
- 52.214-30 [Reserved]
- 52.214-31 Facsimile Bids.
- 52.214-32 [Reserved]
- 52.214-33 [Reserved]
- 52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.
- 52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.
- 52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.
- 52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.
- 52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.
- 52.215-4 [Reserved]
- 52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.
- 52.215-6 Place of Performance.
- 52.215-7 [Reserved]
- 52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.
- 52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.
- 52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data.
- 52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
- 52.215-12 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data.
- 52.215-13 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
- 52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.
- 52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.
- 52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.
- 52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.
- 52.215-18 Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.
- 52.215-19 Notification of Ownership Changes.
- 52.215-20 Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data.
- 52.215-21 Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.
- 52.215-22 Limitations on Pass-Through Charges—Identification of Subcontract Effort.
- 52.215-23 Limitations on Pass-Through Charges.
- 52.216-1 Type of Contract.
- 52.216-2 Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies.
- 52.216-3 Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies.
- 52.216-4 Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material.
- 52.216-5 Price Redetermination—Prospective.
- 52.216-6 Price Redetermination—Retroactive.
- 52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment.
- 52.216-8 Fixed Fee.
- 52.216-9 Fixed Fee—Construction.
- 52.216-10 Incentive Fee.
- 52.216-11 Cost Contract—No Fee.

FAC 2005–45 OCTOBER 1, 2010

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials.</p> <p>52.225-11 Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.</p> <p>52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements.</p> <p>52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.</p> <p>52.225-14 Inconsistency between English Version and Translation of Contract.</p> <p>52.225-15 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.225-16 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers.</p> <p>52.225-18 Place of Manufacture.</p> <p>52.225-19 Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States.</p> <p>52.225-20 Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan—Certification.</p> <p>52.225-21 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials.</p> <p>52.225-22 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials.</p> <p>52.225-23 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.</p> <p>52.225-24 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.</p> <p>52.225-25 Prohibition on Engaging in Sanctioned Activities Relating to Iran—Certification.</p> <p>52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.</p> <p>52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.</p> <p>52.226-3 Disaster or Emergency Area Representation.</p> <p>52.226-4 Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside.</p> <p>52.226-5 Restrictions on Subcontracting Outside Disaster or Emergency Area.</p> <p>52.226-6 Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations.</p> <p>52.227-1 Authorization and Consent.</p> <p>52.227-2 Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.</p> <p>52.227-3 Patent Indemnity.</p> <p>52.227-4 Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts.</p> <p>52.227-5 Waiver of Indemnity.</p> <p>52.227-6 Royalty Information.</p> <p>52.227-7 Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.</p> <p>52.227-8 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.227-9 Refund of Royalties.</p> <p>52.227-10 Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter.</p> <p>52.227-11 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor.</p> <p>52.227-12 [Reserved]</p> | <p>52.227-13 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Government.</p> <p>52.227-14 Rights in Data—General.</p> <p>52.227-15 Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.</p> <p>52.227-16 Additional Data Requirements.</p> <p>52.227-17 Rights in Data—Special Works.</p> <p>52.227-18 Rights in Data—Existing Works.</p> <p>52.227-19 Commercial Computer Software License.</p> <p>52.227-20 Rights in Data—SBIR Program.</p> <p>52.227-21 Technical Data Declaration, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems.</p> <p>52.227-22 Major System—Minimum Rights.</p> <p>52.227-23 Rights to Proposal Data (Technical).</p> <p>52.228-1 Bid Guarantee.</p> <p>52.228-2 Additional Bond Security.</p> <p>52.228-3 Workers’ Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).</p> <p>52.228-4 Workers’ Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.</p> <p>52.228-5 Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.</p> <p>52.228-6 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.228-7 Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.</p> <p>52.228-8 Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.</p> <p>52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.</p> <p>52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.</p> <p>52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.</p> <p>52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.</p> <p>52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections.</p> <p>52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit.</p> <p>52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.</p> <p>52.228-16 Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.</p> <p>52.229-1 State and Local Taxes.</p> <p>52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.</p> <p>52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes.</p> <p>52.229-4 Federal, State, and Local Taxes (State and Local Adjustments).</p> <p>52.229-5 [Reserved]</p> <p>52.229-6 Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.</p> <p>52.229-7 Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.</p> <p>52.229-8 Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.</p> <p>52.229-9 Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.</p> <p>52.229-10 State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.</p> <p>52.230-1 Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.</p> <p>52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards.</p> <p>52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.</p> <p>52.230-4 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices—Foreign Concerns.</p> <p>52.230-5 Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.</p> |
|---|---|

| | | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|--|
| 52.230-6 | Administration of Cost Accounting Standards. | 52.233-1 | Disputes. |
| 52.230-7 | Proposal Disclosure—Cost Accounting Practice Changes. | 52.233-2 | Service of Protest. |
| 52.231 | [Reserved] | 52.233-3 | Protest after Award. |
| 52.232-1 | Payments. | 52.233-4 | Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim. |
| 52.232-2 | Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts. | 52.234-1 | Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III. |
| 52.232-3 | Payments under Personal Services Contracts. | 52.234-2 | Notice of Earned Value Management System - Pre-Award IBR. |
| 52.232-4 | Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts. | 52.234-3 | Notice of Earned Value Management System - Post Award IBR. |
| 52.232-5 | Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. | 52.234-4 | Earned Value Management System. |
| 52.232-6 | Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers. | 52.235 | [Reserved] |
| 52.232-7 | Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts. | 52.236-1 | Performance of Work by the Contractor. |
| 52.232-8 | Discounts for Prompt Payment. | 52.236-2 | Differing Site Conditions. |
| 52.232-9 | Limitation on Withholding of Payments. | 52.236-3 | Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work. |
| 52.232-10 | Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.236-4 | Physical Data. |
| 52.232-11 | Extras. | 52.236-5 | Material and Workmanship. |
| 52.232-12 | Advance Payments. | 52.236-6 | Superintendence by the Contractor. |
| 52.232-13 | Notice of Progress Payments. | 52.236-7 | Permits and Responsibilities. |
| 52.232-14 | Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 52.236-8 | Other Contracts. |
| 52.232-15 | Progress Payments Not Included. | 52.236-9 | Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements. |
| 52.232-16 | Progress Payments. | 52.236-10 | Operations and Storage Areas. |
| 52.232-17 | Interest. | 52.236-11 | Use and Possession Prior to Completion. |
| 52.232-18 | Availability of Funds. | 52.236-12 | Cleaning Up. |
| 52.232-19 | Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year. | 52.236-13 | Accident Prevention. |
| 52.232-20 | Limitation of Cost. | 52.236-14 | Availability and Use of Utility Services. |
| 52.232-21 | [Reserved] | 52.236-15 | Schedules for Construction Contracts. |
| 52.232-22 | Limitation of Funds. | 52.236-16 | Quantity Surveys. |
| 52.232-23 | Assignment of Claims. | 52.236-17 | Layout of Work. |
| 52.232-24 | Prohibition of Assignment of Claims. | 52.236-18 | Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts. |
| 52.232-25 | Prompt Payment. | 52.236-19 | Organization and Direction of the Work. |
| 52.232-26 | Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.236-20 | [Reserved] |
| 52.232-27 | Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts. | 52.236-21 | Specifications and Drawings for Construction. |
| 52.232-28 | Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments. | 52.236-22 | Design Within Funding Limitations. |
| 52.232-29 | Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items. | 52.236-23 | Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor. |
| 52.232-30 | Installment Payments for Commercial Items. | 52.236-24 | Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts. |
| 52.232-31 | Invitation to Propose Financing Terms. | 52.236-25 | Requirements for Registration of Designers. |
| 52.232-32 | Performance-Based Payments. | 52.236-26 | Preconstruction Conference. |
| 52.232-33 | Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration. | 52.236-27 | Site Visit (Construction). |
| 52.232-34 | Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration. | 52.236-28 | Preparation of Proposals—Construction. |
| 52.232-35 | Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information. | 52.237-1 | Site Visit. |
| 52.232-36 | Payment by Third Party. | 52.237-2 | Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation. |
| 52.232-37 | Multiple Payment Arrangements. | 52.237-3 | Continuity of Services. |
| 52.232-38 | Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer. | 52.237-4 | Payment by Government to Contractor. |
| | | 52.237-5 | Payment by Contractor to Government. |
| | | 52.237-6 | Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government. |
| | | 52.237-7 | Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance. |

Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

52.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth the text of all FAR provisions and clauses (see [52.101\(b\)\(1\)](#)) and gives a cross-reference to the location in the FAR that prescribes the provision or clause.

52.201 [Reserved]

52.202-1 Definitions.

As prescribed in [2.201](#), insert the following clause:

DEFINITIONS (JULY 2004)

(a) When a solicitation provision or contract clause uses a word or term that is defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), the word or term has the same meaning as the definition in FAR [2.101](#) in effect at the time the solicitation was issued, unless—

(1) The solicitation, or amended solicitation, provides a different definition;

(2) The contracting parties agree to a different definition;

(3) The part, subpart, or section of the FAR where the provision or clause is prescribed provides a different meaning; or

(4) The word or term is defined in FAR [Part 31](#), for use in the cost principles and procedures.

(b) The FAR Index is a guide to words and terms the FAR defines and shows where each definition is located. The FAR Index is available via the Internet at <http://www.acqnet.gov> at the end of the FAR, after the FAR Appendix.

(End of clause)

52.203-1 [Reserved]

52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.

As prescribed in [3.103-1](#), insert the following provision. If the solicitation is a Request for Quotations, the terms “Quotation” and “Quoter” may be substituted for “Offer” and “Offeror.”

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that—

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to—

(i) Those prices;

(ii) The intention to submit an offer; or

(iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the offeror’s organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision _____ [insert full name of person(s) in the offeror’s organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror’s organization];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this provision have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of provision)

52.203-3 Gratuities.

As prescribed in [3.202](#), insert the following clause:

GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative—

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled—

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This paragraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-4 [Reserved]

52.203-5 Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

As prescribed in [3.404](#), insert the following clause:

COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) “Bona fide agency,” as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Bona fide employee,” as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor’s supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Contingent fee,” as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

“Improper influence,” as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding

a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.

As prescribed in [3.503-2](#), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (SEPT 2006)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(END OF CLAUSE)

Alternate I (Oct 1995). As prescribed in [3.503-2](#), substitute the following paragraph in place of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation. For acquisitions of commercial items, the prohibition in paragraph (a) applies only to the extent that any agreement restricting sales by subcontractors results in the Federal Government being treated differently from any other prospective purchaser for the sale of the commercial item(s).

52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures.

As prescribed in [3.502-3](#), insert the following clause:

ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Kickback,” as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

“Person,” as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

“Prime contract,” as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

“Prime Contractor” as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

“Prime Contractor employee,” as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

“Subcontract,” as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

“Subcontractor,” as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

“Subcontractor employee,” as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 ([41 U.S.C. 51-58](#)) (the Act), prohibits any person from—

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the

prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including paragraph (c)(5) but excepting paragraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$150,000.

(End of clause)

52.203-8 Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.

As prescribed in [3.104-9\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act ([41 U.S.C. 423](#)) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may—

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which—

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either—

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-9 [Reserved]**52.203-10 Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.**

As prescribed in [3.104-9](#)(b), insert the following clause:

PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER
ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended ([41 U.S.C. 423](#)), as implemented in section [3.104](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be—

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or “fee floor” specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts—

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may—

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor’s price or fee in accordance with the procedures of

paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its sub-contractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.

As prescribed in [3.808](#)(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING
PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL
TRANSACTIONS (SEPT 2007)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—“Lobbying contact” has the meaning provided at [2 U.S.C. 1602\(8\)](#). The terms “agency,” “influencing or attempting to influence,” “officer or employee of an agency,” “person,” “reasonable compensation,” and “regularly employed” are defined in the FAR clause of this solicitation entitled “Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions” ([52.203-12](#)).

(b) *Prohibition.* The prohibition and exceptions contained in the FAR clause of this solicitation entitled “Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions” ([52.203-12](#)) are hereby incorporated by reference in this provision.

(c) *Certification.* The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on its behalf in connection with the awarding of this contract.

(d) *Disclosure.* If any registrants under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 have made a lobbying contact on behalf of the offeror with respect to this contract, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to provide the name of the registrants. The offeror need not report regularly employed officers or employees of the offeror to whom payments of reasonable compensation were made.

(e) *Penalty.* Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by [31 U.S.C. 1352](#). Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure required to be filed or amended by this

provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.203-12 Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.

As prescribed in [3.808\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Agency” means “executive agency” as defined in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) [2.101](#).

“Covered Federal action” means any of the following actions:

- (1) Awarding any Federal contract.
- (2) Making any Federal grant.
- (3) Making any Federal loan.
- (4) Entering into any cooperative agreement.
- (5) Extending, continuing, renewing, amending, or modifying any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

“Indian tribe” and “tribal organization” have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act ([25 U.S.C. 450b](#)) and include Alaskan Natives.

“Influencing or attempting to influence” means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

“Local government” means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

“Officer or employee of an agency” includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and

local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency, but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause and are permitted by other Federal law.

“Reasonable compensation” means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

“Reasonable payment” means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

“Recipient” includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency, but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause and *are* permitted by other Federal law.

“Regularly employed” means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

“State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) *Prohibition.* [31 U.S.C. 1352](#) prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal actions. In accordance with [31 U.S.C. 1352](#) the Contractor shall not use appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the award of this contractor

the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of this contract.

(1) The term *appropriated funds* does not include profit or fee from a covered Federal action.

(2) To the extent the Contractor can demonstrate that the Contractor has sufficient monies, other than Federal appropriated funds, the Government will assume that these other monies were spent for any influencing activities that would be unallowable if paid for with Federal appropriated funds.

(c) *Exceptions.* The prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply under the following conditions:

(1) *Agency and legislative liaison by Contractor employees.* (i) Payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of the Contractor if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to this contract. For purposes of this paragraph, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(ii) Participating with an agency in discussions that are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action, but that concern—

(A) The qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; or

(B) The application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(iii) Providing prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(iv) Participating in technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(v) Making capability presentations prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(2) *Professional and technical services.* (i) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(ii) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered

directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(iii) As used in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, "professional and technical services" are limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline (for examples, see FAR [3.803\(a\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#)).

(iv) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(3) Only those communications and services expressly authorized by paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted.

(d) *Disclosure.* (1) If the Contractor did not submit OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, with its offer, but registrants under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 have subsequently made a lobbying contact on behalf of the Contractor with respect to this contract, the Contractor shall complete and submit OMB Standard Form LLL to provide the name of the lobbying registrants, including the individuals performing the services.

(2) If the Contractor did submit OMB Standard Form LLL disclosure pursuant to paragraph (d) of the provision at FAR [52.203-11](#), Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, and a change occurs that affects Block 10 of the OMB Standard Form LLL (name and address of lobbying registrant or individuals performing services), the Contractor shall, at the end of the calendar quarter in which the change occurs, submit to the Contracting Officer within 30 days an updated disclosure using OMB Standard Form LLL.

(e) *Penalties.* (1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (b) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure to be filed or amended by paragraph (d) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by [31 U.S.C. 1352](#). An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) *Cost allowability.* Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(g) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor shall obtain a declaration, including the certification and disclosure in paragraphs

(c) and (d) of the provision at FAR [52.203-11](#), Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, from each person requesting or receiving a subcontract exceeding \$150,000 under this contract. The Contractor or subcontractor that awards the subcontract shall retain the declaration.

(2) A copy of each subcontractor disclosure form (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall, at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor, submit to the Contracting Officer within 30 days a copy of all disclosures. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(3) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in any subcontract exceeding \$150,000.

(End of clause)

52.203-13 Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct.

As prescribed in [3.1004\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT
(APR 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Agent” means any individual, including a director, an officer, an employee, or an independent Contractor, authorized to act on behalf of the organization.

“Full cooperation”— (1) Means disclosure to the Government of the information sufficient for law enforcement to identify the nature and extent of the offense and the individuals responsible for the conduct. It includes providing timely and complete response to Government auditors’ and investigators’ request for documents and access to employees with information;

(2) Does not foreclose any Contractor rights arising in law, the FAR, or the terms of the contract. It does not require—

(i) A Contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine; or

(ii) Any officer, director, owner, or employee of the Contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; and

(3) Does not restrict a Contractor from—

(i) Conducting an internal investigation; or

(ii) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

“Principal” means an officer, director, owner, partner, or a person having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (*e.g.*, general manager; plant

manager; head of a division or business segment; and similar positions).

“Subcontract” means any contract entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnished supplies or services to or for a prime contractor or another subcontractor.

“United States,” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Code of business ethics and conduct.* (1) Within 30 days after contract award, unless the Contracting Officer establishes a longer time period, the Contractor shall—

(i) Have a written code of business ethics and conduct; and

(ii) Make a copy of the code available to each employee engaged in performance of the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall—

(i) Exercise due diligence to prevent and detect criminal conduct; and

(ii) Otherwise promote an organizational culture that encourages ethical conduct and a commitment to compliance with the law.

(3)(i) The Contractor shall timely disclose, in writing, to the agency Office of the Inspector General (OIG), with a copy to the Contracting Officer, whenever, in connection with the award, performance, or closeout of this contract or any subcontract thereunder, the Contractor has credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, or subcontractor of the Contractor has committed—

(A) A violation of Federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title 18 of the United States Code; or

(B) A violation of the civil False Claims Act ([31 U.S.C. 3729-3733](#)).

(ii) The Government, to the extent permitted by law and regulation, will safeguard and treat information obtained pursuant to the Contractor’s disclosure as confidential where the information has been marked “confidential” or “proprietary” by the company. To the extent permitted by law and regulation, such information will not be released by the Government to the public pursuant to a Freedom of Information Act request, [5 U.S.C. Section 552](#), without prior notification to the Contractor. The Government may transfer documents provided by the Contractor to any department or agency within the Executive Branch if the information relates to matters within the organization’s jurisdiction.

(iii) If the violation relates to an order against a Governmentwide acquisition contract, a multi-agency contract, a multiple-award schedule contract such as the Federal Supply Schedule, or any other procurement instrument intended for use by multiple agencies, the Contractor shall notify the OIG

of the ordering agency and the IG of the agency responsible for the basic contract.

(c) Business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system. This paragraph (c) does not apply if the Contractor has represented itself as a small business concern pursuant to the award of this contract or if this contract is for the acquisition of a commercial item as defined at FAR [2.101](#). The Contractor shall establish the following within 90 days after contract award, unless the Contracting Officer establishes a longer time period:

(1) An ongoing business ethics awareness and compliance program.

(i) This program shall include reasonable steps to communicate periodically and in a practical manner the Contractor's standards and procedures and other aspects of the Contractor's business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system, by conducting effective training programs and otherwise disseminating information appropriate to an individual's respective roles and responsibilities.

(ii) The training conducted under this program shall be provided to the Contractor's principals and employees, and as appropriate, the Contractor's agents and subcontractors.

(2) An internal control system.

(i) The Contractor's internal control system shall—

(A) Establish standards and procedures to facilitate timely discovery of improper conduct in connection with Government contracts; and

(B) Ensure corrective measures are promptly instituted and carried out.

(ii) At a minimum, the Contractor's internal control system shall provide for the following:

(A) Assignment of responsibility at a sufficiently high level and adequate resources to ensure effectiveness of the business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system.

(B) Reasonable efforts not to include an individual as a principal, whom due diligence would have exposed as having engaged in conduct that is in conflict with the Contractor's code of business ethics and conduct.

(C) Periodic reviews of company business practices, procedures, policies, and internal controls for compliance with the Contractor's code of business ethics and conduct and the special requirements of Government contracting, including—

(1) Monitoring and auditing to detect criminal conduct;

(2) Periodic evaluation of the effectiveness of the business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system, especially if criminal conduct has been detected; and

(3) Periodic assessment of the risk of criminal conduct, with appropriate steps to design, implement, or mod-

ify the business ethics awareness and compliance program and the internal control system as necessary to reduce the risk of criminal conduct identified through this process.

(D) An internal reporting mechanism, such as a hotline, which allows for anonymity or confidentiality, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(E) Disciplinary action for improper conduct or for failing to take reasonable steps to prevent or detect improper conduct.

(F) Timely disclosure, in writing, to the agency OIG, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, whenever, in connection with the award, performance, or closeout of any Government contract performed by the Contractor or a subcontract thereunder, the Contractor has credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, or subcontractor of the Contractor has committed a violation of Federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title [18 U.S.C.](#) or a violation of the civil False Claims Act ([31 U.S.C. 3729-3733](#)).

(1) If a violation relates to more than one Government contract, the Contractor may make the disclosure to the agency OIG and Contracting Officer responsible for the largest dollar value contract impacted by the violation.

(2) If the violation relates to an order against a Governmentwide acquisition contract, a multi-agency contract, a multiple-award schedule contract such as the Federal Supply Schedule, or any other procurement instrument intended for use by multiple agencies, the contractor shall notify the OIG of the ordering agency and the IG of the agency responsible for the basic contract, and the respective agencies' contracting officers.

(3) The disclosure requirement for an individual contract continues until at least 3 years after final payment on the contract.

(4) The Government will safeguard such disclosures in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause.

(G) Full cooperation with any Government agencies responsible for audits, investigations, or corrective actions.

(d) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts that have a value in excess of \$5,000,000 and a performance period of more than 120 days.

(2) In altering this clause to identify the appropriate parties, all disclosures of violation of the civil False Claims Act or of Federal criminal law shall be directed to the agency Office of the Inspector General, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

52.204-8 Annual Representations and Certifications.

As prescribed in [4.1202](#), insert the following provision:

ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
(OCT 2010)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is _____
[insert NAICS code].

(2) The small business size standard is _____
[insert size standard].

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b)(1) If the clause at [52.204-7](#), Central Contractor Registration, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (d) of this provision applies.

(2) If the clause at [52.204-7](#) is not included in this solicitation, and the offeror is currently registered in CCR, and has completed the ORCA electronically, the offeror may choose to use paragraph (d) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(i) Paragraph (d) applies.

(ii) Paragraph (d) does not apply and the offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(c)(1) The following representations or certifications in ORCA are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) [52.203-2](#), Certificate of Independent Price Determination. This provision applies to solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless—

(A) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in [Part 13](#);

(B) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(C) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

(ii) [52.203-11](#), Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. This provision applies to solicitations expected to exceed \$150,000.

(iii) [52.204-3](#), Taxpayer Identification. This provision applies to solicitations that do not include the clause at [52.204-7](#), Central Contractor Registration.

(iv) [52.204-5](#), Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). This provision applies to solicitations that—

(A) Are not set aside for small business concerns;

(B) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

and

(C) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(v) [52.209-5](#), Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. This provision applies to solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(vi) [52.214-14](#), Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding. This provision applies to invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(vii) [52.215-6](#), Place of Performance. This provision applies to solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(viii) [52.219-1](#), Small Business Program Representations (Basic & Alternate I). This provision applies to solicitations when the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(A) The basic provision applies when the solicitations are issued by other than DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

(B) The provision with its Alternate I applies to solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard.

(ix) [52.219-2](#), Equal Low Bids. This provision applies to solicitations when contracting by sealed bidding and the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(x) [52.222-22](#), Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports. This provision applies to solicitations that include the clause at [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity.

(xi) [52.222-25](#), Affirmative Action Compliance. This provision applies to solicitations, other than those for construction, when the solicitation includes the clause at [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity.

(xii) [52.222-38](#), Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. This provision applies to solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial items.

(xiii) [52.223-1](#), Biobased Product Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that require the delivery or specify the use of USDA–designated items; or include the clause at [52.223-2](#), Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.

(xiv) [52.223-4](#), Recovered Material Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, EPA–designated items.

(xv) [52.225-2](#), Buy American Act Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-1](#).

(xvi) [52.225-4](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Basic, Alternate I, and Alternate II) This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-3](#).

(A) If the acquisition value is less than \$25,000, the basic provision applies.

(B) If the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more but is less than \$50,000, the provision with its Alternate I applies.

(C) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but is less than \$67,826, the provision with its Alternate II applies.

(xvii) [52.225-6](#), Trade Agreements Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at [52.225-5](#).

(xviii) [52.225-20](#), Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan—Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xix) [52.225-25](#), Prohibition on Engaging in Sanctioned Activities Relating to Iran—Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xx) [52.226-2](#), Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. This provision applies to—

(A) Solicitations for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions; and

(B) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, solicitations that contain the clause at [52.219-23](#), Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

(2) The following certifications are applicable as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

__ (i) [52.219-19](#), Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

__ (ii) [52.219-21](#), Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories Under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

__ (iii) [52.219-22](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Status.

__ (A) Basic.

__ (B) Alternate I.

__ (iv) [52.222-18](#), Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

__ (v) [52.222-48](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment Certification.

__ (vi) [52.222-52](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Certain Services—Certification.

__ (vii) [52.223-9](#), with its Alternate I, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA—Designated Products (Alternate I only).

__ (viii) [52.223-13](#), Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

__ (ix) [52.227-6](#), Royalty Information.

__ (A) Basic.

__ (B) Alternate I.

__ (x) [52.227-15](#), Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

(d) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the Online Representations and Certifications Application (ORCA) website at <http://orca.bpn.gov>. After reviewing the ORCA database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in paragraph (c) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR [4.1201](#)); except for the changes identified below [*offeror to insert changes, identifying change by clause number, title, date*]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

| FAR CLAUSE # | TITLE | DATE | CHANGE |
|--------------|-------|-------|--------|
| _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on ORCA.

(End of provision)

52.204-9 Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel.

As prescribed in [4.1303](#), insert the following clause:

PERSONAL IDENTITY VERIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL (SEPT 2007)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with agency personal identity verification procedures identified in the contract that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive-12 (HSPD-12), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) guidance M-05-24 and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201.

(b) The Contractor shall insert this clause in all subcontracts when the subcontractor is required to have routine physical access to a Federally-controlled facility and/or routine access to a Federally-controlled information system.

(End of clause)

52.204-10 Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards.

As prescribed in [4.1403](#)(a), insert the following clause:

REPORTING EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION AND FIRST-TIER SUBCONTRACT AWARDS (JUL 2010)

(l) *Debriefing.* If a post-award debriefing is given to requesting offerors, the Government shall disclose the following information, if applicable:

- (1) The agency’s evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the debriefed offeror’s offer.
- (2) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful and the debriefed offeror and past performance information on the debriefed offeror.
- (3) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection.
- (4) A summary of the rationale for award;
- (5) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.
- (6) Reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source-selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(End of provision)

52.212-2 Evaluation—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(c\)](#), the Contracting Officer may insert a provision substantially as follows:

EVALUATION—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 1999)

(a) The Government will award a contract resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror whose offer conforming to the solicitation will be most advantageous to the Government, price and other factors considered. The following factors shall be used to evaluate offers:

[Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR [15.304](#)); (iv) small disadvantaged business participation; and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are _____ *[Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR [15.304](#), the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.]*

(b) *Options.* The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer’s specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are

negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(2\)](#), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—
COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 2010)

An offeror shall complete only paragraph (b) of this provision if the offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically at <http://orca.bpn.gov>. If an offeror has not completed the annual representations and certifications electronically at the ORCA website, the offeror shall complete only paragraphs (c) through (o) of this provision.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Emerging small business” means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the NAICS code designated.

“Forced or indentured child labor” means all work or service—

- (1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or
- (2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

“Inverted domestic corporation” means a foreign incorporated entity which is treated as an inverted domestic corporation under [6 U.S.C. 395\(b\)](#), *i.e.*, a corporation that used to be incorporated in the United States, or used to be a partnership in the United States, but now is incorporated in a foreign country, or is a subsidiary whose parent corporation is incorporated in a foreign country, that meets the criteria specified in [6 U.S.C. 395\(b\)](#), applied in accordance with the rules and definitions of [6 U.S.C. 395\(c\)](#).

“Manufactured end product” means any end product in Federal Supply Classes (FSC) 1000-9999, except—

- (1) FSC 5510, Lumber and Related Basic Wood Materials;
- (2) Federal Supply Group (FSG) 87, Agricultural Supplies;
- (3) FSG 88, Live Animals;
- (4) FSG 89, Food and Related Consumables;
- (5) FSC 9410, Crude Grades of Plant Materials;
- (6) FSC 9430, Miscellaneous Crude Animal Products, Inedible;
- (7) FSC 9440, Miscellaneous Crude Agricultural and Forestry Products;
- (8) FSC 9610, Ores;
- (9) FSC 9620, Minerals, Natural and Synthetic; and
- (10) FSC 9630, Additive Metal Materials.

“Place of manufacture” means the place where an end product is assembled out of components, or otherwise made or processed from raw materials into the finished product that is to be provided to the Government. If a product is disassembled and reassembled, the place of reassembly is not the place of manufacture.

“Restricted business operations” means business operations in Sudan that include power production activities, mineral extraction activities, oil-related activities, or the production of military equipment, as those terms are defined in the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007 (Pub. L. 110-174). Restricted business operations do not include business operations that the person (as that term is defined in Section 2 of the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007) conducting the business can demonstrate—

- (1) Are conducted under contract directly and exclusively with the regional government of southern Sudan;
- (2) Are conducted pursuant to specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control in the Department of the Treasury, or are expressly exempted under Federal law from the requirement to be conducted under such authorization;
- (3) Consist of providing goods or services to marginalized populations of Sudan;
- (4) Consist of providing goods or services to an internationally recognized peacekeeping force or humanitarian organization;
- (5) Consist of providing goods or services that are used only to promote health or education; or
- (6) Have been voluntarily suspended.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

- (1) Means a small business concern—
 - (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
 - (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(16\)](#).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#)) or, in the

case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) (1) *Annual Representations and Certifications.* Any changes provided by the offeror in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision do not automatically change the representations and certifications posted on the Online Representations and Certifications Application (ORCA) website.

(2) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the ORCA website at <http://orca.bpn.gov>. After reviewing the ORCA database information, the offeror verifies by submission of this offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically at FAR 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, have been entered or updated in the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR [4.1201](#)), except for paragraphs

[Offeror to identify the applicable paragraphs at (c) through (o) of this provision that the offeror has completed for the purposes of this solicitation only, if any.]

These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on ORCA.]

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not a small business concern.

(2) *Veteran-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(3) *Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a

veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(4) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it is, is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(5) *Women-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it is, is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(6) and (c)(7) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(6) *Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern).* [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it is a women-owned business concern.

(7) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price: _____

(8) *Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.* [Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]

(i) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the designated industry groups (DIGs).] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it is, is not an emerging small business.

(ii) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or designated industry groups (DIGs).] Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or

(B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts).

(Check one of the following):

| Number of Employees | Average Annual Gross Revenues |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 50 or fewer | <input type="checkbox"/> \$1 million or less |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 51–100 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$1,000,001–\$2 million |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 101–250 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$2,000,001–\$3.5 million |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 251–500 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$3,500,001–\$5 million |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 501–750 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$5,000,001–\$10 million |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 751–1,000 | <input type="checkbox"/> \$10,000,001–\$17 million |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Over 1,000 | <input type="checkbox"/> Over \$17 million |

(9) [Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR [52.219-23](#), *Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns*, or FAR [52.219-25](#), *Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting*, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status.]

(i) *General.* The offeror represents that either—

(A) It is, is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net), and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or

(B) It has, has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(ii) *Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.* The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (c)(9)(i) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture: _____.]

(10) *HUBZone small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—

(i) It is, is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by

the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR Part 126; and

(ii) It is, is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR Part 126, and the representation in paragraph (c)(10)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.*] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(d) *Representations required to implement provisions of Executive Order 11246*—(1) Previous contracts and compliance. The offeror represents that—

(i) It has, has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation; and

(ii) It has, has not filed all required compliance reports.

(2) *Affirmative Action Compliance*. The offeror represents that—

(i) It has developed and has on file, has not developed and does not have on file, at each establishment, affirmative action programs required by rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR parts 60-1 and 60-2), or

(ii) It has not previously had contracts subject to the written affirmative action programs requirement of the rules and regulations of the Secretary of Labor.

(e) *Certification Regarding Payments to Influence Federal Transactions (31 U.S.C. 1352)*. (Applies only if the contract is expected to exceed \$150,000.) By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that no Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the award of any resultant contract. If any registrants under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 have made a lobbying contact on behalf of the offeror with respect to this contract, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to provide the name of the registrants. The offeror need not report regularly employed officers or employees of the offeror to whom payments of reasonable compensation were made.

(f) *Buy American Act Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) [52.225-1](#), Buy American Act—Supplies, is included in this solicitation.)

(1) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (f)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The offeror shall list as foreign end products those end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, *i.e.*, an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (2) of the definition of “domestic end product.” The terms “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Supplies.”

(2) Foreign End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---------------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

[List as necessary]

(3) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of FAR [Part 25](#).

(g)(1) *Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate*. (Applies only if the clause at FAR [52.225-3](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, is included in this solicitation.)

(i) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) or (g)(1)(iii) of this provision, is a domestic end product and that for other than COTS items, the offeror has considered components of unknown origin to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States. The terms “Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, or Peruvian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “end product,” “foreign end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Israeli end product,” and “United States” are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act.”

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, or Peruvian end products) or Israeli end products as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act”:

Free Trade Agreement Country End Products (Other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Omani, or Peruvian End Products) or Israeli End Products:

| Line Item No. | Country of Origin |
|---------------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

[List as necessary]

pose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor’s records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred that reasonably could have been avoided.

52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(4\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 2010)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

- (1) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (FEB 2009) ([22 U.S.C. 7104\(g\)](#)).
 ___ Alternate I (AUG 2007) of [52.222-50](#) ([22 U.S.C. 7104\(g\)](#)).
- (2) [52.233-3](#), Protest After Award (AUG 1996) ([31 U.S.C. 3553](#)).
- (3) [52.233-4](#), Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim (OCT 2004) (Pub. L. 108-77, 108-78).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:

[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

- ___ (1) [52.203-6](#), Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government (SEPT 2006), with Alternate I (OCT 1995) ([41 U.S.C. 253g](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2402](#)).
- ___ (2) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (APR 2010) (Pub. L. 110-252, Title VI, Chapter 1 ([41 U.S.C. 251 note](#))).
- ___ (3) [52.203-15](#), Whistleblower Protections under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (JUNE 2010) (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5). (Applies to contracts funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009.)
- ___ (4) [52.204-10](#), Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards (JUL 2010) (Pub. L. 109-282) ([31 U.S.C. 6101 note](#)).
- ___ (5) [52.204-11](#), American Recovery and Reinvestment Act—Reporting Requirements (JUL 2010) (Pub. L. 111-5).
- ___ (6) [52.219-3](#), Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside (JAN 1999) ([15 U.S.C. 657a](#)).
- ___ (7) [52.219-4](#), Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (JULY 2005) (if the offeror elects to waive the preference, it shall so indicate in its offer) ([15 U.S.C. 657a](#)).

- ___ (8) [Reserved]
- ___ (9)(i) [52.219-6](#), Notice of Total Small Business Set-Aside (JUNE 2003) ([15 U.S.C. 644](#)).
- ___ (ii) Alternate I (OCT 1995) of [52.219-6](#).
- ___ (iii) Alternate II (MAR 2004) of [52.219-6](#).
- ___ (10)(i) [52.219-7](#), Notice of Partial Small Business Set-Aside (JUNE 2003) ([15 U.S.C. 644](#)).
- ___ (ii) Alternate I (OCT 1995) of [52.219-7](#).
- ___ (iii) Alternate II (MAR 2004) of [52.219-7](#).
- ___ (11) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (MAY 2004) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)).
- ___ (12)(i) [52.219-9](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (OCT 2010) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)](#)).
- ___ (ii) Alternate I (OCT 2001) of [52.219-9](#).
- ___ (iii) Alternate II (OCT 2001) of [52.219-9](#).
- ___ (iv) Alternate III (JUL 2010) of [52.219-9](#).
- ___ (13) [52.219-14](#), Limitations on Subcontracting (DEC 1996) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(a\)\(14\)](#)).
- ___ (14) [52.219-16](#), Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan (JAN 1999) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(4\)\(F\)\(i\)](#)).
- ___ (15)(i) [52.219-23](#), Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (OCT 2008) ([10 U.S.C. 2323](#)) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).
- ___ (ii) Alternate I (JUNE 2003) of [52.219-23](#).
- ___ (16) [52.219-25](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting (APR 2008) (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and [10 U.S.C. 2323](#)).
- ___ (17) [52.219-26](#), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting (OCT 2000) (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and [10 U.S.C. 2323](#)).
- ___ (18) [52.219-27](#), Notice of Total Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business Set-Aside (MAY 2004) ([15 U.S.C. 657 f](#)).
- ___ (19) [52.219-28](#), Post Award Small Business Program Rerepresentation (APR 2009) ([15 U.S.C. 632\(a\)\(2\)](#)).
- ___ (20) [52.222-3](#), Convict Labor (JUNE 2003) (E.O. 11755).
- ___ (21) [52.222-19](#), Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (JUL 2010) (E.O. 13126).
- ___ (22) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (FEB 1999).
- ___ (23) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (MAR 2007) (E.O. 11246).
- ___ (24) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (SEP 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).
- ___ (25) [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (OCT 2010) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).
- ___ (26) [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans, (SEP 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).
- ___ (27) [52.222-54](#), Employment Eligibility Verification (JAN 2009). (Executive Order 12989). (Not applicable to the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items or

certain other types of commercial items as prescribed in [22.1803](#).)

— (28)(i) [52.223-9](#), Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Items (MAY 2008) ([42 U.S.C. 6962\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)\(ii\)](#)). (Not applicable to the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.)

— (ii) Alternate I (MAY 2008) of [52.223-9](#) ([42 U.S.C. 6962\(i\)\(2\)\(C\)](#)). (Not applicable to the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.)

— (29) [52.223-15](#), Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products (DEC 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 8259b](#)).

— (30)(i) [52.223-16](#), IEEE 1680 Standard for the Environmental Assessment of Personal Computer Products (DEC 2007) (E.O. 13423).

— (ii) Alternate I (DEC 2007) of [52.223-16](#).

— (31) [52.223-18](#), Contractor Policy to Ban Text Messaging While Driving (SEP 2010) (E.O. 13513).

— (32) [52.225-1](#), Buy American Act—Supplies (FEB 2009) ([41 U.S.C. 10a-10d](#)).

— (33)(i) [52.225-3](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act (JUNE 2009) ([41 U.S.C. 10a-10d](#), [19 U.S.C. 3301](#) note, [19 U.S.C. 2112](#) note, [19 U.S.C. 3805](#) note, Pub. L. 108-77, 108-78, 108-286, 108-302, 109-53, 109-169, 109-283, and 110-138).

— (ii) Alternate I (JAN 2004) of [52.225-3](#).

— (iii) Alternate II (JAN 2004) of [52.225-3](#).

— (34) [52.225-5](#), Trade Agreements (AUG 2009) ([19 U.S.C. 2501](#), *et seq.*, [19 U.S.C. 3301](#) note).

— (35) [52.225-13](#), Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (JUNE 2008) (E.O.'s, proclamations, and statutes administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Department of the Treasury).

— (36) [52.226-4](#), Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside (NOV 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 5150](#)).

— (37) [52.226-5](#), Restrictions on Subcontracting Outside Disaster or Emergency Area (NOV 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 5150](#)).

— (38) [52.232-29](#), Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items (FEB 2002) ([41 U.S.C. 255\(f\)](#), [10 U.S.C. 2307\(f\)](#)).

— (39) [52.232-30](#), Installment Payments for Commercial Items (OCT 1995) ([41 U.S.C. 255\(f\)](#), [10 U.S.C. 2307\(f\)](#)).

— (40) [52.232-33](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (OCT 2003) ([31 U.S.C. 3332](#)).

— (41) [52.232-34](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999) ([31 U.S.C. 3332](#)).

— (42) [52.232-36](#), Payment by Third Party (FEB 2010) ([31 U.S.C. 3332](#)).

— (43) [52.239-1](#), Privacy or Security Safeguards (AUG 1996) ([5 U.S.C. 552a](#)).

— (44)(i) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. Appx. 1241\(b\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)).

— (ii) Alternate I (Apr 2003) of [52.247-64](#).

(c) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, that the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items: [*Contracting Officer check as appropriate.*]

— (1) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Act of 1965 (Nov 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

— (2) [52.222-42](#), Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (MAY 1989) ([29 U.S.C. 206](#) and [41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

— (3) [52.222-43](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (SEP 2009) ([29 U.S.C. 206](#) and [41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

— (4) [52.222-44](#), Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (SEP 2009) ([29 U.S.C. 206](#) and [41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

— (5) [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements (NOV 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

— (6) [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements (FEB 2009) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

— (7) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations (MAR 2009) (Pub. L. 110-247).

— (8) [52.237-11](#), Accepting and Dispensing of \$1 Coin (SEPT 2008) ([31 U.S.C. 5112\(p\)\(1\)](#)).

(d) *Comptroller General Examination of Record*. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at [52.215-2](#), Audit and Records—Negotiation.

(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR [Subpart 4.7](#), Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to

appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to flow down any FAR clause, other than those in this paragraph (e)(1) in a subcontract for commercial items. Unless otherwise indicated below, the extent of the flow down shall be as required by the clause—

(i) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (APR 2010) (Pub. L. 110-252, Title VI, Chapter 1 ([41 U.S.C. 251 note](#))).

(ii) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (MAY 2004) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include [52.219-8](#) in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(iii) [Reserved]

(iv) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (MAR 2007) (E.O. 11246).

(v) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (SEP 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(vi) [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (OCT 2010) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(vii) [Reserved]

(viii) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Act of 1965 (NOV 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

(ix) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (FEB 2009) ([22 U.S.C. 7104\(g\)](#)).

____ Alternate I (AUG 2007) of [52.222-50](#) ([22 U.S.C. 7104\(g\)](#)).

(x) [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment-Requirements (NOV 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

(xi) [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Certain Services-Requirements (FEB 2009) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

(xii) [52.222-54](#), Employment Eligibility Verification (JAN 2009).

(xiii) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations (MAR 2009) (Pub. L. 110-247). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (e) of FAR clause [52.226-6](#).

(xiv) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. Appx. 1241\(b\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause [52.247-64](#).

(2) While not required, the contractor may include in its subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 2000). As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(4\)\(i\)](#), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to “paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause” in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read “paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause.”

Alternate II (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [12.301\(b\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (d)(1) and (e)(1) for paragraphs (d)(1) and (e)(1) of the basic clause as follows:

(d)(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, an appropriate Inspector General appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 ([5 U.S.C. App.](#)), or an authorized representative of either of the foregoing officials shall have access to and right to—

(i) Examine any of the Contractor’s or any subcontractors’ records that pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, this contract; and

(ii) Interview any officer or employee regarding such transactions.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c), of this clause, the Contractor is not required to flow down any FAR clause in a subcontract for commercial items, other than—

(i) *Paragraph (d) of this clause*. This paragraph flows down to all subcontracts, except the authority of the Inspector General under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) does not flow down; and

(ii) *Those clauses listed in this paragraph (e)(1)*. Unless otherwise indicated below, the extent of the flow down shall be as required by the clause—

(A) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (Apr 2010) (Pub. L. 110-252, Title VI, Chapter 1 ([41 U.S.C. 251 note](#))).

(B) [52.203-15](#), Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (June 2010) (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5).

(C) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (May 2004) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include [52.219-8](#) in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(D) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (Mar 2007) (E.O. 11246).

(E) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (Sep 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)).

(F) [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (Oct 2010) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(G) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Act of 1965 (Nov 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

(H) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (Feb 2009) ([22 U.S.C. 7104\(g\)](#)).

(I) [52.222-51](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment—Requirements (Nov 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

(J) [52.222-53](#), Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Act to Contracts for Certain Services—Requirements (Feb 2009) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

(K) [52.222-54](#), Employment Eligibility Verification (Jan 2009).

(L) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations. (Mar 2009) (Pub. L. 110-247). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (e) of FAR clause [52.226-6](#).

(M) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (Feb 2006) ([46 U.S.C. Appx. 1241\(b\)](#) and [10 U.S.C. 2631](#)). Flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause [52.247-64](#).

52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in [13.404](#), insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (MAY 2006)

(a) *General*. The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies*. (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

(i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or

(ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

(i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and

(ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice*. (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

(i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY." Invoices not prominently marked "FAST PAY" via manual or electronic means may be accepted by the payment office for fast payment. If the payment office declines to make fast payment, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with procedures applicable to invoices to which the Fast Payment clause does not apply.

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall either—

(i) Submit the receiving report on the prescribed form with the invoice; or

(ii) Include the following information on the invoice:

(A) Shipment number.

(B) Mode of shipment.

(C) At line item level—

(1) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(2) Unit of measure;

(3) Ship-To Point;

(4) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(5) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) Ship-To Point.

(ii) Mark-For Point.

(iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice*. The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *FAST PAY container identification*. The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY" When outer

shipping containers are not marked “FAST PAY,” the payment office may make fast payment. If the payment office declines to make fast payment, the Contractor shall be paid in accordance with procedures applicable to invoices to which the Fast Payment clause does not apply.

(End of clause)

52.213-2 Invoices.

As prescribed in [13.302-5\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor’s invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in [13.302-5\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in [13.302-5\(d\)](#), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS
(OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (OCT 2010)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) [52.222-3](#), Convict Labor (JUNE 2003) (E.O. 11755).

(ii) [52.222-21](#), Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (MAR 2007) (E.O. 11246).

(iv) [52.222-50](#), Combating Trafficking in Persons (FEB 2009) ([22 U.S.C. 7104\(g\)](#)).

(v) [52.225-13](#), Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (JUNE 2008) (E.o.s, proclamations, and statutes administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Department of the Treasury).

(vi) [52.233-3](#), Protest After Award (AUG 1996) ([31 U.S.C. 3553](#)).

(vii) [52.233-4](#), Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim (OCT 2004) (Pub. L. 108-77, 108-78).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) [52.204-10](#), Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards (JUL 2010) (Pub. L. 109-282) ([31 U.S.C. 6101 note](#)).

(ii) [52.232-1](#), Payments (APR 1984).

(iii) [52.232-8](#), Discounts for Prompt Payment (FEB 2002).

(iv) [52.232-11](#), Extras (APR 1984).

(v) [52.232-25](#), Prompt Payment (OCT 2008).

(vi) [52.233-1](#), Disputes (JULY 2002).

(vii) [52.244-6](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items (OCT 2010).

(viii) [52.253-1](#), Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) [52.222-19](#), Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (JUL 2010) (E.O. 13126). (Applies to contracts for supplies exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.)

(ii) [52.222-20](#), Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (Oct 2010) ([41 U.S.C. 35-45](#)) (Applies to supply contracts over \$15,000 in the United States, Puerto Rico, or the U.S. Virgin Islands).

(iii) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (SEP 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)) (applies to contracts of \$100,000 or more).

(iv) [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (Oct 2010) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)). (Applies to contracts over \$15,000, unless the work is to be performed outside the United States by employees recruited outside the United States.) (For purposes of this clause, *United States* includes the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.)

(v) [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans (SEP 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212](#)) (applies to contracts of \$100,000 or more).

(vi) [52.222-41](#), Service Contract Act of 1965 (NOV 2007) ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500 that are subject to the Service Contract Act and will be performed in the United States, District of Colum-

bia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, Wake Island, or the outer continental shelf lands.)

(vii) [52.223-5](#), Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (AUG 2003) (E.O. 13148) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(viii) [52.223-15](#), Energy Efficiency in Energy-Consuming Products (DEC 2007) ([42 U.S.C. 8259b](#)) (Unless exempt pursuant to [23.204](#), applies to contracts when energy-consuming products listed in the ENERGY STAR® Program or Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) will be—

(A) Delivered;

(B) Acquired by the Contractor for use in performing services at a Federally-controlled facility;

(C) Furnished by the Contractor for use by the Government; or

(D) Specified in the design of a building or work, or incorporated during its construction, renovation, or maintenance.)

(ix) [52.225-1](#), Buy American Act—Supplies (FEB 2009) ([41 U.S.C. 10a-10d](#)) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use in the United States or its outlying areas, if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—

(A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or

(B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see [19.502-2](#)), and does not exceed \$25,000).

(x) [52.232-33](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (OCT 2003). (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)

(xi) [52.232-34](#), Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (MAY 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the CCR database as its source of EFT information.)

(xii) [52.247-64](#), Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) ([46 U.S.C. App. 1241](#)). (Applies to supplies transported by ocean vessels (except for the types of subcontracts listed at [47.504\(d\)](#).)

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that may apply:

(i) [52.209-6](#), Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (SEPT 2006) (Applies to contracts over \$30,000).

(ii) [52.211-17](#), Delivery of Excess Quantities (SEPT 1989) (Applies to fixed-price supplies).

(iii) [52.226-6](#), Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations (MAR 2009) (Pub. L. 110-247) (Applies to contracts greater than \$25,000 that provide for the provision, the service, or the sale of food in the United States.)

(iv) [52.247-29](#), F.o.b. Origin (FEB 2006) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. origin).

(v) [52.247-34](#), F.o.b. Destination (NOV 1991) (Applies to supplies if delivery is f.o.b. destination).

(c) *FAR 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference (FEB 1998)*. This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(d) *Inspection/Acceptance*. The Contractor shall tender for acceptance only those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its postacceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable period of time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(e) *Excusable delays*. The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence, such as acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(f) *Termination for the Government's convenience*. The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work per-

appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall designate the contracting office or an alternate activity or office]; and

(2) The Contracting Officer determines that the previously offered product was accepted or tested and found to comply with specification and other requirements for technical acceptability conforming in every material respect with those in this solicitation.

Alternate II (May 2002). As prescribed in [14.201-6\(o\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#), insert the following Alternate II:

(e) At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, the requirements for furnishing bid samples may be waived for a bidder if—

(1) The bid states that the offered product is the same as a product offered by the bidder to the _____ [*as appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall designate the contracting office or an alternate activity or office*] on a previous acquisition;

(2) The Contracting Officer determines that the previously offered product was accepted or tested and found to comply with specification and other requirements for technical acceptability conforming in every material respect with those of this solicitation; and

(3) The product offered under this solicitation will be produced under a resulting contract at the same plant in which the previously acquired or tested product was produced.

52.214-21 Descriptive Literature.

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(p\)\(1\)](#), insert the following provision:

DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE (APR 2002)

(a) “Descriptive literature,” as used in this provision, means information furnished by a bidder, such as cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures, that shows a product’s characteristics or construction or explains its operation. The term includes only that information required to evaluate the acceptability of the product and excludes other information for operating or maintaining the product.

(b) Descriptive literature is required to establish, for the purpose of evaluation and award, details of the product offered that are specified elsewhere in the solicitation and pertain to significant elements such as—

- (1) Design;
- (2) Materials;
- (3) Components;
- (4) Performance characteristics; and
- (5) Methods of manufacture, assembly, construction, or operation.

(c) Descriptive literature, required elsewhere in this solicitation, shall be—

- (1) Identified to show the item(s) of the offer to which it applies; and
- (2) Received by the time specified in this solicitation.

(d) If the bidder fails to submit descriptive literature on time, the Government will reject the bid, except that late descriptive literature sent by mail may be considered under the Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids provision of this solicitation.

(e) If the descriptive literature fails to show that the product offered conforms to the requirements of the solicitation, the Government will reject the bid.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Apr 2002). As prescribed in [14.201-6\(p\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (f) and (g) to the basic provision:

(f) The Contracting Officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature if the offeror has supplied a product that is the same as that required by this solicitation under a prior contract. A bidder that requests a waiver of this requirement shall provide the following information:

Prior contract number _____

Date of prior contract _____

Contract line item number of product supplied _____

Name and address of Government activity to which delivery was made _____

Date of final delivery of product supplied _____

(g) Bidders shall submit bids on the basis of required descriptive literature or on the basis of a previously supplied product under paragraph (f) of this provision. A bidder submitting a bid on one of these two bases may not elect to have its bid considered on the alternative basis after the time specified for receipt of bids. The Government will disregard a bidder’s request for a waiver under paragraph (f) if that bidder has submitted the descriptive literature requested under this solicitation.

52.214-22 Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(q\)](#), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR MULTIPLE AWARDS (MAR 1990)

In addition to other factors, bids will be evaluated on the basis of advantages and disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (multiple awards). It is assumed, for the purpose of evaluating bids, that \$500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under this solicitation, and individual awards will be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(End of provision)

52.214-23 Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(r\)](#), insert the following provision:

LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, REVISIONS, AND
WITHDRAWALS OF TECHNICAL PROPOSALS UNDER TWO-
STEP SEALED BIDDING (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting technical proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the request for technical proposals by the time specified in the invitation for bids (IFB). If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids or revisions are due.

(b)(1) Any technical proposal under step one of two-step sealed bidding, modification, revision, or withdrawal of such proposal received at the Government office designated in the request for technical proposals after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered unless the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late technical proposal would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the request for technical proposals, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt; or

(iii) It is the only proposal received and it is negotiated under [Part 15](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the technical proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that technical proposals cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of technical proposals by the exact time specified in the request for technical proposals, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the request for technical proposals, the time specified for receipt of technical proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the

request for technical proposals on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Technical proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of technical proposals. If the request for technical proposals authorizes facsimile technical proposals, they may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of proposals, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at [52.214-31](#), Facsimile Bids. A technical proposal may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of technical proposals, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the technical proposal.

(End of provision)

52.214-24 Multiple Technical Proposals.

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(s\)](#), insert the following provision:

MULTIPLE TECHNICAL PROPOSALS (APR 1984)

In the first step of this two-step acquisition, solicited sources are encouraged to submit multiple technical proposals presenting different basic approaches. Each technical proposal submitted will be separately evaluated and the submitter will be notified as to its acceptability.

(End of provision)

52.214-25 Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(t\)](#), insert the following provision:

STEP TWO OF TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING (APR 1985)

(a) This invitation for bids is issued to initiate step two of two-step sealed bidding under [Subpart 14.5](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The only bids that the Contracting Officer may consider for award of a contract are those received from bidders that have submitted acceptable technical proposals in step one of this acquisition under _____ [*the Contracting Officer shall insert the identification of the step-one request for technical proposals*].

(c) Any bidder that has submitted multiple technical proposals in step one of this acquisition may submit a separate bid on each technical proposal that was determined to be acceptable to the Government.

(End of provision)

52.214-26 Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in [14.201-7\(a\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

AUDIT AND RECORDS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 2010)

(a) As used in this clause, “records” includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Certified cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit certified cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the certified cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor’s records, including computations and projections, related to—

- (1) The proposal for the modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the modification; or
- (4) Performance of the modification.

(c) *Comptroller General.* In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause and also the right to interview any current employee regarding such transactions.

(d) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in paragraph (b) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in [Subpart 4.7](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR [Subpart 4.7](#), Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR [15.403-4](#)(a)(1) for submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Mar 2009). As prescribed in [14.201-7](#)(a)(2), substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (e) for paragraphs (c) and (e) of the basic clause:

(c) The Comptroller General of the United States, an appropriate Inspector General appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 ([5 U.S.C. App.](#)), or an authorized representative of either of the foregoing officials, shall have access to and the right to—

(1) Examine any of the Contractor’s or any subcontractors’ records that pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, this contract or a subcontract hereunder; and

(2) Interview any officer or employee regarding such transactions.

(e)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(2), the Contractor shall insert a clause containing the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(2) The authority of the Inspector General under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause does not flow down to subcontracts.

52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in [14.201-7](#)(b), insert the following clause:

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE CERTIFIED COST OR
PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING
(OCT 2010)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#)(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR [15.403-1](#)(b) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished certified cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor certified cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor’s Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price

was not itself affected by defective certified cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current certified cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the certified cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the certified cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under [26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted certified cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.214-28 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in [14.201-7\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA— MODIFICATIONS—SEALED BIDDING (OCT 2010)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall—

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#); and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later, or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit certified cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), as part of the subcontractor's proposal in accordance with FAR [15.408](#), Table [15-2](#) (to include any information reasonably required to explain the subcontractor's estimating process such as the judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data, and the nature and amount of any contingencies included in the price), unless an exception under FAR [15.403-1\(b\)](#) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR subsection [15.406-2](#) that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(End of clause)

52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in [14.201-7\(d\)](#), insert the following clause:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications);
- (b) Representations and other instructions;
- (c) Contract clauses;
- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and
- (e) The specifications.

(End of clause)

52.214-30 [Reserved]**52.214-31 Facsimile Bids.**

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(v\)](#), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE BIDS (DEC 1989)

(a) *Definition.* “Facsimile bid,” as used in this solicitation, means a bid, modification of a bid, or withdrawal of a bid that is transmitted to and received by the Government via electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material.

(b) Bidders may submit facsimile bids as responses to this solicitation. These responses must arrive at the place and by the time, specified in the solicitation.

(c) Facsimile bids that fail to furnish required representations or information or that reject any of the terms, conditions, and provisions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

(d) Facsimile bids must contain the required signatures.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile bid. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful bidder agrees to promptly submit the complete original signed bid.

(f) Facsimile receiving data and compatibility characteristics are as follows:

- (1) Telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment: _____

(2) Compatibility characteristics of receiving facsimile equipment (e.g., make and model number, receiving speed, communications protocol): _____

(g) If the bidder chooses to transmit a facsimile bid, the Government will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the facsimile bid including, but not limited to, the following:

- (1) Receipt of garbled or incomplete bid.
- (2) Availability or condition of the receiving facsimile equipment.
- (3) Incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment.
- (4) Delay in transmission or receipt of bid.
- (5) Failure of the bidder to properly identify the bid.
- (6) Illegibility of bid.
- (7) Security of bid data.

(End of provision)

52.214-32 [Reserved]**52.214-33 [Reserved]****52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language.**

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(w\)](#), insert the following provision:

SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE
(APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency.

As prescribed in [14.201-6\(x\)](#), insert the following provision:

SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

This page intentionally left blank.

52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.

As prescribed in [15.209\(a\)](#), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMPETITIVE
ACQUISITION (JAN 2004)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer’s discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation’s closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time,” if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.*(1) Unless other methods (*e.g.*, electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

- (i) The solicitation number;
- (ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);
- (iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;
- (iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror’s behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent’s authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.*(i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at [52.215-5](#), Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR [52.225-17](#), Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date.* Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award.* (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and sub-factors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR [15.306\(a\)](#)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) If a post-award debriefing is given to requesting offerors, the Government shall disclose the following information, if applicable:

(i) The agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the debriefed offeror's offer.

(ii) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful and the debriefed offeror and past performance information on the debriefed offeror.

(iii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection.

(iv) A summary of the rationale for award.

(v) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(vi) Reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source-selection

procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.209\(a\)\(1\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (f)(4) for paragraph (f)(4) of the basic provision:

(f)(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract after conducting discussions with offerors whose proposals have been determined to be within the competitive range. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals. Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint.

Alternate II (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.209\(a\)\(2\)](#), add a paragraph (c)(9) substantially the same as the following to the basic clause:

(c)(9) Offerors may submit proposals that depart from stated requirements. Such proposals shall clearly identify why the acceptance of the proposal would be advantageous to the Government. Any deviations from the terms and conditions of the solicitation, as well as the comparative advantage to the Government, shall be clearly identified and explicitly defined. The Government reserves the right to amend the solicitation to allow all offerors an opportunity to submit revised proposals based on the revised requirements.

52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation.

As prescribed in [15.209\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

AUDIT AND RECORDS—NEGOTIATION (OCT 2010)

(a) As used in this clause, “records” includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Examination of costs.* If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor’s plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Certified cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit certified cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contract-

ing Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the certified cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor’s records, including computations and projections, related to—

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General.*—(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor’s directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder and to interview any current employee regarding such transactions.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports.* If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating—

(1) The effectiveness of the Contractor’s policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports; and

(2) The data reported.

(f) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in [Subpart 4.7](#), Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and—

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which certified cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Mar 2009). As prescribed in [15.209\(b\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (d)(1) and (g) for paragraphs (d)(1) and (g) of the basic clause:

(d) *Comptroller General or Inspector General.* (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, an appropriate Inspector General appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 ([5 U.S.C. App.](#)), or an authorized representative of either of the foregoing officials, shall have access to and the right to—

(i) Examine any of the Contractor's or any subcontractor's records that pertain to and involve transactions relating to this contract or a subcontract hereunder; and

(ii) Interview any officer or employee regarding such transactions.

(g)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract. The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(2) The authority of the Inspector General under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this clause does not flow down to subcontracts.

Alternate II (Apr 1998). As prescribed in [15.209\(b\)\(3\)](#), add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The provisions of OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations," apply to this contract.

Alternate III (June 1999). As prescribed in [15.209\(b\)\(4\)](#), delete paragraph (d) of the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly, and substitute the following paragraph (e) for the redesignated paragraph (e) of the basic clause:

(e) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in [Subpart 4.7](#), Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition—

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the

work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes.

As prescribed in [15.209\(c\)](#), insert the following provision:

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR SOLICITATION FOR PLANNING PURPOSES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Government does not intend to award a contract on the basis of this solicitation or to otherwise pay for the information solicited except as an allowable cost under other contracts as provided in subsection [31.205-18](#), Bid and proposal costs, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Although "proposal" and "offeror" are used in this Request for Information, your response will be treated as information only. It shall not be used as a proposal.

(c) This solicitation is issued for the purpose of: [*state purpose*].

(End of provision)

52.215-4 [Reserved]

52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals.

As prescribed in [15.209\(e\)](#), insert the following provision:

FACSIMILE PROPOSALS (OCT 1997)

(a) *Definition.* "Facsimile proposal," as used in this provision, means a proposal, revision or modification of a proposal, or withdrawal of a proposal that is transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile machine.

(b) Offerors may submit facsimile proposals as responses to this solicitation. Facsimile proposals are subject to the same rules as paper proposals.

(c) The telephone number of receiving facsimile equipment is: [*insert telephone number*].

(d) If any portion of a facsimile proposal received by the Contracting Officer is unreadable to the degree that conformance to the essential requirements of the solicitation cannot be ascertained from the document—

(1) The Contracting Officer immediately shall notify the offeror and permit the offeror to resubmit the proposal;

(2) The method and time for resubmission shall be prescribed by the Contracting Officer after consultation with the offeror; and

(3) The resubmission shall be considered as if it were received at the date and time of the original unreadable submission for the purpose of determining timeliness, provided the offeror complies with the time and format requirements for resubmission prescribed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Government reserves the right to make award solely on the facsimile proposal. However, if requested to do so by the Contracting Officer, the apparently successful offeror promptly shall submit the complete original signed proposal.

(End of provision)

52.215-6 Place of Performance.

As prescribed in [15.209](#)(f), insert the following provision:

PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1997)

(a) The offeror or respondent, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, intends, does not intend [*check applicable block*] to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the offeror or respondent as indicated in this proposal or response to request for information.

(b) If the offeror or respondent checks “intends” in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the following spaces the required information:

| | |
|--|--|
| PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (STREET ADDRESS, CITY, STATE, COUNTY, ZIP CODE) | NAME AND ADDRESS OF OWNER AND OPERATOR OF THE PLANT OR FACILITY IF OTHER THAN OFFEROR OR RESPONDENT |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(End of provision)

52.215-7 [Reserved]

52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format.

As prescribed in [15.209](#)(h), insert the following clause:

ORDER OF PRECEDENCE—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT
(OCT 1997)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications).
- (b) Representations and other instructions.
- (c) Contract clauses.
- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (e) The specifications.

(End of clause)

52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(a), insert the following clause:

CHANGES OR ADDITIONS TO MAKE-OR-BUY PROGRAM
(OCT 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall perform in accordance with the make-or-buy program incorporated in this contract. If the Contractor proposes to change the program, the Contractor

shall, reasonably in advance of the proposed change, (1) notify the Contracting Officer in writing, and (2) submit justification in sufficient detail to permit evaluation. Changes in the place of performance of any “make” items in the program are subject to this requirement.

(b) For items deferred at the time of negotiation of this contract for later addition to the program, the Contractor shall, at the earliest possible time—

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of each proposed addition; and

(2) Provide justification in sufficient detail to permit evaluation.

(c) Modification of the make-or-buy program to incorporate proposed changes or additions shall be effective upon the Contractor’s receipt of the Contracting Officer’s written approval.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [15.408](#)(a)(1) add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) If the Contractor desires to reverse the categorization of “make” or “buy” for any item or items designated in the contract as subject to this paragraph, it shall—

(1) Support its proposal with certified cost or pricing data in accordance with FAR [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#) when required by FAR 15.403, and data other than certified cost or pricing data, to permit evaluation; and

(2) After approval is granted, promptly negotiate with the Contracting Officer an equitable reduction in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (k) of the Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target clause or paragraph (m) of the Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets clause of this contract.

Alternate II (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [15.408](#)(a)(2), add the following paragraph (d) to the basic clause:

(d) If the Contractor desires to reverse the categorization of “make” or “buy” for any item or items designated in the contract as subject to this paragraph, it shall—

(1) Support its proposal with certified cost or pricing data in accordance with FAR [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#), when required by FAR 15.403, and data other than certified cost or pricing data, to permit evaluation; and

(2) After approval is granted, promptly negotiate with the Contracting Officer an equitable reduction in the contract’s total estimated cost and fee in accordance with paragraph (e) of the Incentive Fee clause of this contract.

52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(b), insert the following clause:

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE CERTIFIED COST OR
PRICING DATA (OCT 2010)

(a) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because—

(1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished certified cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) A subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor certified cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

(b) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (a) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective certified cost or pricing data.

(c)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (a) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current certified cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the certified cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the certified cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(d) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under [26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted certified cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

As prescribed in [15.408\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS (OCT 2010)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#), except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR [15.403-1](#) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished certified cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor certified cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcon-

tractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective certified cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current certified cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the certified cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if—

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor’s knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the certified cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if—

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid—

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor

at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under [26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted certified cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-12 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(d), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA
(OCT 2010)

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit certified cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), in accordance with FAR [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#) (to include any information reasonably required to explain the subcontractor’s estimating process such as the judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data, and the nature and amount of any contingencies included in the price), unless an exception under FAR [15.403-1](#) applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR [15.406-2](#) that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#), when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either—

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of certified cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR [52.215-13](#), Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

(End of clause)

52.215-13 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(e), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA—
MODIFICATIONS (OCT 2010)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall—

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#); and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit certified cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), in accordance with FAR [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#) (to include any information reasonably required to explain the subcontractor's estimating process such as the judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data, and the nature and amount of any contingencies included in the price), unless an exception under FAR [15.403-1](#) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR [15.406-2](#) that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of certified cost or pricing data at FAR [15.403-4](#) on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

52.215-14 Integrity of Unit Prices.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(f)(1), insert the following clause:

INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 2010)

(a) Any proposal submitted for the negotiation of prices for items of supplies shall distribute costs within contracts on a basis that ensures that unit prices are in proportion to the items' base cost (e.g., manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost. Nothing in this paragraph requires submission of certified cost or pricing data not otherwise required by law or regulation.

(b) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, less paragraph (b), in all subcontracts for other than: acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR [Part 2](#); construction or architect-engineer services under

FAR [Part 36](#); utility services under FAR [Part 41](#); services where supplies are not required; commercial items; and petroleum products.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.408](#)(f)(2), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.

52.215-15 Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(g), insert the following clause:

PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (OCT 2010)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the amount of the adjustment shall be—

(1) For contracts and subcontracts that are subject to full coverage under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99), the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12); and

(2) For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to full coverage under the CAS, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) [Subpart 31.2](#) or for which certified cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which certified cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR [Subpart 31.2](#).

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR [15.408](#)(g).

(End of clause)

52.215-16 Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(h), insert the following provision:

FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (JUNE 2003)

(a) Facilities capital cost of money will be an allowable cost under the contemplated contract, if the criteria for allowability in FAR [31.205-10](#)(b) are met. One of the allowability criteria requires the prospective Contractor to propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer.

(b) If the prospective Contractor does not propose this cost, the resulting contract will include the clause Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(End of provision)

52.215-17 Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(i), insert the following clause:

WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY
(OCT 1997)

The Contractor did not include facilities capital cost of money as a proposed cost of this contract. Therefore, it is an unallowable cost under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.215-18 Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(j), insert the following clause:

REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR
POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN
PENSIONS (JULY 2005)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the Contractor determines that it will terminate or reduce the benefits of a PRB plan.

(b) If PRB fund assets revert or inure to the Contractor, or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by [31.205-6](#)(o)(5) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). When determining or agreeing on the method for recovery of the Government's equitable share, the contracting parties should consider the following methods: cost reduction, amortizing the credit over a number of years (with appropriate interest), cash refund, or some other agreed upon method. Should the parties be unable to agree on the method for recovery of the Government's equitable share, through good faith negotiations, the Contracting Officer shall designate the method of recovery.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause in all subcontracts that meet the applicability requirements of FAR [15.408](#)(j).

(End of clause)

52.215-19 Notification of Ownership Changes.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(k), insert the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall make the following notifications in writing:

(1) When the Contractor becomes aware that a change in its ownership has occurred, or is certain to occur, that could result in changes in the valuation of its capitalized assets in the accounting records, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) within 30 days.

(2) The Contractor shall also notify the ACO within 30 days whenever changes to asset valuations or any other cost changes have occurred or are certain to occur as a result of a change in ownership.

(b) The Contractor shall—

(1) Maintain current, accurate, and complete inventory records of assets and their costs;

(2) Provide the ACO or designated representative ready access to the records upon request;

(3) Ensure that all individual and grouped assets, their capitalized values, accumulated depreciation or amortization, and remaining useful lives are identified accurately before and after each of the Contractor's ownership changes; and

(4) Retain and continue to maintain depreciation and amortization schedules based on the asset records maintained before each Contractor ownership change.

(c) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR [15.408](#)(k).

(End of clause)

52.215-20 Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data.

As prescribed in [15.408](#)(l), insert the following provision:

REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA
AND DATA OTHER THAN CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING
DATA (OCT 2010)

(a) *Exceptions from certified cost or pricing data.*(1) In lieu of submitting certified cost or pricing data, offerors may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following paragraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable.

(i) *Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered.* If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) *Commercial item exception.* For a commercial item exception, the offeror shall submit, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold in the commercial market that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price for this acquisition. Such information may include—

(A) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), *e.g.*, wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities;

(B) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market;

(C) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The offeror grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this provision, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the offeror's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) *Requirements for certified cost or pricing data.* If the offeror is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The offeror shall prepare and submit certified cost or pricing data, data other than certified cost or pricing data, and supporting attachments in accordance with the instructions contained in [Table 15-2](#) of FAR [15.408](#), which is incorporated by reference with the same force and effect as though it were inserted here in full text. The instructions in [Table 15-2](#) are incorporated as a mandatory format to be used in this contract, unless the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree to a different format and change this clause to use Alternate I.

(2) As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before contract award (except for unpriced actions such as letter contracts), the offeror shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR [15.406-2](#).

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [15.408\(1\)](#) (and see [15.403-5\(b\)\(1\)](#)), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1) for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic provision:

(b)(1) The offeror shall submit certified cost or pricing data, data other than certified cost or pricing data, and supporting attachments in the following format: [Insert description of the data and format that are required, and include access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#), Note 2. The description may be inserted at the time of issuing the solicitation, or the Contracting Officer may specify that the offeror's

format will be acceptable, or the description may be inserted as the result of negotiations.]:

Alternate II (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.408\(1\)](#), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic provision:

(c) When the proposal is submitted, also submit one copy each to: (1) the Administrative Contracting Officer, and (2) the Contract Auditor.

Alternate III (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.408\(1\)](#), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic provision (if Alternate II is also used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (d)).

(c) Submit the cost portion of the proposal via the following electronic media: [*Insert media format, e.g., electronic spreadsheet format, electronic mail, etc.*]

Alternate IV (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [15.408\(1\)](#), replace the text of the basic provision with the following:

(a) Submission of certified cost or pricing data is not required.

(b) Provide data described below: [*Insert description of the data and the format that are required, including the access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with [15.403-3](#).*]

52.215-21 Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.

As prescribed in [15.408\(m\)](#), insert the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA AND DATA OTHER THAN CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA—MODIFICATIONS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Exceptions from certified cost or pricing data.*(1) In lieu of submitting certified cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR [15.403-4](#) on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following paragraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable—

(i) *Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered.* If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) *Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items.* (A) If—

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from certified cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or

was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include—

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), *e.g.*, wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) *Requirements for certified cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit certified cost or pricing data, data other than certified cost or pricing data, and supporting attachments in accordance with the instructions contained in [Table 15-2](#) of FAR [15.408](#), which is incorporated by reference with the same force and effect as though it were inserted here in full text. The instructions in [Table 15-2](#) are incorporated as a mandatory format to be used in this contract, unless the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree to a different format and change this clause to use Alternate I.

(2) As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR [15.406-2](#).

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [15.408\(m\)](#) and [15.403-5\(b\)\(1\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b)(1) for paragraph (b)(1) of the basic clause.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit certified cost or pricing data, data other than certified cost or pricing data, and supporting attachments prepared in the following format: [*Insert description of the data and format that are required and include access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with [15.408, Table 15-2, Note 2.](#) The description may be inserted at the time of issuing the solicitation, or the Contracting Officer may specify that the offeror's format will be acceptable, or the description may be inserted as the result of negotiations.*]:

Alternate II (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.408\(m\)](#), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic clause:

(c) When the proposal is submitted, also submit one copy each to: (1) the Administrative Contracting Officer, and (2) the Contract Auditor.

Alternate III (Oct 1997). As prescribed in [15.408\(m\)](#), add the following paragraph (c) to the basic clause (if Alternate II is also used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (d)):

(c) Submit the cost portion of the proposal via the following electronic media: [*Insert media format*]

Alternate IV (Oct 2010). As prescribed in [15.408\(m\)](#), replace the text of the basic clause with the following:

(a) Submission of certified cost or pricing data is not required.

(b) Provide data described below: [*Insert description of the data and the format that are required, including the access to records necessary to permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price in accordance with [15.403-3.](#)*]

52.215-22 Limitations on Pass-Through Charges— Identification of Subcontract Effort.

As prescribed in [15.408\(n\)\(1\)](#), use the following provision:

LIMITATIONS ON PASS-THROUGH CHARGES— IDENTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACT EFFORT (OCT 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* Added value, excessive pass-through charge, subcontract, and subcontractor, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Limitations on Pass-Through Charges" (FAR [52.215-23](#)).

(b) *General.* The offeror's proposal shall exclude excessive pass-through charges.

(c) *Performance of work by the Contractor or a subcontractor.* (1) The offeror shall identify in its proposal the total cost of the work to be performed by the offeror, and the total cost of the work to be performed by each subcontractor, under the contract, task order, or delivery order.

(2) If the offeror intends to subcontract more than 70 percent of the total cost of work to be performed under the contract, task order, or delivery order, the offeror shall identify in its proposal—

(i) The amount of the offeror's indirect costs and profit/fee applicable to the work to be performed by the subcontractor(s); and

(ii) A description of the added value provided by the offeror as related to the work to be performed by the subcontractor(s).

(3) If any subcontractor proposed under the contract, task order, or delivery order intends to subcontract to a lower-tier subcontractor more than 70 percent of the total cost of work to be performed under its subcontract, the offeror shall identify in its proposal—

(i) The amount of the subcontractor's indirect costs and profit/fee applicable to the work to be performed by the lower-tier subcontractor(s); and

(ii) A description of the added value provided by the subcontractor as related to the work to be performed by the lower-tier subcontractor(s).

(End of provision)

52.215-23 Limitations on Pass-Through Charges.

As prescribed in [15.408\(n\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

LIMITATIONS ON PASS-THROUGH CHARGES (OCT 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Added value” means that the Contractor performs subcontract management functions that the Contracting Officer determines are a benefit to the Government (*e.g.*, processing orders of parts or services, maintaining inventory, reducing delivery lead times, managing multiple sources for contract requirements, coordinating deliveries, performing quality assurance functions).

“Excessive pass-through charge”, with respect to a Contractor or subcontractor that adds no or negligible value to a contract or subcontract, means a charge to the Government by the Contractor or subcontractor that is for indirect costs or profit/fee on work performed by a subcontractor (other than charges for the costs of managing subcontracts and any applicable indirect costs and associated profit/fee based on such costs).

“No or negligible value” means the Contractor or subcontractor cannot demonstrate to the Contracting Officer that its effort added value to the contract or subcontract in accomplishing the work performed under the contract (including task or delivery orders).

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in FAR [2.101](#), entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the contract or a subcontract. It includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

“Subcontractor”, as defined in FAR [44.101](#), means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime Contractor or another subcontractor.

(b) *General.* The Government will not pay excessive pass-through charges. The Contracting Officer shall determine if excessive pass-through charges exist.

(c) *Reporting.* Required reporting of performance of work by the Contractor or a subcontractor. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing if—

(1) The Contractor changes the amount of subcontract effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of work to be performed under the contract, task order, or delivery order. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the Contractor will provide added value; or

(2) Any subcontractor changes the amount of lower-tier subcontractor effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of the work to be performed under its subcontract. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the subcontractor will provide added value as related to the work to be performed by the lower-tier subcontractor(s).

(d) *Recovery of excessive pass-through charges.* If the Contracting Officer determines that excessive pass-through charges exist;

(1) For other than fixed-price contracts, the excessive pass-through charges are unallowable in accordance with the provisions in FAR subpart [31.2](#); and

(2) For applicable DoD fixed-price contracts, as identified in [15.408\(n\)\(2\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), the Government shall be entitled to a price reduction for the amount of excessive pass-through charges included in the contract price.

(e) *Access to records.* (1) The Contracting Officer, or authorized representative, shall have the right to examine and audit all the Contractor's records (as defined at FAR [52.215-2\(a\)](#)) necessary to determine whether the Contractor proposed, billed, or claimed excessive pass-through charges.

(2) For those subcontracts to which paragraph (f) of this clause applies, the Contracting Officer, or authorized representative, shall have the right to examine and audit all the subcontractor's records (as defined at FAR [52.215-2\(a\)](#)) necessary to determine whether the subcontractor proposed, billed, or claimed excessive pass-through charges.

(f) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all cost-reimbursement subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, except if the contract is with DoD, then insert in all cost-reimbursement subcontracts and fixed-price subcontracts, except those identified in [15.408\(n\)\(2\)\(i\)\(B\)\(2\)](#), that exceed the threshold for obtaining cost or pricing data in accordance with FAR [15.403-4](#).

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 2009). As prescribed in [15.408\(n\)\(2\)\(iii\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) *General.* The Government will not pay excessive pass-through charges. The Contracting Officer has determined that there will be no excessive pass-through charges, provided the Contractor performs the disclosed value-added functions.

Schedule, that fact shall not constitute the basis for an equitable price adjustment.

(b) Delivery or performance shall be made only as authorized by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. Subject to any limitations in the Order Limitations clause or elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government all supplies or services specified in the Schedule and called for by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. The Government may issue orders requiring delivery to multiple destinations or performance at multiple locations.

(c) Except as this contract otherwise provides, the Government shall order from the Contractor all the supplies or services specified in the Schedule that are required to be purchased by the Government activity or activities specified in the Schedule.

(d) The Government is not required to purchase from the Contractor requirements in excess of any limit on total orders under this contract.

(e) If the Government urgently requires delivery of any quantity of an item before the earliest date that delivery may be specified under this contract, and if the Contractor will not accept an order providing for the accelerated delivery, the Government may acquire the urgently required goods or services from another source.

(f) Any order issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that period shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The contract shall govern the Contractor's and Government's rights and obligations with respect to that order to the same extent as if the order were completed during the contract's effective period; *provided*, that the Contractor shall not be required to make any deliveries under this contract after _____ [insert date].

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the requirements contract is for nonpersonal services and related supplies and covers estimated requirements that exceed a specific Government activity's internal capability to produce or perform, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The estimated quantities are not the total requirements of the Government activity specified in the Schedule, but are estimates of requirements in excess of the quantities that the activity may itself furnish within its own capabilities. Except as this contract otherwise provides, the Government shall order from the Contractor all of that activity's requirements for supplies and services specified in the Schedule that exceed the quantities that the activity may furnish within its own capabilities.

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If the requirements contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule, and similar products may be acquired on

a brand-name basis, add the following paragraph (g) to the basic clause:

(g) The requirements referred to in this contract are for items to be manufactured according to Government specifications. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated in the contract, the Government may acquire similar products by brand name from other sources for resale.

Alternate III (Oct 1995). If the requirements contract involves a partial small business set-aside, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The Government's requirements for each item or sub-item of supplies or services described in the Schedule are being purchased through one non-set-aside contract and one set-aside contract. Therefore, the Government shall order from each Contractor approximately one-half of the total supplies or services specified in the Schedule that are required to be purchased by the specified Government activity or activities. The Government may choose between the set-aside Contractor and the non-set-aside Contractor in placing any particular order. However, the Government shall allocate successive orders, in accordance with its delivery requirements, to maintain as close a ratio as is reasonably practicable between the total quantities ordered from the two Contractors.

Alternate IV (Oct 1995). If the contract includes subsistence for both Government use and resale in the same Schedule and similar products may be acquired on a brand-name basis and the contract also involves a partial small business set-aside, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause and add the following paragraph (g) to the basic clause:

(c) The Government's requirements for each item or sub-item of supplies or services described in the Schedule are being purchased through one non-set-aside contract and one set-aside contract. Therefore, the Government shall order from each Contractor approximately one-half of the total supplies or services specified in the Schedule that are required to be purchased by the specified Government activity or activities. The Government may choose between the set-aside Contractor and the non-set-aside Contractor in placing any particular order. However, the Government shall allocate successive orders, in accordance with its delivery requirements, to maintain as close a ratio as is reasonably practicable between the total quantities ordered from the two Contractors.

(g) The requirements referred to in this contract are for items to be manufactured according to the Government specifications. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated in the contract, the Government may acquire similar products by brand name from other sources for resale.

52.216-22 Indefinite Quantity.

As prescribed in [16.506](#)(e), insert the following clause:

INDEFINITE QUANTITY (OCT 1995)

(a) This is an indefinite-quantity contract for the supplies or services specified, and effective for the period stated, in the

Schedule. The quantities of supplies and services specified in the Schedule are estimates only and are not purchased by this contract.

(b) Delivery or performance shall be made only as authorized by orders issued in accordance with the Ordering clause. The Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when and if ordered, the supplies or services specified in the Schedule up to and including the quantity designated in the Schedule as the "maximum." The Government shall order at least the quantity of supplies or services designated in the Schedule as the "minimum."

(c) Except for any limitations on quantities in the Order Limitations clause or in the Schedule, there is no limit on the number of orders that may be issued. The Government may issue orders requiring delivery to multiple destinations or performance at multiple locations.

(d) Any order issued during the effective period of this contract and not completed within that period shall be completed by the Contractor within the time specified in the order. The contract shall govern the Contractor's and Government's rights and obligations with respect to that order to the same extent as if the order were completed during the contract's effective period; *provided*, that the Contractor shall not be required to make any deliveries under this contract after _____ [insert date].

(End of clause)

52.216-23 Execution and Commencement of Work.

As prescribed in [16.603-4\(b\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a letter contract is contemplated, except that it may be omitted from letter contracts awarded on [SF 26](#):

EXECUTION AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall indicate acceptance of this letter contract by signing three copies of the contract and returning them to the Contracting Officer not later than _____ [insert date]. Upon acceptance by both parties, the Contractor shall proceed with performance of the work, including purchase of necessary materials.

(End of clause)

52.216-24 Limitation of Government Liability.

As prescribed in [16.603-4\(b\)\(2\)](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a letter contract is contemplated:

LIMITATION OF GOVERNMENT LIABILITY (APR 1984)

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor is not authorized to make expenditures or incur obligations exceeding _____ dollars.

(b) The maximum amount for which the Government shall be liable if this contract is terminated is _____ dollars.

(End of clause)

52.216-25 Contract Definitization.

As prescribed in [16.603-4\(b\)\(3\)](#), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT DEFINITIZATION (OCT 2010)

(a) A _____ [insert specific type of contract] definitive contract is contemplated. The Contractor agrees to begin promptly negotiating with the Contracting Officer the terms of a definitive contract that will include (1) all clauses required by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on the date of execution of the letter contract, (2) all clauses required by law on the date of execution of the definitive contract, and (3) any other mutually agreeable clauses, terms, and conditions. The Contractor agrees to submit a _____ [insert specific type of proposal (e.g., fixed-price or cost-and-fee)] proposal, including data other than certified cost or pricing data, and certified cost or pricing data, in accordance with FAR [15.408](#), [Table 15-2](#), supporting its proposal.

(b) The schedule for definitizing this contract is [insert target date for definitization of the contract and dates for submission of proposal, beginning of negotiations, and, if appropriate, submission of make-or-buy and subcontracting plans and certified cost or pricing data]:

(c) If agreement on a definitive contract to supersede this letter contract is not reached by the target date in paragraph (b) of this section, or within any extension of it granted by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable price or fee in accordance with [Subpart 15.4](#) and [Part 31](#) of the FAR, subject to Contractor appeal as provided in the Disputes clause. In any event, the Contractor shall proceed with completion of the contract, subject only to the Limitation of Government Liability clause.

(1) After the Contracting Officer's determination of price or fee, the contract shall be governed by—

(i) All clauses required by the FAR on the date of execution of this letter contract for either fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contracts, as determined by the Contracting Officer under this paragraph (c);

(ii) All clauses required by law as of the date of the Contracting Officer's determination; and

(iii) Any other clauses, terms, and conditions mutually agreed upon.

(2) To the extent consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, all clauses, terms, and conditions included in this let-

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in [38 U.S.C. 101\(16\)](#).

“Small business concern” means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at [38 U.S.C. 101\(2\)](#)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (OCT 2010)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alaska Native Corporation (ANC)” means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or

Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended ([43 U.S.C. 1601](#), *et seq.*) and which is considered a minority and economically disadvantaged concern under the criteria at [43 U.S.C. 1626\(e\)\(1\)](#). This definition also includes ANC direct and indirect subsidiary corporations, joint ventures, and partnerships that meet the requirements of [43 U.S.C. 1626\(e\)\(2\)](#).

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section [2.101](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS)” means the Governmentwide, electronic, web-based system for small business subcontracting program reporting. The eSRS is located at <http://www.esrs.gov>.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act ([43 U.S.C.A. 1601](#) *et seq.*), that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#). This definition also includes Indian-owned economic enterprises that meet the requirements of [25 U.S.C. 1452\(e\)](#).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business,

service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs. In accordance with [43 U.S.C. 1626](#):

(i) Subcontracts awarded to an ANC or Indian tribe shall be counted towards the subcontracting goals for small business and small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns, regardless of the size or Small Business Administration certification status of the ANC or Indian tribe.

(ii) Where one or more subcontractors are in the subcontract tier between the prime contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate the appropriate contractor(s) to count the subcontract towards its small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting goals.

(A) In most cases, the appropriate Contractor is the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe.

(B) If the ANC or Indian tribe designates more than one Contractor to count the subcontract toward its goals, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate only a portion of the total subcontract award to each Contractor. The sum of the amounts designated to various Contractors cannot exceed the total value of the subcontract.

(C) The ANC or Indian tribe shall give a copy of the written designation to the Contracting Officer, the prime Contractor, and the subcontractors in between the prime Contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe within 30 days of the date of the subcontract award.

(D) If the Contracting Officer does not receive a copy of the ANC's or the Indian tribe's written designation within 30 days of the subcontract award, the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe will be considered the designated Contractor.

(2) A statement of—

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes); and

(vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Central Contractor Registration database (CCR), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in CCR as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of CCR as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes); and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled “Utilization of Small Business Concerns” in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility) with further subcontracting possibilities to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit the Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) and/or the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR), in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that are not small businesses), veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that have not been certified by the Small Business Administration as small disadvantaged businesses), women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with this clause, or as provided in agency regulations;

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the ISR and/or the SSR using eSRS;

(v) Provide its prime contract number, its DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the offeror’s official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to all first-tier subcontractors with subcontracting plans so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their ISRs; and

(vi) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the subcontractor’s official responsible for acknowledging receipt of or rejecting the ISRs, to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to

comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror’s efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

(i) Source lists (*e.g.*, CCR), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$150,000, indicating—

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program’s requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is identified as a certified HUBZone small business concern by accessing the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database or by contacting SBA.

(5) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved;

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Once the Contractor's commercial plan has been approved, the Government will not require another subcontracting plan from the same Contractor while the plan remains in effect, as long as the product or service being provided by the Contractor continues to meet the definition of a commercial item. A Contractor with a commercial plan shall comply with the reporting requirements stated in paragraph (d)(10) of this clause by submitting one SSR in eSRS for all contracts covered by its commercial plan. This report shall be acknowledged or rejected in eSRS by the Contracting Officer who approved the plan. This report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) A contract may have no more than one plan. When a modification meets the criteria in [19.702](#) for a plan, or an option is exercised, the goals associated with the modification or option shall be added to those in the existing subcontract plan.

(j) Subcontracting plans are not required from subcontractors when the prime contract contains the clause at [52.212-5](#), Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, or when the subcontractor provides a commercial item subject to the clause at [52.244-6](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, under a prime contract.

(k) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(l) The Contractor shall submit ISRs and SSRs using the web-based eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the prime Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract award data reported by prime Contractors and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower tier subcontractors, unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from an ANC or Indian Tribe. Only subcontracts involving performance in the United States or its outlying areas should be included in these reports with the exception of subcontracts under a contract awarded by the State Department or any other

agency that has statutory or regulatory authority to require subcontracting plans for subcontracts performed outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(1) *ISR*. This report is not required for commercial plans. The report is required for each contract containing an individual subcontract plan.

(i) The report shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcontracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period.

(ii) When a subcontracting plan contains separate goals for the basic contract and each option, as prescribed by FAR 19.704(c), the dollar goal inserted on this report shall be the sum of the base period through the current option; for example, for a report submitted after the second option is exercised, the dollar goal would be the sum of the goals for the basic contract, the first option, and the second option.

(iii) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the ISR resides—

(A) In the case of the prime Contractor, with the Contracting Officer; and

(B) In the case of a subcontract with a subcontracting plan, with the entity that awarded the subcontract.

(2) *SSR*. (i) Reports submitted under individual contract plans—

(A) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with the awarding agency, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts.

(B) The report may be submitted on a corporate, company or subdivision (*e.g.* plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, unless otherwise directed by the agency.

(C) If a prime Contractor and/or subcontractor is performing work for more than one executive agency, a separate report shall be submitted to each executive agency covering only that agency's contracts, provided at least one of that agency's contracts is over \$650,000 (over \$1.5 million for construction of a public facility) and contains a subcontracting plan. For DoD, a consolidated report shall be submitted for all contracts awarded by military departments/agencies and/or subcontracts awarded by DoD prime Contractors. However, for construction and related maintenance and repair, a separate report shall be submitted for each DoD component.

(D) For DoD and NASA, the report shall be submitted semi-annually for the six months ending March 31 and the twelve months ending September 30. For civilian agencies, except NASA, it shall be submitted annually for the

twelve month period ending September 30. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.

(E) Subcontract awards that are related to work for more than one executive agency shall be appropriately allocated.

(F) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs in eSRS, including SSRs submitted by subcontractors with subcontracting plans, resides with the Government agency awarding the prime contracts unless stated otherwise in the contract.

(ii) Reports submitted under a commercial plan—

(A) The report shall include all subcontract awards under the commercial plan in effect during the Government's fiscal year.

(B) The report shall be submitted annually, within thirty days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

(C) If a Contractor has a commercial plan and is performing work for more than one executive agency, the Contractor shall specify the percentage of dollars attributable to each agency from which contracts for commercial items were received.

(D) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs for commercial plans resides with the Contracting Officer who approved the commercial plan.

(iii) All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses. The report shall include subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. If the data are not available when the year-end SSR is submitted, the prime Contractor and/or subcontractor shall submit the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses within 90 days of submitting the year-end SSR. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 2001). As prescribed in 19.708(b)(1)(i), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small

disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

Alternate II (Oct 2001). As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUB-Zone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

Alternate III (July 2010). As prescribed in [19.708\(b\)\(1\)\(iii\)](#), substitute the following paragraphs (d)(10) and (l) for paragraphs (d)(10) and (l) in the basic clause;

(d)(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294 Subcontracting Report for Individual Contract in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause. Submit the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR), in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that are not small businesses), veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes that have not been certified by the Small Business Administration as small disadvantaged businesses), women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with this clause, or as provided in agency regulations; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the SF 294 in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause. Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the SSR in accordance with paragraph (l) of this clause using the eSRS.

(l) *The Contractor shall submit a SF 294.* The Contractor shall submit SSRs using the web-based eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the prime Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract award data reported by prime Contractors and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower tier subcontractors, unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from an ANC or Indian tribe. Only subcontracts involving performance in the U.S. or its outlying areas should be included in these reports with the exception of subcontracts under a contract awarded by the State Department or any other agency that has statutory or regulatory authority to require subcontracting plans for subcontracts performed outside the United States and its outlying areas.

(1) *SF 294.* This report is not required for commercial plans. The report is required for each contract containing an individual subcontract plan. For prime contractors the report shall be submitted to the contracting officer, or as specified elsewhere in this contract. In the case of a subcontract with a subcontracting plan, the report shall be submitted to the entity that awarded the subcontract.

(i) The report shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcontracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period.

(ii) When a subcontracting plan contains separate goals for the basic contract and each option, as prescribed by FAR [19.704\(c\)](#), the dollar goal inserted on this report shall be the sum of the base period through the current option; for example, for a report submitted after the second option is exercised, the dollar goal would be the sum of the goals for the basic contract, the first option, and the second option.

(2) *SSR.* (i) Reports submitted under individual contract plans—

(A) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with the awarding agency, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts.

(B) The report may be submitted on a corporate, company or subdivision (*e.g.* plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, unless otherwise directed by the agency.

(C) If a prime Contractor and/or subcontractor is performing work for more than one executive agency, a separate

(3) The Contractor uses forced or indentured child labor in its mining, production, or manufacturing processes.

(4) The Contractor has furnished under the contract end products or components that have been mined, produced, or manufactured wholly or in part by forced or indentured child labor. (The Government will not pursue remedies at paragraph (d)(2) or paragraph (d)(3) of this clause unless sufficient evidence indicates that the Contractor knew of the violation.)

(d) *Remedies.* (1) The Contracting Officer may terminate the contract.

(2) The suspending official may suspend the Contractor in accordance with procedures in FAR [Subpart 9.4](#).

(3) The debarring official may debar the Contractor for a period not to exceed 3 years in accordance with the procedures in FAR [Subpart 9.4](#).

(End of clause)

52.222-20 Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act.

As prescribed in [22.610](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts covered by the Act:

WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT (OCT 2010)

If this contract is for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles or equipment in an amount that exceeds or may exceed \$15,000, and is subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, as amended ([41 U.S.C. 35-45](#)), the following terms and conditions apply:

(a) All stipulations required by the Act and regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Chapter 50) are incorporated by reference. These stipulations are subject to all applicable rulings and interpretations of the Secretary of Labor that are now, or may hereafter, be in effect.

(b) All employees whose work relates to this contract shall be paid not less than the minimum wage prescribed by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 50-202.2). Learners, student learners, apprentices, and handicapped workers may be employed at less than the prescribed minimum wage (see 41 CFR 50-202.3) to the same extent that such employment is permitted under Section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act ([41 U.S.C. 40](#)).

(End of clause)

52.222-21 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(a)(1), insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking

fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every sub-contract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-22 Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(a)(2), insert the following provision:

PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS
(FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that—

(a) It has, has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It has, has not filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-23 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity for Construction.

As prescribed in [22.810](#)(b), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO
ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR
CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror’s attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor’s aggregate

This page intentionally left blank.

(2) Any employee who owns at least a bona fide 20-percent equity interest in the enterprise in which the employee is employed, regardless of whether the business is a corporate or other type of organization, and who is actively engaged in its management.

“Other protected veteran” means a veteran who served on active duty in the U.S. military, ground, naval, or air service, during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized under the laws administered by the Department of Defense.

“Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor’s organization” means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor’s organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

“Qualified disabled veteran” means a disabled veteran who has the ability to perform the essential functions of the employment positions with or without reasonable accommodation.

“Recently separated veteran” means any veteran during the three-year period beginning on the date of such veteran’s discharge or release from active duty in the U.S. military, ground, naval or air service.

(b) *General.* (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because the individual is a disabled veteran, recently separated veteran, other protected veterans, or Armed Forces service medal veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals, including qualified disabled veterans, without discrimination based upon their status as a disabled veteran, recently separated veteran, Armed Forces service medal veteran, and other protected veteran in all employment practices including the following:

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures.

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring.

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation.

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists.

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave.

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor.

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under [38 U.S.C. 3687](#), professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training.

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs.

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans’ Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended ([38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212](#)).

(3) The Department of Labor’s regulations require contractors with 50 or more employees and a contract of \$100,000 or more to have an affirmative action program for veterans. See 41 CFR Part 60-300, Subpart C.

(c) *Listing openings.* (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate employment service delivery system where the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the State workforce agency job bank or with the local employment service delivery system where the opening occurs shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the appropriate employment service delivery system.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the appropriate employment service delivery system at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State workforce agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the

50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(e) *Postings.* (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall—

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are disabled veterans, recently separated veterans, Armed Forces service medal veterans, and other protected veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans, recently separated veterans, other protected veterans, and Armed Forces service medal veterans.

(f) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor. This includes implementing any sanctions imposed on a contractor by the Department of Labor for violations of this clause (52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Veterans). These sanctions (see 41 CFR 60-300.66) may include—

- (1) Withholding progress payments;
- (2) Termination or suspension of the contract; or
- (3) Debarment of the contractor.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in subcontracts of \$100,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Dec 2001). As prescribed in 22.1310(a)(2), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [List term(s)].

52.222-36 Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities.

As prescribed in 22.1408(a), insert the following clause:

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (OCT 2010)

(a) *General.* (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as—

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) *Postings.* (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating—

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for

Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$15,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (June 1998). As prescribed in [22.1408\(b\)](#), add the following as a preamble to the clause:

NOTICE: The following term(s) of this clause are waived for this contract: _____ [*List term(s)*].

52.222-37 Employment Reports Veterans.

As prescribed in [22.1310\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

EMPLOYMENT REPORTS VETERANS (SEP 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause, “Armed Forces service medal veteran,” “disabled veteran,” “other protected veteran,” and “recently separated veteran,” have the meanings given in the Equal Opportunity for Veterans clause [52.222-35](#).

(b) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on—

(1) The total number of employees in the contractor’s workforce, by job category and hiring location, who are disabled veterans, other protected veterans, Armed Forces service medal veterans, and recently separated veterans.

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of disabled veterans, other protected veterans, Armed Forces service medal veterans, and recently separated veterans; and

(3) The maximum number and minimum number of employees of the Contractor or subcontractor at each hiring location during the period covered by the report.

(c) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100A, entitled “Federal Contractor Veterans’ Employment Report (VETS-100A Report).”

(d) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100A Reports no later than September 30 of each year.

(e) The employment activity report required by paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall reflect total new hires, and maximum and minimum number of employees, during the most recent 12-month period preceding the ending date selected for the report. Contractors may select an ending date—

(1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or

(2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(f) The number of veterans reported must be based on data known to the contractor when completing the VETS-100A. The contractor’s knowledge of veterans status may be obtained in a variety of ways, including an invitation to applicants to self-identify (in accordance with 41 CFR 60-300.42), voluntary self-disclosure by employees, or actual knowledge of veteran status by the contractor. This paragraph does not relieve an employer of liability for discrimination under [38 U.S.C. 4212](#).

(g) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in subcontracts of \$100,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of clause)

52.222-38 Compliance with Veterans’ Employment Reporting Requirements.

As prescribed in [22.1310\(c\)](#), insert the following provision:

COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS’ EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (SEP 2010)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of [38 U.S.C. 4212\(d\)](#) (*i.e.*, if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause [52.222-37](#), Employment Reports on Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100A Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

52.222-39 [Reserved]

52.222-40 [Reserved]

52.222-41 Service Contract Act of 1965.

As prescribed in [22.1006\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

SERVICE CONTRACT ACT OF 1965 (NOV 2007)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Act” means the Service Contract Act of 1965 ([41 U.S.C. 351](#), *et seq.*).

“Contractor,” when this clause is used in any subcontract, shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor, except in the term “Government Prime Contractor.”

“Service employee” means any person engaged in the performance of this contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as these terms are defined in Part 541 of Title 29, *Code of Federal Regulations*, as revised. It includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a Contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(b) *Applicability.* This contract is subject to the following provisions and to all other applicable provisions of the Act and regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR Part 4). This clause does not apply to contracts or subcontracts administratively exempted by the Secretary of Labor or exempted by [41 U.S.C. 356](#), as interpreted in Subpart C of 29 CFR Part 4.

(c) *Compensation.* (1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum monetary wages and shall be furnished fringe benefits in accordance with the wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary of Labor, or authorized representative, as specified in any wage determination attached to this contract.

(2)(i) If a wage determination is attached to this contract, the Contractor shall classify any class of service employee which is not listed therein and which is to be employed under the contract (*i.e.*, the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination) so as to provide a reasonable relationship (*i.e.*, appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed class of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined pursuant to the procedures in this paragraph (c).

(ii) This conforming procedure shall be initiated by the Contractor prior to the performance of contract work by

the unlisted class of employee. The Contractor shall submit [Standard Form \(SF\) 1444](#), Request For Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate, to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after the unlisted class of employee performs any contract work. The Contracting Officer shall review the proposed classification and rate and promptly submit the completed [SF 1444](#) (which must include information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the employees’ authorized representatives or the employees themselves together with the agency recommendation), and all pertinent information to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. The Wage and Hour Division will approve, modify, or disapprove the action or render a final determination in the event of disagreement within 30 days of receipt or will notify the Contracting Officer within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary.

(iii) The final determination of the conformance action by the Wage and Hour Division shall be transmitted to the Contracting Officer who shall promptly notify the Contractor of the action taken. Each affected employee shall be furnished by the Contractor with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination.

(iv)(A) The process of establishing wage and fringe benefit rates that bear a reasonable relationship to those listed in a wage determination cannot be reduced to any single formula. The approach used may vary from wage determination to wage determination depending on the circumstances. Standard wage and salary administration practices which rank various job classifications by pay grade pursuant to point schemes or other job factors may, for example, be relied upon. Guidance may also be obtained from the way different jobs are rated under Federal pay systems (Federal Wage Board Pay System and the General Schedule) or from other wage determinations issued in the same locality. Basic to the establishment of any conformable wage rate(s) is the concept that a pay relationship should be maintained between job classifications based on the skill required and the duties performed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services, (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

(b) *Delivery of end products.* The Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and FTAs apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made or designated country end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate.”

(End of clause)

52.225-6 Trade Agreements Certificate.

As prescribed in [25.1101\(c\)\(2\)](#), insert the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (JAN 2005)

(a) The offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a U.S.-made or designated country end product, as defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Trade Agreements.”

(b) The offeror shall list as other end products those supplies that are not U.S.-made or designated country end products.

Other End Products:

| LINE ITEM NO. | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN |
|---------------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

[List as necessary]

(c) The Government will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of [Part 25](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. For line items covered by the WTO GPA, the Government will evaluate offers of U.S.-made or designated country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act. The Government will consider for award only offers of U.S.-made or designated country end products unless the Contracting Officer determines that there are no offers for such products or that the offers for those products are insufficient to fulfill the requirements of this solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.225-7 Waiver of Buy American Act for Civil Aircraft and Related Articles.

As prescribed in [25.1101\(d\)](#), insert the following provision:

WAIVER OF BUY AMERICAN ACT FOR CIVIL AIRCRAFT AND RELATED ARTICLES (FEB 2000)

(a) *Definition.* “Civil aircraft and related articles,” as used in this provision, means—

(1) All aircraft other than aircraft to be purchased for use by the Department of Defense or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(2) The engines (and parts and components for incorporation into the engines) of these aircraft;

(3) Any other parts, components, and subassemblies for incorporation into the aircraft; and

(4) Any ground flight simulators, and parts and components of these simulators, for use with respect to the aircraft, whether to be used as original or replacement equipment in the manufacture, repair, maintenance, rebuilding, modification, or conversion of the aircraft, and without regard to whether the aircraft or articles receive duty-free treatment under section 601(a)(2) of the Trade Agreements Act.

(b) The U.S. Trade Representative has waived the Buy American Act for acquisitions of civil aircraft and related articles from countries that are parties to the Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft. Those countries are Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Macao, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

(c) For the purpose of this waiver, an article is a product of a country only if—

(1) It is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of that country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, it has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(d) The waiver is subject to modification or withdrawal by the U.S. Trade Representative.

(End of provision)

52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry.

As prescribed in [25.1101](#)(e), insert the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “Customs territory of the United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(b) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the contract price any amount for duties on supplies specifically identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause or elsewhere in this contract, the following procedures apply to supplies not identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry:

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any purchase of foreign supplies (including, without limitation, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) in excess of \$15,000 that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government under this contract, either as end products or for incorporation into end products. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the Contracting Officer at least 20 calendar days before the importation. The notice shall identify the—

- (i) Foreign supplies;
- (ii) Estimated amount of duty; and
- (iii) Country of origin.

(2) The Contracting Officer will determine whether any of these supplies should be accorded duty-free entry and will notify the Contractor within 10 calendar days after receipt of the Contractor’s notification.

(3) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the contract price shall be reduced by (or the allowable cost shall not include) the amount of duty that would be payable if the supplies were not entered duty-free.

(d) The Contractor is not required to provide the notification under paragraph (c) of this clause for purchases of foreign supplies if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to items purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) Segregation of these supplies to ensure use only on Government contracts containing duty-free entry provisions is not economical or feasible.

(e) The Contractor shall claim duty-free entry only for supplies to be delivered to the Government under this contract, either as end products or incorporated into end products, and shall pay duty on supplies, or any portion of them, other than scrap, salvage, or competitive sale authorized by the Contracting Officer, diverted to nongovernmental use.

(f) The Government will execute any required duty-free entry certificates for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry and will assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry for these supplies.

(g) Shipping documents for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the—

(1) Delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate);

(2) Government prime contract number;

(3) Identification of carrier;

(4) Notation “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, _____ [agency] _____, Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) _____ [from Tariff Schedules] _____, Harmonized Tariff Schedules of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify [cognizant contract administration office] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.”;

(5) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight); and

(6) Estimated value in United States dollars.

(h) The Contractor shall instruct the foreign supplier to—

(1) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(2) Mark all packages with the words “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT” and the title of the contracting agency; and

(3) Include with the shipment at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.

(i) The Contractor shall provide written notice to the cognizant contract administration office immediately after notification by the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded foreign supplies or, for duty-free supplies identified in the Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier. The notice shall identify the—

(1) Foreign supplies;

(2) Country of origin;

(3) Contract number; and

(4) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(j) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract if—

(1) Supplies identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry will be imported into the customs territory of the United States; or

(2) Other foreign supplies in excess of \$15,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(End of clause)

(h) *Contractor personnel.* The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including termination for default or cause.

(i) *Weapons.* (1) If the Contracting Officer, subject to the approval of the Combatant Commander or the Chief of Mission, authorizes the carrying of weapons—

(i) The Contracting Officer may authorize an approved Contractor to issue Contractor-owned weapons and ammunition to specified employees; or

(ii) The _____ [*Contracting Officer to specify individual, e.g., Contracting Officer Representative, Regional Security Officer, etc.*] may issue Government-furnished weapons and ammunition to the Contractor for issuance to specified Contractor employees.

(2) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer a specific list of personnel for whom authorization to carry a weapon is requested.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander or the Chief of Mission; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by [18 U.S.C. 922](#); and

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander or the Chief of Mission regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition.

(4) Upon revocation by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's authorization to possess weapons, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-furnished weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(5) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(j) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the area of performance.

(k) *Military clothing and protective equipment.* (1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military cloth-

ing unless specifically authorized by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must wear distinctive patches, armbands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear specific items required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(l) *Evacuation.* (1) If the Chief of Mission or Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide to United States and third country national Contractor personnel the level of assistance provided to private United States citizens.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet contractual obligations unless instructed to evacuate by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Personnel recovery.* (1) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions.

(2) Personnel recovery may occur through military action, action by non-governmental organizations, other Government-approved action, diplomatic initiatives, or through any combination of these options.

(3) The Department of Defense has primary responsibility for recovering DoD contract service employees and, when requested, will provide personnel recovery support to other agencies in accordance with DoD Directive 2310.2, Personnel Recovery.

(n) *Notification and return of personal effects.* (1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin, and notification as soon as possible to the U.S. Consul responsible for the area in which the event occurred, if the employee—

(i) Dies;

(ii) Requires evacuation due to an injury; or

(iii) Is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) The Contractor shall also be responsible for the return of all personal effects of deceased or missing Contractor personnel, if appropriate, to next of kin.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Mortuary affairs for Contractor personnel who die in the area of performance will be handled as follows:

(1) If this contract was awarded by DoD, the remains of Contractor personnel will be handled in accordance with DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy.

(2)(i) If this contract was awarded by an agency other than DoD, the Contractor is responsible for the return of the remains of Contractor personnel from the point of identification of the remains to the location specified by the employee

or next of kin, as applicable, except as provided in paragraph (o)(2)(ii) of this clause.

(ii) In accordance with [10 U.S.C. 1486](#), the Department of Defense may provide, on a reimbursable basis, mortuary support for the disposition of remains and personal effects of all U.S. citizens upon the request of the Department of State.

(p) *Changes*. In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts that require subcontractor personnel to perform outside the United States—

- (1) In a designated operational area during—
 - (i) Contingency operations;
 - (ii) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
 - (iii) Other military operations; or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander; or

(2) When supporting a diplomatic or consular mission—

(i) That has been designated by the Department of State as a danger pay post (see http://aoprals.state.gov/Web920/danger_pay_all.asp); or

(ii) That the Contracting Officer has indicated is subject to this clause.

(End of clause)

52.225-20 Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan—Certification.

As prescribed at [25.1103\(d\)](#), insert the following provision:

PROHIBITION ON CONDUCTING RESTRICTED BUSINESS OPERATIONS IN SUDAN—CERTIFICATION (AUG 2009)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this provision—

“Business operations” means engaging in commerce in any form, including by acquiring, developing, maintaining, owning, selling, possessing, leasing, or operating equipment, facilities, personnel, products, services, personal property, real property, or any other apparatus of business or commerce.

“Marginalized populations of Sudan” means—

(1) Adversely affected groups in regions authorized to receive assistance under section 8(c) of the Darfur Peace and Accountability Act (Pub. L. 109-344) ([50 U.S.C. 1701 note](#)); and

(2) Marginalized areas in Northern Sudan described in section 4(9) of such Act.

“Restricted business operations” means business operations in Sudan that include power production activities, mineral extraction activities, oil-related activities, or the production of military equipment, as those terms are defined in the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007 (Pub. L. 110-174). Restricted business operations do not include business operations that the person (as that term is defined in Section 2 of the Sudan Accountability and Divestment Act of 2007) conducting the business can demonstrate—

(1) Are conducted under contract directly and exclusively with the regional government of southern Sudan;

(2) Are conducted pursuant to specific authorization from the Office of Foreign Assets Control in the Department of the Treasury, or are expressly exempted under Federal law from the requirement to be conducted under such authorization;

(3) Consist of providing goods or services to marginalized populations of Sudan;

(4) Consist of providing goods or services to an internationally recognized peacekeeping force or humanitarian organization;

(5) Consist of providing goods or services that are used only to promote health or education; or

(6) Have been voluntarily suspended.

(b) *Certification*. By submission of its offer, the offeror certifies that the offeror does not conduct any restricted business operations in Sudan.

(End of provision)

52.225-21 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials.

As prescribed in [25.1102\(e\)](#), insert the following clause:

REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS—BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause—

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorpo-

rated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site.

“Domestic construction material” means the following—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States. (The Buy American Act applies.)

(2) A manufactured construction material that is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States. (Section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies.)

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Manufactured construction material” means any construction material that is not unmanufactured construction material.

“Steel” means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“Unmanufactured construction material” means raw material brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has not been—

(1) Processed into a specific form and shape; or

(2) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

(b) *Domestic preference.* (1) This clause implements—

(i) Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act) (Pub. L. 111-5), by requiring, unless an exception applies, that all manufactured construction material in the project is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States (produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives); and

(ii) The Buy American Act ([41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d](#)) by providing a preference for unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States over unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in a foreign country.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable;

(A) The cost of domestic manufactured construction material, when compared to the cost of comparable foreign manufactured construction material, is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the cost of the contract by more than 25 percent;

(B) The cost of domestic unmanufactured construction material is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of comparable foreign unmanufactured construction material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality;

(iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act to a particular manufactured construction material would be inconsistent with the public interest or the application of the Buy American Act to a particular unmanufactured construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of Section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.*

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Cost;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier;

and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The cost of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor

could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act or the Buy American Act.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Cost Comparison

| Construction Material Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | Cost (Dollars)* |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|
| <i>Item 1:</i> | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Item 2:</i> | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site.]

(End of clause)

52.225-22 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials.

As prescribed in [25.1102](#)(e), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFACTURED GOODS—BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “domestic construction material,” “foreign construction material,” “manufactured construction material,” “steel,” and “unmanufactured construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Required Use of Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause [52.225-21](#)).

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) or the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR [52.225-21](#) in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) If the Government determines that an exception based on unreasonable cost of domestic construction material applies in accordance with FAR [25.604](#), the Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act by adding to the offered price of the contract—

(i) 25 percent of the offered price of the contract, if foreign manufactured construction material is incorporated in the offer based on an exception for unreasonable cost of comparable manufactured domestic construction material; and

(ii) 6 percent of the cost of foreign unmanufactured construction material included in the offer based on an exception for the unreasonable cost of comparable domestic unmanufactured construction material.

(2) If the solicitation specifies award on the basis of factors in addition to cost or price, the Contracting Officer will apply the evaluation factors as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision and use the evaluated price in determining the offer that represents the best value to the Government.

(3) Unless paragraph (c)(2) of this provision applies, if two or more offers are equal in price, the Contracting Officer will give preference to an offer that does not include foreign construction material excepted at the request of the offeror on the basis of unreasonable cost of comparable domestic construction material.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of the clause at FAR [52.225-21](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer and a separate cost comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR [52.225-21](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR [52.225-21](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Mar 2009). As prescribed in [25.1102](#)(e), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) or the Buy American Act shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR [52.225-21](#).

52.225-23 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [25.1102](#)(e), insert the following clause:

REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND
MANUFACTURED GOODS—BUY AMERICAN ACT—
CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS
(OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual

parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, an FTA country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means the following:

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States. (The Buy American Act applies.)

(2) A manufactured construction material that is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States. (Section 1605 of the Recovery Act applies.)

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Free trade agreement (FTA) country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an FTA country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Manufactured construction material” means any construction material that is not unmanufactured construction material.

“Nondesignated country” means a country other than the United States or a designated country.

“Recovery Act designated country” means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement country (FTA)(Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Peru, or Singapore); or

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia).

“Recovery Act designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, an FTA country construction material, or a least developed country construction material.

“Steel” means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“Unmanufactured construction material” means raw material brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has not been—

(1) Processed into a specific form and shape; or

(2) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) *Construction materials.* (1) The restrictions of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) do not apply to Recovery Act designated country manufactured construction material. The restrictions of the Buy American Act do not apply to designated country unmanufactured construction material. Consistent with U.S. obligations under international agreements, this clause implements—

(i) Section 1605 of the Recovery Act by requiring, unless an exception applies, that all manufactured construction material in the project is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States (produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives); and

(ii) The Buy American Act by providing a preference for unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States over unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in a nondesignated country.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material, Recovery Act designated country manufactured construction material, or designated country unmanufactured construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”.]

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable;

(A) The cost of domestic manufactured construction material is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material, when compared to the cost of comparable foreign manufactured construction material, other than Recovery Act designated country construction material, will increase the overall cost of the contract by more than 25 percent;

(B) The cost of domestic unmanufactured construction material is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of comparable foreign unmanufactured construction material, other than designated country construction material, by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality; or

(iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act to a particular manufactured construction material would be inconsistent with the public interest or the application of the Buy American Act to a particular unmanufactured construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.*

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Cost;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed

supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The cost of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material other than manufactured construction material from a Recovery Act designated country or unmanufactured construction material from a designated country is noncompliant with the applicable Act.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign (Nondesignated Country) and Domes

| Construction Material Description | Unit of Measure | Quantity | Cost (Dollars)* |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|
| <i>Item 1:</i> | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| <i>Item 2:</i> | | | |
| Foreign construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Domestic construction material | _____ | _____ | _____ |

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site.]

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 2010). As prescribed in 25.1102(e), add the following definition of “Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

“Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman into a

new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) *Construction materials.* (1) The restrictions of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) do not apply to Recovery Act designated country manufactured construction material. The restrictions of the Buy American Act do not apply to designated country unmanufactured construction material. Consistent with U.S. obligations under international agreements, this clause implements—

(i) Section 1605 of the Recovery Act, by requiring, unless an exception applies, that all manufactured construction material in the project is manufactured in the United States and, if the construction material consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel, the iron or steel was produced in the United States (produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives); and

(ii) The Buy American Act by providing a preference for unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States over unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in a nondesignated country.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material, Recovery Act designated country manufactured construction material, or designated country unmanufactured construction material, other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material, in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

52.225-24 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in [25.1102\(e\)](#), insert the following provision:

NOTICE OF REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL,
AND MANUFACTURED GOODS—BUY AMERICAN ACT—
CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE
AGREEMENTS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “domestic construction material,” “foreign construction material,” “manufactured construction material,” “Recovery Act designated country construction material,” “steel,” and “unmanufactured construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Required Use of Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause [52.225-23](#)).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) or the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers.

The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) If the Government determines that an exception based on unreasonable cost of domestic construction material applies in accordance with FAR 25.604, the Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act by adding to the offered price of the contract—

(i) 25 percent of the offered price of the contract, if foreign manufactured construction material is included in the offer based on an exception for the unreasonable cost of comparable manufactured domestic construction material; and

(ii) 6 percent of the cost of foreign unmanufactured construction material included in the offer based on an exception for the unreasonable cost of comparable domestic unmanufactured construction material.

(2) If the solicitation specifies award on the basis of factors in addition to cost or price, the Contracting Officer will apply the evaluation factors as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision and use the evaluated cost or price in determining the offer that represents the best value to the Government.

(3) Unless paragraph (c)(2) of this provision applies, if two or more offers are equal in price, the Contracting Officer will give preference to an offer that does not include foreign construction material excepted at the request of the offeror on the basis of unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than Recovery Act designated country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer and a separate cost comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic or

Recovery Act designated country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Mar 2009). As prescribed in [25.1102\(e\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5) (Recovery Act) or the Buy American Act shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#).

Alternate II (Mar 2009). As prescribed in [25.1102\(e\)](#), add the definition of “Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material” to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (d) for paragraph (d) of the basic provision:

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, except foreign construction material from a Recovery Act designated country other than Bahrain, Mexico, or Oman that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#), the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer and a separate cost comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause [52.225-23](#) does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic or Recovery Act designated country construction material other than Bahrainian, Mexican, or Omani construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

52.225-25 Prohibition on Engaging in Sanctioned Activities Relating to Iran—Certification.

As prescribed at [25.1103\(e\)](#), insert the following provision:

PROHIBITION ON ENGAGING IN SANCTIONED ACTIVITIES RELATING TO IRAN-CERTIFICATION (SEP 2010)

(a) Definition.

“Person”—

(1) Means—

- (i) A natural person;
 - (ii) A corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, financial institution, insurer, underwriter, guarantor, and any other business organization, any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, and any governmental entity operating as a business enterprise; and
 - (iii) Any successor to any entity described in paragraph (1)(ii) of this definition; and
- (2) Does not include a government or governmental entity that is not operating as a business enterprise.

(b) *Certification.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this provision or if a waiver has been granted in accordance with FAR [25.703-2\(d\)](#), by submission of its offer, the offeror certifies that the offeror, or any person owned or controlled by the offeror, does not engage in any activities for which sanctions may be imposed under section 5 of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996. These sanctioned activities are in the areas of development of the petroleum resources of Iran, production of refined petroleum products in Iran, sale and provision of refined petroleum products to Iran, and contributing to Iran’s ability to acquire or develop certain weapons.

(c) *Exception for trade agreements.* The certification requirement of paragraph (b) of this provision does not apply if—

(1) This solicitation includes a trade agreements certification (e.g., [52.225-4](#), [52.225-11](#) or comparable agency provision); and

(2) The offeror has certified that all the offered products to be supplied are designated country end products or designated country construction material.

(End of provision)

52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.

As prescribed in [26.104](#), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUNE 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act ([43 U.S.C. 1601](#)).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the govern-

ing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of [25 U.S.C., Chapter 17](#).

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with [25 U.S.C. 1452\(c\)](#).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises ([25 U.S.C. 1544](#)) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants
Administration
1849 C Street, NW,
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.

As prescribed in [26.304](#), insert the following provision:

HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND
MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (OCT 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 365(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 ([20 U.S.C. 1067k](#)), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 502(a) of the Act ([20 U.S.C. 1101a](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that it—

- is is not a historically black college or university;
- is is not a minority institution.

(End of provision)

52.226-3 Disaster or Emergency Area Representation.

As prescribed in [26.206\(a\)](#), insert the following provision:

DISASTER OR EMERGENCY AREA REPRESENTATION
(NOV 2007)

(a) *Set-aside area.* The area covered in this contract is:

[Contracting Officer to fill in with definite geographic boundaries.]

(b) *Representations.* The offeror represents that it does does not reside or primarily do business in the designated set-aside area.

(c) An offeror is considered to be residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area if, during the last twelve months—

(1) The offeror had its main operating office in the area; and

(2) That office generated at least half of the offeror's gross revenues and employed at least half of the offeror's permanent employees.

(d) If the offeror does not meet the criteria in paragraph (c) of this provision, factors to be considered in determining whether an offeror resides or primarily does business in the set-aside area include—

(1) Physical location(s) of the offeror's permanent office(s) and date any office in the set-aside area(s) was established;

(2) Current state licenses;

(3) Record of past work in the set-aside area(s) (e.g., how much and for how long);

(4) Contractual history the offeror has had with subcontractors and/or suppliers in the set-aside area;

(5) Percentage of the offeror's gross revenues attributable to work performed in the set-aside area;

(6) Number of permanent employees the offeror employs in the set-aside area;

(7) Membership in local and state organizations in the set-aside area; and

(8) Other evidence that establishes the offeror resides or primarily does business in the set-aside area. For example, sole proprietorships may submit utility bills and bank statements.

(e) If the offeror represents it resides or primarily does business in the set-aside area, the offeror shall furnish documentation to support its representation if requested by the Contracting Officer. The solicitation may require the offeror to submit with its offer documentation to support the representation.

(End of provision)

52.226-4 Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside.

As prescribed in [26.206](#)(b), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF DISASTER OR EMERGENCY AREA SET-ASIDE
(NOV 2007)

(a) *Set-aside area.* Offers are solicited only from businesses residing or primarily doing business in

[Contracting Officer to fill in with definite geographic boundaries.] Offers received from other businesses shall not be considered.

(b) This set-aside is in addition to any small business set-aside contained in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.226-5 Restrictions on Subcontracting Outside Disaster or Emergency Area.

As prescribed in [26.206](#)(c), insert the following clause:

RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING OUTSIDE
DISASTER OR EMERGENCY AREA (NOV 2007)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of the following terms used in this clause are found in the Small Business Administration regulations at 13 CFR 125.6(e): cost of the contract, cost of contract performance incurred for personnel, cost of manufacturing, cost of materials, personnel, and subcontracting.

(b) The Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for—

(1) *Services (except construction).* At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the Contractor or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the area designated in the clause at FAR [52.226-4](#), Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside;

(2) *Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies).* The Contractor or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials;

(3) *General construction.* The Contractor will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area; or

(4) *Construction by special trade Contractors.* The Contractor will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees or employees of other businesses residing or primarily doing business in the set-aside area.

(End of clause)

52.226-6 Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations.

As prescribed in [26.404](#), insert the following clause:

PROMOTING EXCESS FOOD DONATION TO NONPROFIT
ORGANIZATIONS (MAR 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Apparently wholesome food” means food that meets all quality and labeling standards imposed by Federal, State, and local laws and regulations even though the food may not be readily marketable due to appearance, age, freshness, grade, size, surplus, or other conditions.

“Excess food” means food that—

(1) Is not required to meet the needs of the executive agencies; and

(2) Would otherwise be discarded.

“Food-insecure” means inconsistent access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food.

“Nonprofit organization” means any organization that is—

(1) Described in section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(2) Exempt from tax under section 501(a) of that Code.

(b) In accordance with the Federal Food Donation Act of 2008 (Pub. L. 110-247), the Contractor is encouraged, to the maximum extent practicable and safe, to donate excess, apparently wholesome food to nonprofit organizations that provide assistance to food-insecure people in the United States.

(c) *Costs.* (1) The Contractor, including any subcontractors, shall assume the responsibility for all the costs and the logistical support to collect, transport, maintain the safety of, or distribute the excess, apparently wholesome food to the nonprofit organization(s) that provides assistance to food-insecure people.

(2) The Contractor will not be reimbursed for any costs incurred or associated with the donation of excess foods. Any costs incurred for excess food donations are unallowable.

(d) *Liability.* The Government and the Contractor, including any subcontractors, shall be exempt from civil and criminal liability to the extent provided under the Bill Emerson Good Samaritan Food Donation Act ([42 U.S.C. 1791](#)). Nothing in this clause shall be construed to supersede State or local health regulations (subsection (f) of [42 U.S.C. 1791](#)).

(e) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert this clause in all contracts, task orders, delivery orders, purchase orders, and other similar instruments greater than \$25,000 with its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier, who will perform, under this contract, the provision, service, or sale of food in the United States.

(End of clause)

(f) When a tripartite escrow agreement is used, the Contractor shall utilize only suppliers of labor and material that signed the escrow agreement.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit.

As prescribed in [28.204-4](#), insert the following clause:

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) “Irrevocable letter of credit” (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and—

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of—

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead
or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____ (for reference only)

To: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to

either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
(Date) _____
Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____
Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]
Issuing Financial Institution: _____
Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. \$ _____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

[City, State]
(Date) _____
[Name and address of financial institution]
Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency]
_____ the sum of United States \$ _____. This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

[Beneficiary Agency]

[By]

(End of clause)

52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.

As prescribed in 28.102-3(a), insert a clause substantially as follows:

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS—CONSTRUCTION
(OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—
“Original contract price” means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Amount of required bonds.* Unless the resulting contract price is \$150,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish

(1) *Certificate of Concurrent Submission of Disclosure Statement.* The offeror hereby certifies that, as a part of the offer, copies of the Disclosure Statement have been submitted as follows:

(i) Original and one copy to the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) or cognizant Federal agency official authorized to act in that capacity (Federal official), as applicable; and

(ii) One copy to the cognizant Federal auditor.

(Disclosure must be on Form No. CASB DS-1 or CASB DS-2, as applicable. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant ACO or Federal official and/or from the loose-leaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____
Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official
Where Filed: _____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the Disclosure Statement.

(2) *Certificate of Previously Submitted Disclosure Statement.* The offeror hereby certifies that the required Disclosure Statement was filed as follows:

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____
Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official
Where Filed: _____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the applicable Disclosure Statement.

(3) *Certificate of Monetary Exemption.* The offeror hereby certifies that the offeror, together with all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates under common control, did not receive net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling \$50 million or more in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

(4) *Certificate of Interim Exemption.* The offeror hereby certifies that (i) the offeror first exceeded the monetary exemption for disclosure, as defined in (3) of this subsection, in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this offer was submitted and (ii) in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.202-1, the offeror is not yet required to submit a Disclosure Statement. The offeror further certifies that if an award resulting from this proposal has not been made within 90 days after the end of that period, the offeror will immediately submit a revised certificate to the Contracting Officer, in the form specified under paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2)

of Part I of this provision, as appropriate, to verify submission of a completed Disclosure Statement.

CAUTION: Offerors currently required to disclose because they were awarded a CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$50 million or more in the current cost accounting period may not claim this exemption (4). Further, the exemption applies only in connection with proposals submitted before expiration of the 90-day period following the cost accounting period in which the monetary exemption was exceeded.

II. COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—ELIGIBILITY FOR MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE

If the offeror is eligible to use the modified provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and elects to do so, the offeror shall indicate by checking the box below. Checking the box below shall mean that the resultant contract is subject to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause in lieu of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

The offeror hereby claims an exemption from the Cost Accounting Standards clause under the provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and certifies that the offeror is eligible for use of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause because during the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted, the offeror received less than \$50 million in awards of CAS-covered prime contracts and subcontracts. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

CAUTION: An offeror may not claim the above eligibility for modified contract coverage if this proposal is expected to result in the award of a CAS-covered contract of \$50 million or more or if, during its current cost accounting period, the offeror has been awarded a single CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$50 million or more.

III. ADDITIONAL COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO EXISTING CONTRACTS

The offeror shall indicate below whether award of the contemplated contract would, in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, require a change in established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts.

Yes No

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Apr 1996). As prescribed in [30.201-3\(b\)](#), add the following paragraph (c)(5) to Part I of the basic provision:

(5) *Certificate of Disclosure Statement Due Date by Educational Institution.* If the offeror is an educational institution that, under the transition provisions of 48 CFR 9903.202-1(f), is or will be required to submit a Disclosure

Statement after receipt of this award, the offeror hereby certifies that (check one and complete):

(i) A Disclosure Statement Filing Due Date of _____ has been established with the cognizant Federal agency.

(ii) The Disclosure Statement will be submitted within the 6-month period ending _____ months after receipt of this award.

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Disclosure Statement is to be Filed:

52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards.

As prescribed in [30.201-4\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (OCT 2010)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with paragraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted certified cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The

Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) (Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of paragraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ([26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#)) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act ([41 U.S.C. 601](#)).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award

date or if the subcontractor has submitted certified cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection [30.201-4](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$650,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.

As prescribed in [30.201-4\(b\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (OCT 2008)

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; 48 CFR 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose; 48 CFR 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs; and 48 CFR 9904.406, Cost Accounting Standard—Cost Accounting Period, in effect on the date of award of this contract as indicated in 48 CFR Part 9904.

(2) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*) If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 48 CFR 9903.201-6(c), that the change is desirable and not detrimen-

tal to the interests of the Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ([26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#)), from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS, rule, or regulation as specified in 48 CFR 9903 and 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act ([41 U.S.C. 601](#)).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection [30.201-4](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted.

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$650,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

52.230-4 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices—Foreign Concerns.

As prescribed in [30.201-4\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES—FOREIGN CONCERNS (JUNE 2010)

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; and 48 CFR 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs

Incurred for the Same Purpose, in effect on the date of award of this contract, as indicated in 48 CFR 9904.

(2) (*Cost Accounting Standard (CAS)-covered Contracts Only*). If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 48 CFR 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the U.S. Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the U.S. Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 48 CFR 9903.201-6(c) that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the U.S. Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the U.S. Government.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the U.S. Government. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the U.S. Government, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ([26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#)) for such period, from the time the payment by the U.S. Government was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS rule, or regulation as specified in 48 CFR 9903 and 48 CFR 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the U.S. Government, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act ([41 U.S.C. 601](#)).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the U.S. Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause prescribed in FAR [30.201-4](#) shall be inserted.

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$650,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

52.230-5 Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.

As prescribed in [30.201-4](#)(e), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION (OCT 2010)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*). If a business unit of an educational institution required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for accumulating and allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets, and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If an accounting principle change mandated under Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, requires that a change in the Contractor's cost accounting practices be made after the date of this contract award, the change must be applied prospectively

to this contract and the Disclosure Statement, if required, must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with paragraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR 9905 in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted certified cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to paragraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of paragraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(iv) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract, if the contract cost is materially affected by an OMB Circular A-21 accounting principle amendment which, on becoming effective after the date of contract award, requires the Contractor to make a change to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ([26 U.S.C. 6621\(a\)\(2\)](#)) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost account-

ing practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act ([41 U.S.C. 601](#)).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all applicable CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or, if the subcontractor has submitted certified cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in 48 CFR 9903.201-4 shall be inserted;

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$650,000; and

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

52.230-6 Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

As prescribed in [30.201-4\(d\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (JUNE 2010)

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (b) through (i) and (k) through (n) of this clause:

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Affected CAS-covered contract or subcontract” means a contract or subcontract subject to CAS rules and regulations for which a Contractor or subcontractor—

(1) Used one cost accounting practice to estimate costs and a changed cost accounting practice to accumulate and report costs under the contract or subcontract; or

(2) Used a noncompliant practice for purposes of estimating or accumulating and reporting costs under the contract or subcontract.

“Cognizant Federal agency official (CFAO)” means the Contracting Officer assigned by the cognizant Federal agency to administer the CAS.

“Desirable change” means a compliant change to a Contractor’s established or disclosed cost accounting practices that the CFAO finds is desirable and not detrimental to the Government and is, therefore, not subject to the no increased cost prohibition provisions of CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts affected by the change.

“Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts” means—

(1) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts described at FAR [16.202](#), [16.203](#), (except when price adjustments are based on actual costs of labor or material, described at [16.203-1\(a\)\(2\)](#)), and [16.207](#);

(2) Fixed-price incentive contracts and subcontracts where the price is not adjusted based on actual costs incurred (FAR [Subpart 16.4](#));

(3) Orders issued under indefinite-delivery contracts and subcontracts where final payment is not based on actual costs incurred (FAR [Subpart 16.5](#)); and

(4) The fixed-hourly rate portion of time-and-materials and labor-hours contracts and subcontracts (FAR [Subpart 16.6](#)).

“Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts” means—

(1) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts described at FAR [16.203-1\(a\)\(2\)](#), [16.204](#), [16.205](#), and [16.206](#);

(2) Cost-reimbursement contracts and subcontracts (FAR [Subpart 16.3](#));

(3) Incentive contracts and subcontracts where the price may be adjusted based on actual costs incurred (FAR [Subpart 16.4](#));

(4) Orders issued under indefinite-delivery contracts and subcontracts where final payment is based on actual costs incurred (FAR [Subpart 16.5](#)); and

(5) The materials portion of time-and-materials contracts and subcontracts (FAR [Subpart 16.6](#)).

“Noncompliance” means a failure in estimating, accumulating, or reporting costs to—

(1) Comply with applicable CAS; or

(2) Consistently follow disclosed or established cost accounting practices.

“Required change” means—

(1) A change in cost accounting practice that a Contractor is required to make in order to comply with applicable Standards, modifications or interpretations thereto, that subsequently become applicable to existing CAS-covered contracts or subcontracts due to the receipt of another CAS-covered contract or subcontract; or

(2) A prospective change to a disclosed or established cost accounting practice when the CFAO determines that the former practice was in compliance with applicable CAS and the change is necessary for the Contractor to remain in compliance.

“Unilateral change” means a change in cost accounting practice from one compliant practice to another compliant practice that a Contractor with a CAS-covered contract(s) or subcontract(s) elects to make that has not been deemed a desirable change by the CFAO and for which the Government will pay no aggregate increased costs.

(b) Submit to the CFAO a description of any cost accounting practice change as outlined in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this clause (including revisions to the Disclosure Statement, if applicable), and any written statement that the cost impact of the change is immaterial. If a change in cost accounting practice is implemented without submitting the notice required by this paragraph, the CFAO may determine the change to be a failure to follow paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at FAR [52.230-2](#), Cost Accounting Standards; paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR [52.230-3](#), Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices; paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR [52.230-4](#), Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices—Foreign Concerns; or paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at FAR [52.230-5](#), Cost Accounting Standards—Educational Institution.

(1) When a description has been submitted for a change in cost accounting practice that is dependent on a contact award and that contract is subsequently awarded, notify the CFAO within 15 days after such award.

(2) For any change in cost accounting practice not covered by (b)(1) of this clause that is required in accordance with paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR [52.230-2](#); or paragraphs (a)(3), (a)(4)(i), or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR [52.230-5](#); submit a description of the change to the CFAO not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) before implementation of the change.

(3) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR [52.230-2](#) and FAR [52.230-5](#); or with paragraph (a)(3) of the clauses at FAR [52.230-3](#) and FAR [52.230-4](#), submit a description of the change not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) before implementation of the change. If the change includes a proposed retroactive date submit supporting rationale.

(4) Submit a description of the change necessary to correct a failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by paragraph (a)(5) of the clause at FAR [52.230-2](#) and FAR [52.230-5](#); or by paragraph (a)(4) of the clauses at FAR [52.230-3](#) and FAR [52.230-4](#))—

(i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) after the date of agreement with the CFAO that there is a noncompliance; or

(ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement, within 60 days after the CFAO notifies the Contractor of the determination of noncompliance.

(c) When requested by the CFAO, submit on or before a date specified by the CFAO—

tract to the Government’s right to require delivery of the property to the Government if—

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(5) If the financing payments are in the form of commercial item financing payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning payments—

(i) Are constructed in accordance with FAR [32.206\(c\)](#) and included in a subcontract for a commercial item purchase that meets the definition and standards for acquisition of commercial items in FAR [Parts 2](#) and [12](#);

(ii) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR [32.504\(g\)](#); and

(iii) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government’s right to require delivery of the property to the Government if—

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(6) If financing is in the form of progress payments, the progress payment rate in the subcontract is the customary rate used by the contracting agency, depending on whether the subcontractor is or is not a small business concern.

(7) Concerning any proceeds received by the Government for property to which title has vested in the Government under the subcontract terms, the parties agree that the proceeds shall be applied to reducing any unliquidated financing payments by the Government to the Contractor under this contract.

(8) If no unliquidated financing payments to the Contractor remain, but there are unliquidated financing payments that the Contractor has made to any subcontractor, the Contractor shall be subrogated to all the rights the Government obtained through the terms required by this clause to be in any subcontract, as if all such rights had been assigned and transferred to the Contractor.

(9) To facilitate small business participation in subcontracting under this contract, the Contractor shall provide financing payments to small business concerns, in conformity with the standards for customary contract financing payments stated in FAR [32.113](#). The Contractor shall not consider the need for such financing payments as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of subcontracts.

(k) *Limitations on undefinitized contract actions.* Notwithstanding any other progress payment provisions in this contract, progress payments may not exceed 80 percent of costs incurred on work accomplished under undefinitized contract actions. A “contract action” is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in [Subpart 2.1](#), including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the

terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes. This limitation shall apply to the costs incurred, as computed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, and shall remain in effect until the contract action is definitized. Costs incurred which are subject to this limitation shall be segregated on Contractor progress payment requests and invoices from those costs eligible for higher progress payment rates. For purposes of progress payment liquidation, as described in paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall be liquidated at 80 percent of the amount invoiced for work performed under the undefinitized contract action as long as the contract action remains undefinitized. The amount of unliquidated progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall not exceed 80 percent of the maximum liability of the Government under the undefinitized contract action or such lower limit specified elsewhere in the contract. Separate limits may be specified for separate actions.

(l) *Due date.* The designated payment office will make progress payments on the _____ [*Contracting Officer insert date as prescribed by agency head; if not prescribed, insert “30th”*] day after the designated billing office receives a proper progress payment request. In the event that the Government requires an audit or other review of a specific progress payment request to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date. Progress payments are considered contract financing and are not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act.

(m) *Progress payments under indefinite-delivery contracts.* The Contractor shall account for and submit progress payment requests under individual orders as if the order constituted a separate contract, unless otherwise specified in this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Mar 2000). If the contract is with a small business concern, change each mention of the progress payment and liquidation rates excepting paragraph (k) to the customary rate of 85 percent for small business concerns (see FAR [32.501-1](#)).

Alternate II (Apr 2003). If the contract is a letter contract, add paragraphs (n) and (o). The amount specified in paragraph (o) shall not exceed 80 percent of the maximum liability of the Government under the letter contract. The contracting officer may specify separate limits for separate parts of the work.

(n) The Contracting Officer will liquidate progress payments made under this letter contract, unless previously liquidated under paragraph (b) of this clause, using the following procedures:

(1) If this letter contract is superseded by a definitive contract, unliquidated progress payments made under this letter contract shall be liquidated by deducting the amount from the first progress or other payments made under the definitive contract.

(2) If this letter contract is not superseded by a definitive contract calling for the furnishing of all or part of the articles or services covered under the letter contract, unliquidated progress payments made under the letter contract shall be liquidated by deduction from the amount payable under the Termination clause.

(3) If this letter contract is partly terminated and partly superseded by a contract, the Government will allocate the unliquidated progress payments to the terminated and unterminated portions as the Government deems equitable, and will liquidate each portion under the relevant procedure in paragraphs (n)(1) and (n)(2) of this clause.

(4) If the method of liquidating progress payments provided in this clause does not result in full liquidation, the Contractor shall immediately pay the unliquidated balance to the Government on demand.

(o) The amount of unliquidated progress payments shall not exceed _____ [*Contracting Officer specify dollar amount*].

Alternate III (Apr 2003). As prescribed in [32.502-4](#)(d), add the following paragraph (n) to the basic clause. If Alternate II is also being used, redesignate the following paragraph as paragraph (p):

(n) The provisions of this clause will not be applicable to individual orders at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

52.232-17 Interest.

As prescribed in [32.611](#)(a) and (b), insert the following clause:

INTEREST (OCT 2010)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 611 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) The Government may issue a demand for payment to the Contractor upon finding a debt is due under the contract.

(c) *Final Decisions.* The Contracting Officer will issue a final decision as required by [33.211](#) if—

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor are unable to reach agreement on the existence or amount of a debt in a timely manner;

(2) The Contractor fails to liquidate a debt previously demanded by the Contracting Officer within the timeline specified in the demand for payment unless the amounts were not repaid because the Contractor has requested an installment payment agreement; or

(3) The Contractor requests a deferment of collection on a debt previously demanded by the Contracting Officer (see [32.607-2](#)).

(d) If a demand for payment was previously issued for the debt, the demand for payment included in the final decision shall identify the same due date as the original demand for payment.

(e) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment, including any demand for payment resulting from a default termination.

(f) The interest charge shall be computed for the actual number of calendar days involved beginning on the due date and ending on—

(1) The date on which the designated office receives payment from the Contractor;

(2) The date of issuance of a Government check to the Contractor from which an amount otherwise payable has been withheld as a credit against the contract debt; or

(3) The date on which an amount withheld and applied to the contract debt would otherwise have become payable to the Contractor.

(g) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in [32.608-2](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-18 Availability of Funds.

As prescribed in [32.705-1](#)(a), insert the following clause:

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this

52.244-1 [Reserved]

52.244-2 Subcontracts.

As prescribed in [44.204\(a\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Approved purchasing system” means a Contractor’s purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with [Part 44](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

“Consent to subcontract” means the Contracting Officer’s written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in FAR [Subpart 2.1](#), entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this clause.

(c) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that—

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds—

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(d) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer’s written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

(e)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor’s current, complete, and accurate certified cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor’s Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting—

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason certified cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor’s certified cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor’s certified cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor’s price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this clause.

(f) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor’s purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(g) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR [15.404-4\(c\)\(4\)\(i\)](#).

(h) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(i) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR [Subpart 44.3](#).

(j) Paragraphs (c) and (e) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations:

(End of clause)

Alternate I (June 2007). As prescribed in [44.204\(a\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (e)(2) for paragraph (e)(2) of the basic clause:

(e)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), or (d) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (e)(1)(i) through (e)(1)(iv) of this clause.

52.244-3 [Reserved]

52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).

As prescribed in [44.204\(b\)](#), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND
 CONSULTANTS (ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES)
 (AUG 1998)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.

As prescribed in [44.204\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.

As prescribed in [44.403\(a\)](#), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—
 “Commercial item” has the meaning contained in Federal Acquisition Regulation [2.101](#), Definitions.

“Subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) [52.203-13](#), Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (APR 2010) (Pub. L. 110-252, Title VI, Chapter 1 ([41 U.S.C. 251 note](#))), if the subcontract exceeds \$5,000,000 and has a performance period of more than 120 days. In altering this clause to identify the appropriate parties, all disclosures of violation of the civil False Claims Act or of Federal criminal law shall be directed to the agency Office of the Inspector General, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(ii) [52.203-15](#), Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Jun 2010) (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5), if the subcontract is funded under the Recovery Act.

(iii) [52.219-8](#), Utilization of Small Business Concerns (MAY 2004) ([15 U.S.C. 637\(d\)\(2\)](#) and (3)), if the subcontract offers further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include [52.219-8](#) in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(iv) [52.222-26](#), Equal Opportunity (MAR 2007) (E.O. 11246).

(v) [52.222-35](#), Equal Opportunity for Veterans (SEP 2010) ([38 U.S.C. 4212\(a\)](#));

(vi) [52.222-36](#), Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (OCT 2010) ([29 U.S.C. 793](#)).

(vii) [Reserved]

52.248-1 Value Engineering.

As prescribed in [48.201](#), insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING (OCT 2010)

(a) *General.* The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with the incentive sharing rates in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions.*

“Acquisition savings,” as used in this clause, means savings resulting from the application of a VECP to contracts awarded by the same contracting office or its successor for essentially the same unit. Acquisition savings include—

(1) Instant contract savings, which are the net cost reductions on this, the instant contract, and which are equal to the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected by the VECP, less the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs;

(2) Concurrent contract savings, which are net reductions in the prices of other contracts that are definitized and ongoing at the time the VECP is accepted; and

(3) Future contract savings, which are the product of the future unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of future contract units in the sharing base. On an instant contract, future contract savings include savings on increases in quantities after VECP acceptance that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, additional orders, and funding of subsequent year requirements on a multiyear contract.

“Collateral savings,” as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

“Contracting office” includes any contracting office that the acquisition is transferred to, such as another branch of the agency or another agency's office that is performing a joint acquisition action.

“Contractor's development and implementation costs,” as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

“Future unit cost reduction,” as used in this clause, means the instant unit cost reduction adjusted as the Contracting Officer considers necessary for projected learning or changes in quantity during the sharing period. It is calculated at the time the VECP is accepted and applies either—

(1) Throughout the sharing period, unless the Contracting Officer decides that recalculation is necessary because conditions are significantly different from those previously anticipated; or

(2) To the calculation of a lump-sum payment, which cannot later be revised.

“Government costs,” as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistics support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP or any increase in this contract's cost or price resulting from negative instant contract savings.

“Instant contract,” as used in this clause, means this contract, under which the VECP is submitted. It does not include increases in quantities after acceptance of the VECP that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, or additional orders. If this is a multiyear contract, the term does not include quantities funded after VECP acceptance. If this contract is a fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination, the term refers to the period for which firm prices have been established.

“Instant unit cost reduction” means the amount of the decrease in unit cost of performance (without deducting any Contractor's development or implementation costs) resulting from using the VECP on this, the instant contract. If this is a service contract, the instant unit cost reduction is normally equal to the number of hours per line-item task saved by using the VECP on this contract, multiplied by the appropriate contract labor rate.

“Negative instant contract savings” means the increase in the cost or price of this contract when the acceptance of a VECP results in an excess of the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs over the product of the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected.

“Net acquisition savings” means total acquisition savings, including instant, concurrent, and future contract savings, less Government costs.

“Sharing base,” as used in this clause, means the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP.

“Sharing period,” as used in this clause, means the period beginning with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP and ending at a calendar date or event determined by the contracting officer for each VECP.

“Unit,” as used in this clause, means the item or task to which the Contracting Officer and the Contractor agree the VECP applies.

“Value engineering change proposal (VECP)” means a proposal that—

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change—

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only;

(ii) In research and development (R&D) end items or R&D test quantities that is due solely to results of previous testing under this contract; or

(iii) To the contract type only.

(c) *VECP preparation.* As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (8) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and the proposed requirement, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, the effect of the change on the end item's performance, and any pertinent objective test data.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) Identification of the unit to which the VECP applies.

(4) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under the Subcontracts paragraph of this clause.

(5) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(6) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(7) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(8) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission.* The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Contracting Officer, unless this contract states otherwise. If this contract is administered by other than the contracting office, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the VECP simultaneously to the Contracting Officer and to the Administrative Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action.* (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause and made either before or within a reasonable time after contract performance is completed. Until such a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Sharing rates.* If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor shall share in net acquisition savings according to the percentages shown in the table below. The percentage paid the Contractor depends upon—

(1) This contract's type (fixed-price, incentive, or cost-reimbursement);

(2) The sharing arrangement specified in paragraph (a) of this clause (incentive, program requirement, or a combination as delineated in the Schedule); and

(3) The source of the savings (the instant contract, or concurrent and future contracts), as follows:

| CONTRACTOR'S SHARE OF NET ACQUISITION SAVINGS (FIGURE IN PERCENT) | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| CONTRACT TYPE | INCENTIVE (VOLUNTARY) | | PROGRAM REQUIREMENT (MANDATORY) | |
| | Instant Contract Rate | Concurrent and Future Contract Rate | Instant Contract Rate | Concurrent and Future Contract Rate |
| Fixed-price (includes fixed-price-award-fee; excludes other fixed-price incentive contracts) | *50 | *50 | 25 | 25 |
| Incentive (fixed-price or cost) (other than award fee) | (**) | *50 | (**) | 25 |
| Cost-reimbursement (includes cost-plus-award-fee; excludes other cost-type incentive contracts) | ***25 | ***25 | 15 | 15 |

* The Contracting Office may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 75 percent for each VECP.
 ** Same sharing arrangement as the contract's profit or fee adjustment formula.
 *** The Contracting Office may increase the Contractor's sharing rate to as high as 50 percent for each VECP.

(g) *Calculating net acquisition savings.* (1) Acquisition savings are realized when (i) the cost or price is reduced on the instant contract, (ii) reductions are negotiated in concurrent contracts, (iii) future contracts are awarded, or (iv) agreement is reached on a lump-sum payment for future contract savings (see paragraph (i)(4) of this clause). Net acquisition savings are first realized, and the Contractor shall be paid a share, when Government costs and any negative instant contract savings have been fully offset against acquisition savings.

(2) Except in incentive contracts, Government costs and any price or cost increases resulting from negative instant contract savings shall be offset against acquisition savings each time such savings are realized until they are fully offset. Then, the Contractor's share is calculated by multiplying net acquisition savings by the appropriate Contractor's percentage sharing rate (see paragraph (f) of this clause). Additional Contractor shares of net acquisition savings shall be paid to the Contractor at the time realized.

(3) If this is an incentive contract, recovery of Government costs on the instant contract shall be deferred and offset against concurrent and future contract savings. The Contractor shall share through the contract incentive structure in savings on the instant contract items affected. Any negative instant contract savings shall be added to the target cost or to the target price and ceiling price, and the amount shall be offset against concurrent and future contract savings.

(4) If the Government does not receive and accept all items on which it paid the Contractor's share, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for the proportionate share of these payments.

(h) *Contract adjustment.* The modification accepting the VECP (or a subsequent modification issued as soon as possible after any negotiations are completed) shall—

(1) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings, unless this is an incentive contract;

(2) When the amount of instant contract savings is negative, increase the contract price, target price and ceiling price, target cost, or estimated cost by that amount;

(3) Specify the Contractor's dollar share per unit on future contracts, or provide the lump-sum payment;

(4) Specify the amount of any Government costs or negative instant contract savings to be offset in determining net acquisition savings realized from concurrent or future contract savings; and

(5) Provide the Contractor's share of any net acquisition savings under the instant contract in accordance with the following:

(i) Fixed-price contracts—add to contract price.

(ii) Cost-reimbursement contracts—add to contract fee.

(i) *Concurrent and future contract savings.* (1) Payments of the Contractor's share of concurrent and future contract savings shall be made by a modification to the instant contract in accordance with paragraph (h)(5) of this clause. For incentive contracts, shares shall be added as a separate firm-fixed-price line item on the instant contract. The Contractor shall maintain records adequate to identify the first delivered unit for 3 years after final payment under this contract.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall calculate the Contractor's share of concurrent contract savings by—

(i) Subtracting from the reduction in price negotiated on the concurrent contract any Government costs or negative instant contract savings not yet offset; and

(ii) Multiplying the result by the Contractor's sharing rate.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall calculate the Contractor's share of future contract savings by—

(i) Multiplying the future unit cost reduction by the number of future contract units scheduled for delivery during the sharing period;

(ii) Subtracting any Government costs or negative instant contract savings not yet offset; and

(iii) Multiplying the result by the Contractor's sharing rate.

(4) When the Government wishes and the Contractor agrees, the Contractor's share of future contract savings may be paid in a single lump sum rather than in a series of payments over time as future contracts are awarded. Under this alternate procedure, the future contract savings may be calculated when the VECP is accepted, on the basis of the Contracting Officer's forecast of the number of units that will be delivered during the sharing period. The Contractor's share shall be included in a modification to this contract (see paragraph (h)(3) of this clause) and shall not be subject to subsequent adjustment.

(5) *Alternate no-cost settlement method.* When, in accordance with subsection [48.104-4](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Government and the Contractor mutually agree to use the no-cost settlement method, the following applies:

(i) The Contractor will keep all the savings on the instant contract and on its concurrent contracts only.

(ii) The Government will keep all the savings resulting from concurrent contracts placed on other sources, savings from all future contracts, and all collateral savings.

(j) *Collateral savings.* If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount, as specified in paragraph (h)(5) of this clause, by a rate from 20 to 100 percent, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price, target price, target cost, or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer will be the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(k) *Relationship to other incentives.* Only those benefits of an accepted VECP not rewardable under performance, design-to-cost (production unit cost, operating and support costs, reliability and maintainability), or similar incentives shall be rewarded under this clause. However, the targets of such incentives affected by the VECP shall not be adjusted because of VECP acceptance. If this contract specifies targets but provides no incentive to surpass them, the value engineering sharing shall apply only to the amount of achievement better than target.

(l) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$150,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In calculating any adjustment in this contract's price for instant contract savings (or negative instant contract savings), the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs, and any value engineering

incentive payments to a subcontractor, clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments, *provided*, that the payments shall not reduce the Government's share of concurrent or future contract savings or collateral savings.

(m) *Data.* The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

These data, furnished under the Value Engineering clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in [Part 27](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the contracting officer selects a mandatory value engineering program requirement, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) *General.* The Contractor shall (1) engage in a value engineering program, and submit value engineering progress reports, as specified in the Schedule and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting value engineering change proposals (VECP's). In addition to being paid as the Schedule specifies for this mandatory program, the Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with the program requirement sharing rates in paragraph (f) of this clause.

Alternate II (Feb 2000). If the contracting officer selects both a value engineering incentive and mandatory value engineering program requirement, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) *General.* For those contract line items designated in the Schedule as subject to the value engineering program requirement, the Contractor shall (1) engage in a value engineering program, and submit value engineering progress reports, as specified in the Schedule and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting VECP's. In addition to being paid as the Schedule specifies for this mandatory program, the Contractor shall share in any net acquisition savings realized from VECP's accepted under the program, in accordance with the program requirement sharing rates in paragraph (f) of this clause. For

remaining areas of the contract, the Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit VECP's voluntarily; for VECP's accepted under these remaining areas, the incentive sharing rates apply. The decision on which rate applies is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Government.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). When the head of the contracting activity determines that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived in a contract calling for a value engineering incentive, delete paragraph (j) from the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

52.248-2 Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer.

As prescribed in [48.201](#)(f), insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER (MAR 1990)

(a) *General.* The Contractor shall (1) perform value engineering (VE) services and submit progress reports as specified in the Schedule; and (2) submit to the Contracting Officer any resulting value engineering proposals (VEP's). Value engineering activities shall be performed concurrently with, and without delay to, the schedule set forth in the contract. The services shall include VE evaluation and review and study of design documents immediately following completion of the 35 percent design state or at such stages as the Contracting Officer may direct. Each separately priced line item for VE services shall define specifically the scope of work to be accomplished and may include VE studies of items other than design documents. The Contractor shall be paid as the contract specifies for this effort, but shall not share in savings which may result from acceptance and use of VEP's by the Government.

(b) *Definitions.* "Life cycle cost," as used in this clause, is the sum of all costs over the useful life of a building, system or product. It includes the cost of design, construction, acquisition, operation, maintenance, and salvage (resale) value, if any.

"Value engineering," as used in this clause, means an organized effort to analyze the functions of systems, equipment, facilities, services, and supplies for the purpose of achieving the essential functions at the lowest life cycle cost consistent with required performance, reliability, quality, and safety.

"Value engineering proposal," as used in this clause, means, in connection with an A-E contract, a change proposal developed by employees of the Federal Government or contractor value engineering personnel under contract to an agency to provide value engineering services for the contract or program.

(c) *Submissions.* After award of an architect-engineering contract the contractor shall—

(1) Provide the Government with a fee breakdown schedule for the VE services (such as criteria review, task

team review, and bid package review) included in the contract schedule;

(2) Submit, for approval by the Contracting Officer, a list of team members and their respective resumes representing the engineering disciplines required to complete the study effort, and evidence of the team leader's qualifications and engineering discipline. Subsequent changes or substitutions to the approved VE team shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval; and

(3) The team leader shall be responsible for pre-study work assembly and shall edit, reproduce, and sign the final report and each VEP. All VEP's, even if submitted earlier as an individual submission, shall be contained in the final report.

(d) *VEP preparation.* As a minimum, the contractor shall include the following information in each VEP:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing and proposed design, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function is being altered, the effect of the change on system or facility performance, and any pertinent objective test data.

(2) A list and analysis of design criteria or specifications that must be changed if the VEP is accepted.

(3) A separate detailed estimate of the impact on project cost of each VEP, if accepted and implemented by the Government.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VEP, such as design change cost and test and evaluation cost.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change may have on life cycle cost.

(6) The effect the VEP will have on design or construction schedules.

(e) *VEP acceptance.* Approved VEP's shall be implemented by bilateral modification to this contract.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction.

As prescribed in [48.202](#), insert the following clause:

VALUE ENGINEERING—CONSTRUCTION (OCT 2010)

(a) *General.* The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) *Definitions.* "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

“Contractor’s development and implementation costs,” as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

“Government costs,” as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

“Instant contract savings,” as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor’s development and implementation costs, including subcontractors’ development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

“Value engineering change proposal (VECP)” means a proposal that—

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change—

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) *VECP preparation.* As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item’s function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item’s performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor’s allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission.* The Contractor shall submit VECP’s to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action.* (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP’s expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer’s award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Sharing—* (1) *Rates.* The Government’s share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by—

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts; or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) *Payment.* Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to—

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor’s share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) *Collateral savings.* If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$65,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; *provided*, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) *Data.* The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

These data, furnished under the Value Engineering—Construction clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in [Part 27](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). When the head of the contracting activity determines that the cost of calculating and tracking collateral savings will exceed the benefits to be derived in a

construction contract, delete paragraph (g) from the basic clause and redesignate the remaining paragraphs accordingly.

52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form).

As prescribed in [49.502\(a\)\(1\)](#), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT
(FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the rights, duties, and obligations of the parties, including compensation to the Contractor, shall be in accordance with [Part 49](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, designate the basic clause as paragraph (a) and add the following paragraph (b):

(b) Upon receipt of the termination notice, if title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revert in the Government regardless of any other clause of the contract, except for property that the Contractor (a) disposed of by bona fide sale or (b) removed from the site.

52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).

As prescribed in [49.502\(b\)\(1\)\(i\)](#), insert the following clause:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT
(FIXED-PRICE) (MAY 2004)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government—

(i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated; and

(ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided*, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart [49.001](#) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list

upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in paragraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the Government (or sold or acquired under paragraph (b)(9) of this clause) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.

(2) The total of—

(i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under paragraph (g)(1) of this clause;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are

ther delineated in 6 CFR 25.4, that a particular Anti-Terrorism Technology constitutes a QATT under the SAFETY Act.

(b) The Support Anti-terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies Act of 2002 (SAFETY Act), [6 U.S.C. 441-444](#), creates certain liability limitations for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from an act of terrorism where QATTs have been deployed. It also confers other important benefits. SAFETY Act designation and SAFETY Act certification are designed to support effective technologies aimed at preventing, detecting, identifying, or deterring acts of terrorism, or limiting the harm that such acts might otherwise cause, and which also meet other prescribed criteria.

(c)(1) DHS has issued a SAFETY Act pre-qualification designation notice for the technology to be acquired under this solicitation.

(2) This notice is attached to this solicitation and contains essential information, including—

(i) A detailed description of and specification for the technology covered by the notice;

(ii) A statement that the technology described and specified in the notice satisfies the technical criteria to be deemed a QATT and the offeror’s proposed technology either may presumptively or will qualify for the issuance of a designation provided the offeror complies with terms and conditions in the notice and its application is approved;

(iii) The period of time within which DHS will take action upon submission of a SAFETY Act application submitted pursuant to the notice;

(iv) A listing of those portions of the application that must be completed and submitted by selected awardees and the time periods for such submissions;

(v) The date of expiration of the notice; and

(vi) Any other terms and conditions concerning the notice.

(3) Offerors should read this notice carefully to make sure they comply with the terms of the notice if they plan on taking advantage of SAFETY Act coverage for their technologies.

(d) All determinations by DHS are based on factors set forth in the SAFETY Act and its implementing regulations. A determination by DHS to issue a SAFETY Act designation, or not to issue a SAFETY Act designation for a particular Technology as a QATT is not a determination that the Technology meets, or fails to meet, the requirements of any solicitation issued by any Federal, State, local or tribal governments. Determinations by DHS with respect to whether to issue a SAFETY Act designation for Technologies submitted for DHS review are based on the factors identified in 6 CFR 25.4(b).

(e) Neither SAFETY Act designation nor certification is in any way a requirement of this action. Whether to seek the benefits of the SAFETY Act for a proposed product or service is entirely up to the offeror. Additional information about the

SAFETY Act may be found at the SAFETY Act website at <http://www.SAFETYAct.gov>.

(f) Proposals in which pricing or any other terms or conditions are offered contingent upon SAFETY Act designation or certification of the proposed product(s) or service(s) will not be considered for award.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Feb 2009). As prescribed in [50.206\(c\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (f):

(f)(1) Offerors are authorized to submit proposals made contingent upon SAFETY Act designation before award. When an offer is made contingent upon SAFETY Act designation, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer without the contingency.

(2) If an offer is submitted contingent upon receipt of SAFETY Act designation prior to contract award, then the Government may not award a contract based on such offer unless the offeror demonstrates prior to award that DHS has issued a SAFETY Act designation for the offeror’s technology.

(3) The Government reserves the right to award the contract based on a noncontingent offer, prior to DHS resolution of the offeror’s application for SAFETY Act designation.

Alternate II (Feb 2009). As prescribed in [50.206\(c\)\(3\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (f):

(f)(1) Offerors are authorized to submit proposals presuming SAFETY Act designation before or after award.

(2) An offeror is eligible for award only if the offeror—

(i) Files a SAFETY Act designation application, limited to the scope of the applicable prequalification designation notice, within 15 days after submission of the proposal;

(ii) Pursues its SAFETY Act designation application in good faith; and

(iii) Agrees to obtain the amount of insurance DHS requires for issuing the offeror’s SAFETY Act designation.

(3) If DHS has not issued a SAFETY Act designation to the successful offeror before contract award, the contracting officer will include the clause at [52.250-5](#) in the resulting contract.

52.250-5 SAFETY Act—Equitable Adjustment.

As prescribed in [50.206\(d\)](#), insert the following clause:

SAFETY ACT—EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (FEB 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Act of terrorism” means any act determined to have met the following requirements or such other requirements as defined and specified by the Secretary of Homeland Security:

(1) Is unlawful.

(2) Causes harm, including financial harm, to a person, property, or entity, in the United States, or in the case of a domestic United States air carrier or a United States-flag ves-

sel (or a vessel based principally in the United States on which United States income tax is paid and whose insurance coverage is subject to regulation in the United States), in or outside the United States.

(3) Uses or attempts to use instrumentalities, weapons or other methods designed or intended to cause mass destruction, injury or other loss to citizens or institutions of the United States.

“Block certification” means SAFETY Act certification of a technology class that the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) has determined to be an approved class of approved products for homeland security.

“Block designation” means SAFETY Act designation of a technology class that the DHS has determined to be a Qualified Anti-Terrorism Technology (QATT).

“Qualified Anti-Terrorism Technology (QATT)” means any technology designed, developed, modified, procured, or sold for the purpose of preventing, detecting, identifying, or deterring acts of terrorism or limiting the harm such acts might otherwise cause, for which a SAFETY Act designation has been issued. For purposes of defining a QATT, technology means any product, equipment, service (including support services), device, or technology (including information technology) or any combination of the foregoing. Design services, consulting services, engineering services, software development services, software integration services, threat assessments, vulnerability studies, and other analyses relevant to homeland security may be deemed a technology.

“SAFETY Act certification” means a determination by DHS pursuant to [6 U.S.C. 442\(d\)](#), as further delineated in 6 CFR 25.9, that a QATT for which a SAFETY Act designation has been issued is an approved product for homeland security, *i.e.*, it will perform as intended, conforms to the seller's specifications, and is safe for use as intended.

“SAFETY Act designation” means a determination by DHS pursuant to [6 U.S.C. 441\(b\)](#) and [6 U.S.C. 443\(a\)](#), as further delineated in 6 CFR 25.4, that a particular Anti-Terrorism Technology constitutes a QATT under the SAFETY Act.

(b) Prices for the items covered by the pre-qualification designation notice, block designation, or block certification in the contract were established presuming DHS will issue a SAFETY Act designation (or SAFETY Act certification) for those items.

(c) In order to qualify for an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause the Contractor shall in good faith pursue obtaining—

(1) SAFETY Act designation (or SAFETY Act certification); and

(2) The amount of insurance DHS requires for issuing any SAFETY Act designation (or SAFETY Act certification).

(d)(1) If DHS denies the Contractor's SAFETY Act designation (or certification) application, the Contractor may sub-

mit a request for an equitable adjustment within 30 days of DHS's notification of denial.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall either—

(i) Make an equitable adjustment to the contract price based on evidence of the resulting increase or decrease in the Contractor's costs and/or an equitable adjustment to other terms and conditions based on lack of SAFETY Act designation (or certification); or

(ii) At the sole option of the Government, terminate this contract for the convenience of the Government in place of an equitable adjustment.

(3) A failure of the parties to agree on the equitable adjustment will be considered to be a dispute in accordance with the “Disputes” clause of this contract.

(4) Unless first terminated, the Contractor shall continue contract performance during establishment of any equitable adjustment.

(End of clause)

52.251-1 Government Supply Sources.

As prescribed in [51.107](#), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the contracting officer may authorize the contractor to acquire supplies or services from a Government supply source:

GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES (AUG 2010)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to use Government supply sources in the performance of this contract. Title to all property acquired by the Contractor under such an authorization shall vest in the Government unless otherwise specified in the contract. Such property shall not be considered to be “Government-furnished property,” as distinguished from “Government property.” The provisions of the clause entitled “Government Property,” at [52.245-1](#), shall apply to all property acquired under such authorization.

(End of clause)

52.251-2 Interagency Fleet Management System Vehicles and Related Services.

As prescribed in [51.205](#), insert the following clause:

INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES (JAN 1991)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services for use in the performance of this contract. The use, service, and maintenance of interagency fleet management system vehicles and the use of related services by the Contractor shall be in accordance with 41 CFR 101-39 and 41 CFR 101-38.301-1.

(End of clause)

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
|---|---------------------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | | C | No | NA | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | R |
| <u>52.213-1</u> Fast Payment Procedure. | <u>12.301(b)(4)(ii)</u> | C | Yes | | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.213-2</u> Invoices. | <u>13.404</u> | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.213-3</u> Notice to Supplier. | <u>13.302-5(b)</u> | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.213-4</u> Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items). | <u>13.302-5(c)</u> | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.214-3</u> Amendments to Invitations for Bids. | <u>13.302-5(d)</u> | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.214-4</u> False Statements in Bids. | <u>14.201-6(b)(1)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-5</u> Submission of Bids. | <u>14.201-6(b)(2)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-6</u> Explanation to Prospective Bidders. | <u>14.201-6(c)(1)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-7</u> Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids. | <u>14.201-6(c)(2)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-8</u> Contract Award—Sealed Bidding. | <u>14.201-6(c)(3)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-9</u> Preparation of Bids. | <u>14.201-6(e)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-10</u> Telegraphic Bids. | <u>14.201-6(f)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-11</u> Alternate I | <u>14.201-6(g)(1)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-12</u> Place of Performance—Sealed Bidding. | <u>14.201-6(g)(2)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-13</u> Period for Acceptance of Bids. | <u>14.201-6(h)</u> | P | No | K | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-14</u> Minimum Bid Acceptance Period. | <u>14.201-6(i)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-15</u> Preparation of Bids—Construction. | <u>14.201-6(j)</u> | P | No | K | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | A | |
| <u>52.214-16</u> Contract Award—Sealed Bidding—Construction. | <u>14.201-6(k)</u> | P | Yes | | | | | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.214-17</u> Bid Samples. | <u>14.201-6(m)</u> | P | Yes | | | | | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.214-18</u> Alternate I | <u>14.201-6(o)(1)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-19</u> Alternate II | <u>14.201-6(o)(2)(i)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-20</u> Descriptive Literature. | <u>14.201-6(o)(2)(ii)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-21</u> Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards. | <u>14.201-6(p)(1)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-22</u> Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | <u>14.201-6(p)(2)</u> | P | No | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-23</u> Multiple Technical Proposals. | <u>14.201-6(q)</u> | P | Yes | M | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-24</u> Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | <u>14.201-6(r)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| <u>52.214-25</u> Multiple Technical Proposals. | <u>14.201-6(s)</u> | P | Yes | M | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
|---|-----------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.214-25 Step Two of Two-Step Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-6(t) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.214-26 Audit and Records—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-7(a)(1)✓ | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| Alternate I | 14.201-7(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.✓ | 14.201-7(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-28 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Sealed Bidding.✓ | 14.201-7(c)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-29 Order of Precedence—Sealed Bidding. | 14.201-7(d) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | A | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-31 Facsimile Bids. | 14.201-6(v) | P | Yes | L | A | | | | A | | | | | A | A | A | | | A | A | | | |
| 52.214-34 Submission of Offers in the English Language. | 14.201-6(w) | P | Yes | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.214-35 Submission of Offers in U.S. Currency. | 14.201-6(x) | P | Yes | | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive. | 15.209(a) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 15.209(a)(1) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate II | 15.209(a)(2) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-2 Audit and Records—Negotiation. | 15.209(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 15.209(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate II | 15.209(b)(3) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate III | 15.209(b)(4) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-3 Request for Information or Solicitation for Planning Purposes. | 15.209(c) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-5 Facsimile Proposals. | 15.209(e) | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-6 Place of Performance. | 15.209(f) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-8 Order of Precedence—Uniform Contract Format. | 15.209(h) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-9 Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program. | 15.408(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 15.408(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate II | 15.408(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-10 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data.✓ | 15.408(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-11 Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.✓ | 15.408(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.215-12 Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data.✓ | 15.408(d) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A |

FAC 2005-45 OCTOBER 1, 2010

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
|---|--------------------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.215-13</u> Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.✓ | <u>15.408(e)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-14</u> Integrity of Unit Prices. Alternate I | <u>15.408(f)(1)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-15</u> Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions. | <u>15.408(f)(2)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-16</u> Facilities Capital Cost of Money. | <u>15.408(h)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-17</u> Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money. | <u>15.408(i)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-18</u> Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions. | <u>15.408(j)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-19</u> Notification of Ownership Changes. | <u>15.408(k)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-20</u> Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data.✓ | <u>15.408(l)</u> | P | Yes | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate I | <u>15.408(l)</u> | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate II | <u>15.408(l)</u> | P | Yes | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate III | <u>15.408(l)</u> | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate IV | <u>15.408(l)</u> | P | No | L | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| <u>52.215-21</u> Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications.✓ | <u>15.408(m)</u> | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate I | <u>15.408(m)</u> | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate II | <u>15.408(m)</u> | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate III | <u>15.408(m)</u> | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| Alternate IV | <u>15.408(m)</u> | C | Yes | I | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O | O |
| <u>52.215-22</u> Limitations on Pass-Through Charges—Identification of Subcontract Effort. | <u>15.408(n)(1)</u> | P | Yes | L | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.215-23</u> Limitations on Pass-Through Charges. | <u>15.408(n)(2)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | <u>15.408(n)(2)(iii)</u> | C | Yes | I | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | R | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.216-1</u> Type of Contract. | <u>16.105</u> | P | No | L | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| <u>52.216-2</u> Economic Price Adjustment—Standard Supplies. | <u>16.203-4(a)</u> | C | No | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.216-3</u> Economic Price Adjustment—Semistandard Supplies. | <u>16.203-4(b)</u> | C | No | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.216-4</u> Economic Price Adjustment—Labor and Material. | <u>16.203-4(c)</u> | C | Yes | I | O | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>52.216-5</u> Price Redetermination—Prospective. | <u>16.205-4</u> | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | |

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
|--|----------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-6 Price Redetermination—Retrospective. | 16.206-4 | C | Yes | I | | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | | A | | | | | |
| 52.216-7 Allowable Cost and Payment. | 16.307(a) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-8 Fixed Fee. | 16.307(b) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-9 Fixed Fee—Construction. | 16.307(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-10 Incentive Fee. | 16.307(d) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-11 Cost Contract—No Fee. | 16.307(e)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(e)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-12 Cost-Sharing Contract—No Fee. | 16.307(f)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.307(f)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-15 Predetermined Indirect Cost Rates. | 16.307(g) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-16 Incentive Price Revision—Firm Target. | 16.406(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.406(a) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-17 Incentive Price Revision—Successive Targets. | 16.406(b) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.406(b) | C | Yes | I | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-18 Ordering. | 16.506(a) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-19 Order Limitations. | 16.506(b) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-20 Definite Quantity. | 16.506(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-21 Requirements. | 16.506(d)(1) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 16.506(d)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 16.506(d)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 16.506(d)(4) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate IV | 16.506(d)(5) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-22 Indefinite Quantity. | 16.506(e) | C | No | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-23 Execution and Commencement of Work. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4(b)(1) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.216-24 Limitation of Government Liability. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4(b)(2) | C | No | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| 52.216-25 Contract Definitization. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4(b)(3) | C | No | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| Alternate I (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4(b)(3) | C | No | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.216-26 Payments of Allowable Costs Before Definitization. (See Note 1.) | 16.603-4(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-27 Single or Multiple Awards. | 16.506(f) | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.216-28 Multiple Awards for Advisory and Assistance Services. | 16.506(g) | P | Yes | L | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
|---|---------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-8 Duty-Free Entry. | 25.1101(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | | | A | A | A | A | A | | | | A | | A | | A |
| 52.225-9 Buy American Act—Construction Materials. | 25.1102(a) | C | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-10 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials. | 25.1102(b)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(b)(2) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-11 Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements. | 25.1102(c) | C | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(c)(3) | C | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-12 Notice of Buy American Act Requirement—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements. | 25.1102(d)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(d)(2) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 25.1102(d)(3) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-13 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases. | 25.1103(a) | C | Yes | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| 52.225-14 Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract. | 25.1103(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.225-17 Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers. | 25.1103(c) | P | Yes | M | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.225-18 Place of Manufacture. | 25.1101(f) | P | No | K | R | R | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | A | | A |
| 52.225-19 Contractor Personnel in a Designated Operational Area or Supporting a Diplomatic or Consular Mission Outside the United States. | 25.301-4 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.225-20 Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan—Certification. | 25.1103(d) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.225-21 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials.✓ | 25.1102(e)(1) | C | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-22 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials.✓ | 25.1102(e)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(e)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-23 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.✓ | 25.1102(e)(1) | C | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(e)(1) | C | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
|--|----------------|--------|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-24 Notice of Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods—Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements. ✓ | 25.1102(e)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 25.1102(e)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 25.1102(e)(1) | P | No | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.225-25 Prohibition on Engaging in Sanctioned Activities Relating to Iran—Certification | 25.1103 | P | Yes | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| 52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises. | 26.104 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. | 26.304 | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.226-3 Disaster or Emergency Area Representation. | 26.206(a) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.226-4 Notice of Disaster or Emergency Area Set-Aside. | 26.206(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.226-5 Restrictions on Subcontracting Outside Disaster or Emergency Area. | 26.206(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.226-6 Promoting Excess Food Donation to Nonprofit Organizations. | 26.404 | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.227-1 Authorization and Consent. | 27.201-2(a)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 27.201-2(a)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.201-2(a)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-2 Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement. | 27.201-2(b) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-3 Patent Indemnity. | 27.201-2(c)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.201-2(c)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate II | 27.201-2(c)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | A | | | A | A | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate III | 27.201-2(c)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-4 Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts. | 27.201-2(d)(1) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 27.201-2(d)(2) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-5 Waiver of Indemnity. | 27.201-2(e) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.227-6 Royalty Information. | 27.202-5(a)(1) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| Alternate I | 27.202-5(a)(2) | P | No | K | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 52.227-7 Patents—Notice of Government Licensee. | 27.202-5(b) | P | No | K | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |
| 52.227-9 Refund of Royalties. | 27.202-5(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A |